TO THE READER

KINDLY use this book very carefully. If the book is disfigured or marked or written on while in your possession the book will have to be replaced by a new copy or paid for. In case the book be a volume of set of which single volumes are not available the price of the whole set will be realized.

AMARSINGH COLLEGE

Checked
1976-85

Library.

Class No. 425

Book No. W95E

Acc. No. 1552

6-1-56

CHECKED
2009-10

* 23/9/54

Encyclopedia.

Read by

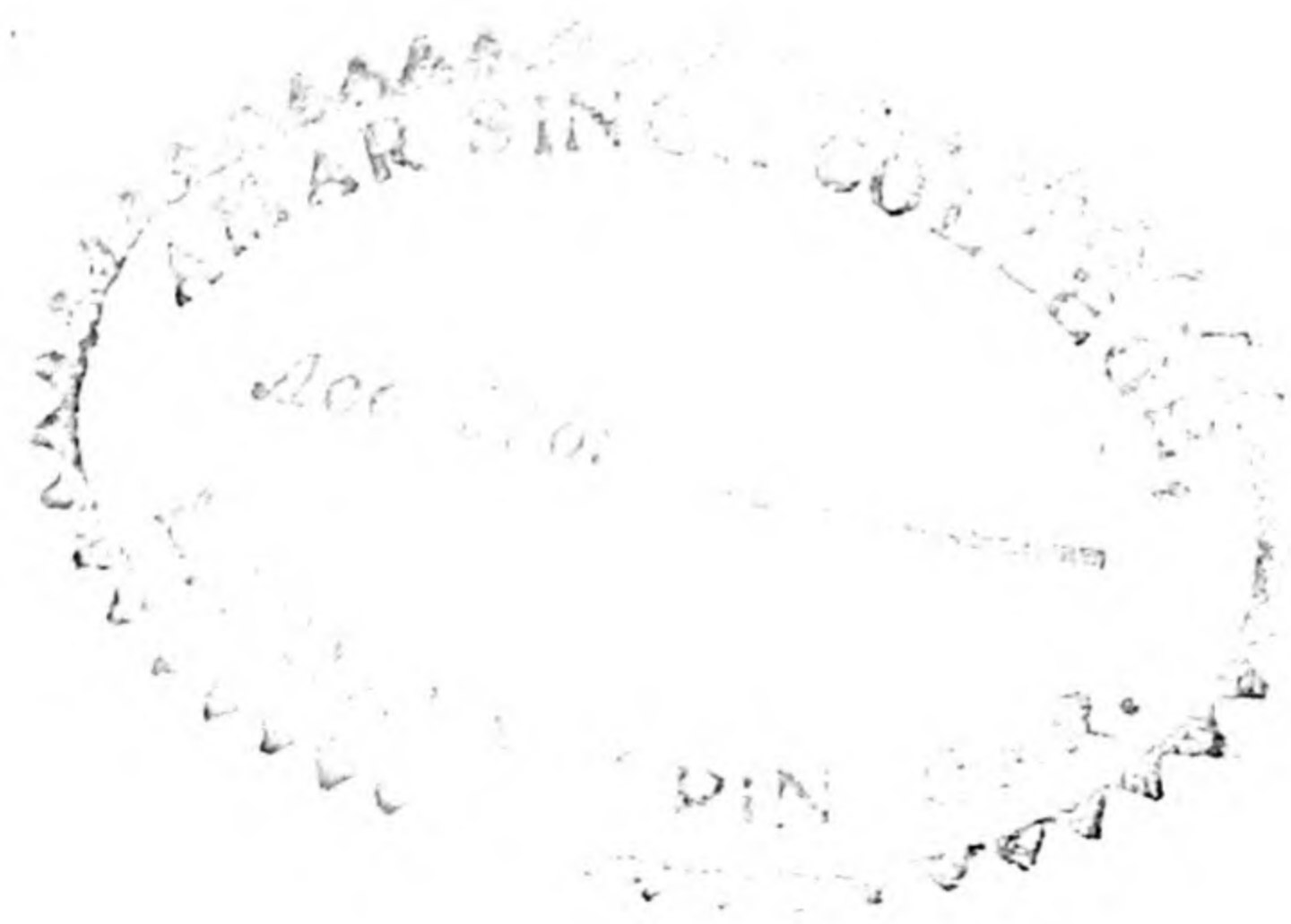
Gr. Gr. Yacoub

(Oklah

Checked

81.

AN ELEMENTARY HISTORICAL NEW ENGLISH GRAMMAR



Com-os
AL-75

AN ELEMENTARY HISTORICAL NEW ENGLISH GRAMMAR

BY

JOSEPH WRIGHT

Ph.D., D.C.L., LL.D., Litt.D.

Fellow of the British Academy; Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford

AND

ELIZABETH MARY WRIGHT

HUMPHREY MILFORD
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
London Edinburgh Glasgow Copenhagen
New York Toronto Melbourne Cape Town
Bombay Calcutta Madras Shanghai

1924

1125
D715E

~~Acc. no. 3604~~
Acc. no. ~~453~~
1153

PRINTED IN ENGLAND
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
BY FREDERICK HALL

425
W95E

PREFACE

In writing this grammar we have followed as far as possible the same plan as that adopted in the elementary Old and Middle English grammars, as our object has been throughout to furnish students with a concise and historical account of the phonology and inflexions of the three main periods into which the English language is usually divided. This third volume, dealing with New English, should perhaps not be defined on its title-page as 'Elementary', but we have used the term designedly, in order to classify the book with the two preceding grammars dealing respectively with Old and Middle English. It will be found that this volume is much more comprehensive than either of the two. But these three volumes lay no claim whatever to being original and exhaustive treatises on the subject. In books of this kind, which are primarily intended for students rather than specialists, there is practically no scope for a display of either of these features.

In this volume, just as in the previous ones, we have designedly excluded word-formation, because it was considered that the subject could be dealt with more appropriately in our forthcoming *Historical English Grammar*, which will presumably be published by the end of next year.

Although the plan and scope of the present volume has precluded us from dealing extensively with the history of the orthography, it will nevertheless be found that the subject has been treated far more fully than is usual in English grammars. The ordinary general reader is apt to speak derisively of our English spelling, as of a thing born of

ignorance, grown up haphazard, and existing by pure convention without any rhyme or reason for its being, or method in its madness. We have endeavoured to show, as far as was possible within circumscribed limits, that our English orthography in itself contains much that is historically of great interest to the student of language, and even to the general reader, and that far from being devoid of law and order, it is considerably more systematic than would appear at first sight. Moreover, a comparison between the old stereotyped symbols and the living sounds they now represent cannot fail to be of great use in enabling the student to realize the actual natural growth and development of a language through century after century.

As the modern dialects often throw very valuable light upon many points connected with the historical development of Standard English, we have not refrained from making use of them for this purpose, wherever they help to elucidate the course of development in the standard language.

Few students will begin the serious study of the Modern period without a knowledge of Old and Middle English, and for this reason many cross-references have been given to the *Elementary Middle English Grammar*, where the links between Modern and Old English will be found. In this manner students will be enabled to gain, as it were, a full bird's-eye view of the long line of development of the sounds or forms in question.

A glance at the Index of nearly 4,000 words will show that we have not shirked the drudgery of collecting large numbers of examples to illustrate the sound-laws dealt with in the phonology and accidence.

We gratefully acknowledge our indebtedness to many other workers in the same field, such as Ekwall, Ellis, Franz, Horn, Jespersen, Kaluza, Kluge, Luick, Morsbach, Skeat, Sweet, Viëtor, Wyld, and Zachrisson; and more especially to the following works:—Horn's *Historische Neuenglische*

Grammatik, I. Teil: Lautlehre, Strassburg, 1908; Jespersen's *A Modern English Grammar on Historical Principles*, Part I: Sounds and Spellings, Heidelberg, 1909; Price's *A History of Ablaut in the Strong Verbs from Caxton to the End of the Elizabethan Period*, Bonn, 1910; Zachrisson's *Pronunciation of English Vowels 1400–1700*, Göteborg, 1913; and lastly to the *New English Dictionary*, which is a veritable mine of material for workers in the history and philology of the English Language.

In conclusion, we wish to express our sincere thanks to the Controller of the University Press for his great kindness in complying with our wishes in regard to special type, and to the Press reader for his valuable help with the reading of the proofs.

JOSEPH WRIGHT.
ELIZABETH MARY WRIGHT.

OXFORD,
October, 1924.

CONTENTS

PAGES

INTRODUCTION 1–5

The standard language (§§ 1–3); the periods of New English (§ 4); characteristic differences between Middle English and New English (§ 5); the sources for ascertaining the pronunciation of the speech-sounds of our ancestors (§ 6).

CHAPTER I

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION 6–37

1. Orthography: (*a*) introduction to the orthography (§ 7–11); (*b*) vowels (§§ 12–46); (*c*) consonants (§§ 47–55). 2. Pronunciation: (*a*) vowels (§§ 56–8); (*b*) consonants (§ 59).

CHAPTER II

THE NEW ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE MIDDLE ENGLISH VOWEL-SYSTEM OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES . 38–86

The Middle English Vowel-system of accented syllables (§ 60). 1. Independent changes: (*a*) the short vowels (§§ 61–7); (*b*) the long vowels (§§ 68–80); (*c*) the diphthongs (§§ 81–90). 2. Dependent changes: (1) the lengthening of short vowels before consonants (§§ 92–4); (2) the shortening of long vowels (§§ 95–100); (3) vowels before final **-l**(**l**) and **l** + consonant (§§ 101–6); (4) vowels before final **-r** and **r** + consonant (§§ 107–31); (5) the influence of labials (§§ 132–4); (6) other changes (§§ 135–40).

CHAPTER III

PAGES

THE NEW ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE MIDDLE ENGLISH VOWELS OF UNACCENTED SYLLABLES . . 87–101

Introduction (§§ 141–5). 1. In initial syllables followed by the principal accent (§§ 146–9). 2. In medial syllables (§§ 150–4). 3. In final syllables (§ 155): (*a*) in final syllables ending in one or more consonants (§§ 156–66); (*b*) in final syllables ending in a vowel (§§ 167–72). 4. Compound words (§ 173). 5. Unaccented words (§§ 174–6).

CHAPTER IV

THE NEW ENGLISH DEVELOPMENT OF THE MIDDLE ENGLISH CONSONANT-SYSTEM 101–129

The Middle English consonant-system (§ 177); the semivowels (§§ 178–85); the liquids (§§ 186–92); the nasals (§§ 193–205); the labials (§§ 206–21); the dentals (§§ 222–39); the sibilants (§§ 240–59); the gutturals (§§ 260–73); the affricatae **tš, dž** (§§ 274–80); **h, hw** (§§ 281–4).

CHAPTER V

NOUNS 130–140

Introductory matter (§§ 285–7). 1. The plural of nouns (§§ 288–97). 2. The gender of nouns (§§ 298–9). 3. The cases of nouns (§§ 300–5).

CHAPTER VI

ADJECTIVES 141–147

1. The inflexion of adjectives (§§ 306–7). 2. The comparison of adjectives (§§ 308–13). 3. Numerals: (*a*) cardinal numerals (§ 314), (*b*) ordinal numerals (§ 315).

CHAPTER VII

PAGES

PRONOUNS 147–157

1. Personal pronouns (§§ 316–22). 2. Reflexive pronouns (§§ 323–4). 3. Possessive pronouns (§§ 325–8). 4. Demonstrative pronouns (§§ 329–30). 5. Relative pronouns (§ 331). 6. Interrogative pronouns (§ 332).

CHAPTER VIII

VERBS 158–195

Middle and New English verbal endings (§ 334). General remarks on the strong verbs (§ 335). The classification of strong verbs (§§ 336–88). General remarks on the weak verbs (§§ 389–92). The classification of weak verbs (§§ 393–8). Minor groups :— (*a*) Preterite-presents (§§ 399–407); (*b*) anomalous verbs (§§ 408–12).

INDEX 196–224

ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.

AN.	= Anglo-Norman
C.Fr.	= Central French
dial.	= dialect
E.D.D.	= English Dialect Dictionary
ED. Gr.	= English Dialect Grammar
E.M.	= East Midland
EME. Gr.	= Elementary Middle English Grammar
EOE. Gr.	= Elementary Old English Grammar
Fr.	= French
Germ.	= German
Goth.	= Gothic
Gr. (Gk.)	= Greek
Ken.	= Kentish
Lat.	= Latin
ME.	= Middle English
Mod.	= Modern
NE.	= New English
N. E. D.	= New English Dictionary
NHG.	= New High German
OE.	= Old English
O.Fr.	= Old French
OHG.	= Old High German
ON.	= Old Norse
O.Nth.	= Old Northumbrian
S.	= Southern
S.E.	= South Eastern
W.M.	= West Midland
WS.	= West Saxon

ȝ initially	= **y** in **you**; medially between vowels = **g** often heard in German **sagen, siegen;** before consonants and finally = χ
ŋ	= **n** in **finger, think**
þ	= **th** in **thin**
ð	= **th** in **then**
ž	= **s** in **measure**
dž	= **j** in **just**
š	= **sh** in **ship**
tš	= **ch** in **chin**
χ	= **ch** in German **nacht, nicht**

For **ö, ō̈, ü, ṻ, ə, ə̄, ij, uw,** see §§ 57–8. The sign ¯ placed over vowels is used to mark long vowels. The sign ˛ placed under vowels is used to denote open vowels, as **ę̄, ǭ, ęi, ǫi.** The sign . placed under vowels is used to denote close vowels, as **ẹ̄, ọ̄, ẹi, ẹu, ọu.** The asterisk * prefixed to a word denotes a theoretical form, as ***ufen** 'oven'.

AMAR SINGH COLLEGE
Acc. No:
LIBRARY, SRINAGAR.

INTRODUCTION

§ 1. What may reasonably be termed a standard literary language has existed in England since the early part of the fifteenth century, that is, some time before the end of the ME. period. This was chiefly brought about through the spread and influence of the London literary language and the gradual disappearance of the local dialect element from the literature of the period, but colloquial speech continued to be influenced by the dialects long after the dialect element had practically disappeared from literature.

§ 2. NE. embraces that period of the English language which extends from about 1500 to the present day. The division of a language into fixed periods must of necessity be more or less arbitrary. What are given as the characteristics of one period have generally had their beginnings in the previous period, and it is impossible to say with perfect accuracy when one period begins and another ends. And just as it is impossible to fix the precise date at which one period of a language ends and another begins, so also it is not possible to do more than fix approximately the date at which any particular sound-change took place, because in most languages, and more especially in English, the changes in orthography have not kept pace with the changes in sound.

§ 3. The present standard language is regularly developed from the ME. East Midland group of dialects, especially the dialect of London and its environs. Although the present standard language is not quite free from dialect forms from other dialects, it is remarkable how few such forms have

crept into it, but in the course of dealing with the phonology we shall see that in early NE. there were often two types of pronunciation of the same word, and that later sometimes the one type and sometimes the other has now become the normal. From this statement it must not, however, be assumed that there exists a uniform standard pronunciation among the educated classes of all English-speaking people. The English as spoken by the educated classes of Scotland, Ireland, and the north of England is by no means uniform, and it differs materially in pronunciation from what is generally regarded as standard pronunciation. In treating the history of the ME. sounds in NE. we shall, however, confine ourselves almost exclusively to what is regarded as standard English, and shall take as our basis: *An English Pronouncing Dictionary on Strictly Phonetic Principles* by D. Jones, London, 1917.

§ 4. Some scholars divide NE. into three periods:—The first NE. period from 1500 to 1600, the second from 1600 to 1700, and the third from 1700 to the present day. Others divide it into two periods:—Early NE. from 1500 to about 1650, and late NE. from about 1650 to the present day. In this grammar we shall often simply use the terms early NE. and earlier NE. By the former is meant from 1500 to about 1650, and by the latter from about 1650 to 1800. All such subdivisions are rather arbitrary and can lead to no very practical results. It is far more methodical to treat separately the history of the individual ME. sounds in NE., stating when possible the approximate dates at which any of the sounds have undergone a change or changes.

§ 5. In the course of dealing with the phonology and accidence the great characteristic differences between ME. and NE. will become apparent, so that it is not necessary at this stage to state them in detail, but it may, however, be useful to state at the outset just a few of them:—

1. The great divergences between the sounds and the

letters or symbols used to express the sounds, which have arisen through sound-changes having taken place without the corresponding changes in the spelling.

2. The great influence which the liquids **l** and **r** have exercised upon a preceding vowel belonging to the same syllable.

3. The weakening of all ME. vowels and diphthongs to **ə** or **i** in initial, medial, and final unaccented syllables, and in 'careless' speech the eventual loss of the **ə** or **i** before liquids and nasals.

4. The loss of inflexional endings in nouns, adjectives, and verbs.

5. The great process of levelling and analogical formations which have taken place in the preterite and past participle of strong verbs.

6. The great number of ME. strong verbs which have become weak in NE.

§ 6. Before proceeding to the phonology it will be useful to state here what are the chief sources for ascertaining the approximate pronunciation of the speech-sounds of our ancestors. These are:—The statements of English grammarians, orthoepists, and phoneticians of the sixteenth, seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth centuries, foreign writers of grammars for the learning of English, rhymes in early NE. poetry, and occasional phonetic or semi-phonetic spellings found in early writers. An extensive list of works dealing with the subject will be found on pp. vii–xiv of *Pronunciation of English Vowels 1400–1700* by R. E. Zachrisson, Göteborg, 1913; a list of English works on the subject will also be found on pp. 204–7 of *A History of English Sounds* by H. Sweet, Oxford, 1888. Valuable as these early authorities on pronunciation are the statements of even the best of them require to be carefully checked. In the earlier NE. period there was no such thing as a standard pronunciation in the precise sense that we now apply that term

to the pronunciation of educated and careful speakers of the present day. There was, of course, a kind of standard pronunciation, but it was far from being sharply defined; in fact there was a considerable local colouring in the pronunciation of the educated classes, just as local colouring exists to some extent in what is called the standard pronunciation of our own time. This is the main reason why it is necessary to be careful not to accept the statements of the early grammarians, orthoepists, and phoneticians without being able to check them in various ways. These writers belonged to various parts of the country—some of them were not even Englishmen—and for that reason alone their description of the pronunciation and their analysis of the speech-sounds vary considerably, and it may also be added, that in their description of sounds they were often greatly influenced by the spelling. And furthermore the phonetic knowledge of some of them was of a most rudimentary nature, and their analysis of the speech-sounds was often entirely wrong. Even the best authorities contradict each other so much that it is sometimes almost impossible to reconcile their statements. From what has just been stated it must not, however, be inferred that these old authorities are worthless. On the contrary, they furnish most valuable materials for the investigator who knows how to make proper use of them. It should also be remembered that the scientific study of phonetics was practically unknown in those days. The phoneticians of those days devoted their attention almost exclusively to the acoustic side of phonetics, and they knew little or nothing about the analytic and synthetic side of the subject. And therefore, apart from the local colouring in their statements, there is no wonder that they often contradict each other, and that the modern investigator often finds it difficult to interpret statements about English pronunciation, which were written hundreds of years ago. And although great progress has been made

during the last fifty years in the scientific and exact analysis of speech-sounds, if any reader of this grammar will take the trouble to write down on a separate slip of paper the formation of each of the sounds found in standard English, as given by our leading authorities on the subject, and then compare the results, he will find abundant contradictory statements in regard to some of the simple vowels and of such common diphthongs as **ai, oi, au, ou.**

PHONOLOGY

CHAPTER I

ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

1. ORTHOGRAPHY

§ 7. To treat the history of NE. orthography in a comprehensive manner would require far more space than can be devoted to the subject in an elementary grammar. The following brief sketch is merely intended to draw the student's attention to the subject in a connected manner, and at the same time to account in some measure for the causes which have brought about the present great divergences between the sounds and the letters or symbols used to represent the sounds.

§ 8. In a fairly good system of orthography the same letter would always represent the same sound, and the same sound would always be represented by the same letter, but in NE. the same letter is often used to represent many different sounds, and the same sound is represented by many different letters; cp. for example the letter **a** in *man*, *any*, *wash*, *alive*, *village*, *father*, *all*, *take*, *care*; the letter **e** in *bed*, *English*, *butter*, *me*, *eh!*, *clerk*, *mercy*, *here*; the sound **ī** in *machine*, *me*, *feet*, *eat*, *ceiling*, *people*, *field*, *key*, *Beauchamp*, *Caius*, *quay*; the sound **š** in *she*, *schedule*, *sure*, *fuchsia*, *Asia*, *issue*, *mission*, *ocean*, *social*, *conscious*, *vitiate*, *nation*; and lastly the combination of vowels and consonants in *cough*, *rough*, *thought*, *through*, *though*, *plough*.

§ 9. In OE. and early ME. the orthography was to a great

extent phonetic, but during the ME. period it became less phonetic, partly through the influence of the French system of orthography upon it, such as the writing of **u, ui** for **ū, ou** for **ū, o** for **u, ie** for **ē̩, c** for **s**, &c., and partly through sound-changes which took place without the corresponding changes in the spelling. Some attempt was made during the ME. period to distinguish between long and short vowels, but only Orm (*c.* 1200) made a systematic attempt to indicate long vowels by writing double consonants after short vowels. From the fourteenth century onwards long **ē̩** and long **ō̩** were often indicated by writing them double in closed syllables and when final, but single in open syllables, as **deed**, but **mē̩ten** 'to meet'; **cool**, but **sō̩ne** 'soon'. The reason why **ā, ē̩, ō̩** were not written double in open syllables was doubtless due to the lengthening of early ME. **a, e, o** in open syllables in the first half of the thirteenth century (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 78). These new long vowels were always followed by an **e** in the next syllable, and this **e** came to be regarded as the sign of a long vowel in the preceding syllable. And then later the **e** came to be used in a large number of words to which it did not etymologically belong, for the purpose of indicating a preceding long vowel. Long and short **ŭ** came to be distinguished by writing the former **ou (ow)** and the latter **u (o)**. By some late ME. writers an attempt was also made to distinguish between long and short **ĭ** by writing the former **y** and the latter **i**.

§ 10. Early NE. orthography was based on that of late ME., and it became to a great extent fixed at the time of the invention of printing. The first English book was printed by Caxton in 1473–4, and his system of orthography was with slight variations a continuation of the ME. system. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries many attempts were made to put the orthography upon a more phonetic basis, but they failed just as later attempts have hitherto failed. Chiefly through the influence of the great printing-

houses a few improvements were gradually introduced and permanently fixed between 1500 and 1650, such as the omission of final **-e** in a great number of words, the writing of the digraph **ea** to represent what was at that time long open ę̄, and of the digraph **oa** to represent what was at that time long open ǭ, the simplification of final double consonants after short vowels, the exclusive use of **j, v** as consonants and **i, u** as vowels, and the writing of **-y** for final **-i** (**-ie**). Apart from such minor changes the orthography has practically remained unchanged since the sixteenth century, although the sounds, especially the vowel-sounds, have undergone radical changes between that period and the present day. The result is that a great number of changes have taken place in the pronunciation without the corresponding changes in the spelling, and quite a number of changes have taken place in the spelling without the corresponding changes in the pronunciation. Consonants have changed comparatively little in the history of the English language, but vowels have continuously been on the change, and still are so. Therefore in a language like English the consonants chiefly form, as it were, the framework of the language, and the vowels are the clockwork or living organism. This is quite different from a language like French, where the consonants equally with the vowels have undergone great and radical changes in passing from popular Latin to the French of the present day.

§ 11. In the present language there has been hardly any fluctuation in the spelling of the same word since the seventeenth century, but we have great divergences between the sounds and the letters used to represent the same sounds in different words. In the following paragraphs we shall endeavour to give some indications of the manner in which these divergences have arisen.

NOTE.—Although the spelling of each individual word became fairly well fixed in the seventeenth century there is in the present

language a considerable number of words which have double spellings, as *caldron, cauldron; carcase, carcass; faggot, fagot; fetish, fetich; gaol, jail; gibe, jibe; hithe, hythe; hooping-cough, whooping-cough; lacker, lacquer; licorice, liquorice; matins, mattins; rase, raze* v.; *sergeant, serjeant; shallot, shalot; selvage, selvedge; veranda, verandah; waggon, wagon*; &c. There is also fluctuation in the spelling of words like *connection* (*connexion*), *enquire* (*inquire*), and verbs ending in *-ize* (*-ise*). We sometimes have double spellings of the same original word with a differentiation in meaning, as *broach : brooch, clew : clue, course : coarse, draught : draft, flour : flower, metal : mettle, muscle : mussel*, &c. On the other hand in a large number of cases two or more different words have entirely fallen together in sound, but are kept apart in spelling, as *beer, bier; berth, birth; dear, deer; dew, due; die, dye; farther, father; hear, here; higher, hire; liar, lier, lyre; meat, meet, mete; miner, minor; pair, pare, pear; road, rode; succour, sucker; way, weigh, whey; right, rite, wright, write*; &c.

A. Vowels.

§ 12. The present language has the following simple letters: **a, e, i (y), o, u** which are used partly as simple vowels and partly as diphthongs; the following digraphs: **ai (ay), au (aw), ea, ee, ei (ey), eo, eu (ew), ia, ie, io, iu, oa, oe, oi (oy), oo, ou (ow), ui (uy)**; together with a few trigraphs like **eau, ieu (iew)**. In dealing with these simple letters and combinations of letters we shall generally take in order each simple letter followed by the combinations beginning with that letter.

a

§ 13. The pronunciation of what is written **a** in ME. has undergone a large number of changes in NE., although we still continue to write the changed sounds with **a**:—1. ME. short accented **a** normally became **æ** about the end of the sixteenth century, as *apple, bag, can, carry, flatter, glad, man, saddle, talent* (§§ **62–3**). 2. Before voiceless spirants (**f, s, þ**)

and voiceless spirants followed by another consonant this **æ** was lengthened to **ǣ** in the seventeenth century, and then **ǣ** became **ā** in the eighteenth century (§ **93, 1**), as *ask, bath, brass, cast, chaff, clasp, craft, fasten, glass, path ;* and similarly with **æ** before final **-r** and **r** + consonant (§ **108**), as *bar, scar ; arm, card, garden, hard, large, mark, partner ; far, mar, tar ; carve, darling, farthing, parson* (§ **110**). 3. In a few words we have the spelling of one form, but the pronunciation of another, as *ate* (§ **365**), *any, many* (§ **62,** note), *Thames* (§ **64,** note). 4. ME. **a** preceded by **w** became **o** about the end of the sixteenth century (§ **132**), as *quality, squalid, swallow, swan, was, wash, watch*, and we also have **o** in *yacht*. In the seventeenth century this **o** was lengthened to **ǭ** before final **-r** and **r** + consonant (§ **111**), as *dwarf, quarter, reward, war, ward, warm, warp*. 5. **ǭ** from older **au** before final **-l**(**l**) and **l** + consonant (§ **102**), as *all, ball, call, hall, wall ; bald, chalk, false, falter, paltry, talk, walk*. 6. **ei** from ME. **ā** (§ **69**), as *able, acre, age, ale, bake, grave, glaze, hate, lame, name, nation, shame ; angel, chamber, change, danger, strange* (§ **140**) ; and similarly with **a**, the first letter of the alphabet. 7. The **ǣ** from older **ā** became **ęə** before **r** in early NE. (§ **119**), as *bare, care, dare, hare, rare, square*. 8. **ə** from ME. unaccented **a,** as *about, ago* (§ **146**) ; *infamous, relative* (§ **150**) ; *distance, elegant, fatal, general* (§ **156**) ; *sofa, umbrella* (§ **167**). 9. **i** from ME. unaccented **ā** (§ **160**), as *cottage, damage, image, orange*.

§ **14.** **ai** (**ay**) is generally written **ay** finally and before inflexional endings as well as medially before vowels, but **ai** medially in other cases. The digraph **ai** (**ay**) is used to express quite a number of different sounds :—1. **ei** from ME. **ai** (§ **82**), as *abstain, aim, braid, brain, clay, daisy, day, days, delay, frail, gray* (*grey*), *lain, lays, maiden, nail, raise, say, straight, way*. 2. **ęə** from early NE. **ei** = ME. **ai** before **r** (§ **128**), as *air, chair, fair, lair, pair, stair ; mayor, prayer*. 3. **ai,** as *aisle, aye* 'yes', *Isaiah*. 4. **ī,** as *quay* (§ **83**). 5. **e**

by shortening (§ **96**), as *again*, *against*, *said*, *says*, *waistcoat*. 6. **i** in unaccented syllables, as *bargain*, *mountain* (§ **163**); *Sunday*, *Monday*, &c. (§ **170**, 7).

§ **15.** **au** (**aw**) is generally written **aw** finally and before **k**, **l**, **n**, but **au** in other positions. The digraph **au** (**aw**) is now used to express several different sounds:—1. ǭ from early NE. **au** = ME. **au**, as *auger*, *aught*, *author*, *autumn*, *awkward*, *awl*, *cause*, *claw*, *fraud*, *hawk*, *naught*, *pauper*, *sauce*, *slaughter*, *sprawl*, *straw*, *taught*, *thaw* (§ **84**); *brawn*, *daunt*, *jaundice*, *spawn*, *saunter*, *tawny* (§ **85**, 1). 2. The ǭ has been shortened to **o** in the accented syllable of some words, as *cauliflower*, *laudanum*, *laurel*, *sausage* (§ **84**, 6), and is often pronounced short in an unaccented syllable of others, as *austere*, *Australia*, *authority* (§ **84**, 6). 3. ā from early NE. **au** (§ **84**, 4), as *draught* (*draft*), *laugh*, *laughter*. 4. For the **au** in *aunt*; *launch*, *laundry*, *staunch*, see § **85**.

e

§ **16.** The pronunciation of what is written **e** in ME. has undergone a large number of changes in NE., although we still continue to write the changed sounds with **e**:—1. ME. short accented **e** has normally remained unchanged in NE. (§ **64**), as *bed*, *bend*, *bereft*, *bled*, *brethren*, *dwell*, *help*, *set*, *tell*; *accept*, *address*, *correct*, *lesson*, *medicine*. 2. **i** from ME. **e** before **ɔ** + consonant (§ **65**, 3), as *England*, *English*. From ME. **e** in unaccented syllables, as *behold*, *desire*, *eleven*, *emerge*, *engage*, *prepare* (§ **146**); *element*, *enemy*, *implement* (§ **150**); *basket*, *college*, *hundred*, *wicked* (§ **157**, 3); *ended*, *houses*, *melted* (§ **158**); finally in learned words, as *acme*, *anemone*, *apostrophe*, *catastrophe* (§ **170**, 8). 3. ə in unaccented final syllables before **l**, **n**, **r**, as *chapel*, *model*; *ardent*, *barren*, *happen*, *present*, *silence* (§ **157**); *barber*, *father*, *pattern*, *shepherd* (§ **165**). 4. ā from ME. **e** before **r** + consonant (§ **110**), as *Berkshire*, *clerk*, *Derby*, *Hertford*. 5. ī from ME. ę̄ and ę̄, as *be*, *evening*, *evil*, and the pronouns *he*, *me*, *we*,

ye (§ 71); *concede, decent, equal, frequent, previous, tedious* (§ 71, 10); *besom, even, mete* (§ 72, 5); *complete, extreme* (§ 72, 6); **e** also = **ī** when used as a letter of the alphabet. 6. **ə̄** = early NE. **e**, of whatever origin, before final **-r** and **r** + consonant (§ 112), as *certain, clergy, concern, deserve, err, herb, mercy, person, serpent, verdict.* 7. **ęə** from ME. **ę̄** before **r** (§ 120), as *ere, there, where.* 8. **iə** from ME. **ę̄** before **r** (§ 120), as *here, mere, severe, sincere.*

§ 17. After ME. final **-e** had ceased to be pronounced in all classes of words, it later also generally ceased to be written when the preceding stem-syllable contained a short vowel, as *bit* (ME. **bite**), *dog* (ME. **dogge**), *end* (ME. **ende**), and similarly *help, hip, sit, son,* &c.; see *EME. Gr.* §§ 139–43, 153–4, but we still write **e** in *come, some,* and in words which underwent later shortening of the stem-vowel, as in *ate, done, gone, none, one,* &c. After long stem-vowels the final **-e** was generally retained in writing, and in late ME. and early NE. it came to be regarded as a sign for indicating that the preceding vowel was long, as *bare, make, name; mete; die, lie, tie; hope, nose,* &c., and the **-e** has been retained even after the diphthongization of the long vowel. And then **-e** came to be added analogically to all kinds of words with a long stem-vowel, which did not have it in early ME. (see § 9), as *foe, home, stone; life, wife, wine; duke,* &c., but the final **-e** is now not written, except after certain consonants and vocalic **l** (see below), when the old long vowels **ę̄** (§ 72), **ē** (§ 71), **ǭ** (§ 76), **ō** (§ 75), **ū** (§ 77) with their subsequent changes are written **ea, ee** (**ie**), **oa, oo, ou,** as *clean, leap, seat, teach; feed, green, keep, teeth; bier, field, thief, yield; boat, goat, loaf, road; bloom, cool, food; about, loud, owl, proud.* This adding of final **-e** was especially common in the latter part of the fifteenth century, the sixteenth century, and the early part of the seventeenth century, but it began to decrease during the seventeenth century, especially in the second half of the century, and by the end

of the century the orthography had become fairly well fixed in its present form so far as final **-e** was concerned. Final **-e** was, however, not only retained or added to indicate that the preceding stem-vowel was long, it was also retained or added for other purposes as well. It was retained or added after **u** (= **v**), **c** = **s**, **g** (**gg**) = **dž**, **th** = **ð** to indicate that the **u** was to be pronounced as **v**, the **c** as **s**, the **g** (**gg**) as **dž**, and the **th** as **ð**, and the **-e** was retained after the **u** and **g** (**gg**) had come to be written **v**, **dg**, as *give*, *have*, *love*; *believe*, *sleeve*, *weave*; *advance*, *hence*, *whence*; *fleece*, *peace*, *piece*; *mice*, *twice*; *age*, *bridge*, *edge*, *midge*, &c.; *breathe*, *scythe*, *seethe*. It was added after **s** = **s** or **z** to indicate that the **s** was not an inflexional ending, as *cheese*, *else* (ME. **elles**), *false*, *geese*, *horse*, *house*, pret. *rose*, *sense*, &c. The **-e** was retained in writing after **l** had become vocalic through the loss of final **-e** in pronunciation, as in *able*, *fable*, *needle*, *single*, *steeple*, *table*, and then after the analogy of such words many words which in early ME. ended in **-el** came to be written with **-le**, as *apple* (ME. **appel**), and similarly *cattle*, *fiddle*, *riddle*, &c. And conversely after the **e** in the combinations **-er**, **-re** had ceased to be pronounced and the **r** became vocalic the words formerly ending in **-re** generally came to be written with **-er** after the analogy of words which had **-er** in ME., as *letter* (ME. **lettre**), and similarly *number*, *order*, *powder*, &c. Final **-e** was also often added to monosyllables ending in a vowel, sometimes with the object of distinguishing pairs of words which would otherwise be spelled alike, as *due*, *foe*, *shoe*; *bee* : *be*, *doe* : *do*, *toe* : *to*, &c., cp. § **38**.

For the loss or retention of **e** in final syllables ending in a consonant, see § **158**.

§ **18**. In early ME. both ē̩ and ę̄ were expressed by **e**. From the fourteenth until well on into the sixteenth century both sounds were generally also expressed alike, viz. either by **ee** in syllables which were closed in early ME., and often finally, or by **e** followed by a single con-

sonant+**e** in syllables which were open in early ME., as **feet** (OE. **fēt**), **knee** (OE. **cnēo**), and **deed** (OE. **dēad** 'dead'), **see** (OE. **sæ** 'sea'), but **swete** (OE. **swēte** 'sweet'), **delen** (OE. **dælan** 'to divide'), **lepen** (OE. **hlēapan** 'to leap'), see *EME. Gr.* §§ 52–3, 63–5. Towards the end of the fifteenth century and during the first half of the sixteenth century an attempt began to be made to distinguish the two sounds in writing. The long close ę̄, which before this time had become ī in sound, was expressed partly by **ee**, partly by **e** followed by a single consonant+**e**, and partly by the Central O.Fr. spelling **ie** which already in late ME. had begun to be used to express long close ę̄ (*EME. Gr.* § 197, 2). At first the **ie** was used in French words only, and then later also in native words, especially before **ld**, **f**, and **v**. And ę̄ came to be expressed by **ea** or by **e** before a single consonant+**e**. Caxton (d. about 1491) occasionally used **ea**, but chiefly in French words only. The **ea** was much more common in Tyndale (d. 1536). In early NE. there was great fluctuation in the spelling of the same word, as **fele, feile, feele, feel**; **feeld, feelde, feild, feilde, field**; **beme, beem, beame, beam**; **pece, pees, peese, peas, pease, peace**. During the second half of the sixteenth and early part of the seventeenth century the writing of **ea** became fairly well fixed both in native and French words, although a certain number of French words are now spelled with **e**, **ei** which formerly had **ea** (§ **72**, 6). And at the same time the spelling **ee**, **ie** (see above) became fairly well fixed for expressing the ī from older ę̄ in native and many French words, but the writing of **e**+consonant+vowel remained very common in French words of more than one syllable (cp. § **70**).

§ **19.** The digraph **ea** is now used to express a large number of different sounds which are chiefly due to the various sound-changes undergone by ME. ę̄ during the NE. period without the corresponding changes in the spelling:—

1. ī from ME. and early NE. ę̄ (§ 72), as *bean, beat, cheap, clean, deal, eat, flea, heat, knead, leaf, meal, meat, speak, weave; appeal, beast, conceal, defeat, disease, feature, peace, please, reason, tea, treason, veal, zeal.* **2. e,** the shortening of ę̄ before it became **ī** (§§ **64, 95**), as *bread, breadth, cleanse, feather, health, heather, heaven, leather, meadow, ready, stealth, sweat, thread, tread, wealth, weapon; endeavour, jealous, measure, peasant, pleasure, treasure.* **3. i,** the shortening of ī from older ę̄ (1 above), as in *guinea.* **4. ā** from early ME. **e,** later **a,** before **r** + consonant (§ **110**), as *hearken, heart, hearth.* **5. ə̄** from early NE. **e** before **r** + consonant (§ **113**), as *dearth, Earl, early, earn, earth, heard, hearse, learn, pearl, search, yearn.* **6. ei** from older ę̄ (§ **72,** note 1), as *break, great, steak.* **7. ęə** from older ę̄ before **r** (§ **122**), as *bear* sb. and v., *pear, swear, tear* v., *wear.* **8. iə** from ME. ę̣̄ or ę̄ before **r** (§§ **120–2**), as *dear, dreary, ear, hear, near, rear, shear, smear, tear* sb., *weary, year; appear, arrears, clear.* In French words:—(*a*) in accented syllables, as *fealty, idea, ordeal, real, theatre*; (*b*) in unaccented syllables, as *area, miscreant, nausea.* **9. i + æ** in Latin words, as *beatitude, meander, reality.* **10. i + ei** in Latin words, as *create, nauseate.*

§ **20.** The digraph **ee** is chiefly used to express the sound ī which arose from older ę̄ towards the end of the fifteenth century (§ **71**), as *beech, breed, cheese, creep, deed, deep, eel, feed, feel, feet, flee, free, glee, green, greet, keep, knee, meet, need, needle, reed, see, seek, sheep, sleep, sweep, sweet, weed, week; agree, beef, degree, feeble, proceed.* In a few words this ī has been shortened to **i** (§ **97**), as **bin** beside **bīn** 'been', *breeches, Greenwich: green, threepence; coffee.* And the ī has become **iə** before **r** (§ **120**), as *beer, career, cheer, deer, leer, steer.*

§ **21. ei (ey)** is generally written **ey** finally and before inflexional endings, but **ei** in other positions. The digraph **ei (ey)** is used to express quite a number of different sounds:—**1. ei** from early ME. **ei,** later **ai** (§ **82**), as *eight, freight, grey* (*gray*), *neigh, neighbour, sleigh, they, weigh, whey;*

convey, deign, feint, inveigh, obey, prey, rein, survey. 2. **e** from the shortening of **ei**, as *leisure.* 3. **ęə** from **ei** = ME. **ai** before **r** (§ **128**), as *heir, their.* 4. **ī** from ME. **ę̄** (= AN. **ei**, *EME. Gr.* § 205) in French words, which was generally written **ea** in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries (§ **72**, 7), as *conceit, conceive, deceive, perceive, receive, seize*; for *key*, see § **83**. 5. **i** from ME. **ai** (**ei**) in unaccented syllables of French words, as *counterfeit, foreign, forfeit, surfeit, sovereign* (§ **163**); *abbey, alley, chimney, journey, medley, money, parsley* (§ **170**, 6); after the analogy of such words we now write **-ey** for **-y** = ME. **-i** (§ **170**, 1) in some native words, as *barley, honey.* 6. **ai**: In a few words we have the spelling of one form, but the pronunciation of another (§ **83**), as *eider-down, eye, height, sleight; either, neither.*

§ **22**. Apart from learned foreign words like *georgics* with **ǭ**, *geography, theology* with **iǫ**, and *peony* with **iə**, the digraph **eo** is rare in accented, but common in unaccented syllables:—1. **ī** from ME. **ę̄** = the unrounding of AN. **ȫ**, written **eo**, as in *people* (§ **71**, 9); for *yeoman*, see § **75**, note 2. 2. **e**, the shortening of ME. **ę̄** before it became **ī**, as *feoff, jeopardy, leopard* (§ **71**, 9). 3. **iə** beside **ə** in unaccented syllables, as *courteous, duteous, hideous, piteous, plenteous*, beside *bludgeon, courageous, gorgeous, luncheon, pigeon, surgeon* (cp. § **17**).

§ **23**. The digraph **eu** (**ew**) is written **ew** finally, and medially before vowels and inflexional endings, but generally **eu** in other positions. Through the three early ME. sounds **ǖ** (= AN. **ǖ**), **iu**, and **ęu** (**ęw**) all falling together in **iu** during the ME. period, the **eu** (**ew**) came to be written in words to which it did not originally belong, see § **86**; and then later the **iu**-sound underwent further changes in pronunciation without the corresponding changes in spelling. The **iu** became **jū** in the sixteenth century, and then the **jū** became **ū** after **ch** (= **tš**), **j** (= **dž**), **y**, **l**, and **r** about the end of the seventeenth or beginning of the eighteenth century;

and similarly the ME. diphthong **ęu (ęw)** became **iu** in the seventeenth century, and then **jū** in the eighteenth century with the further change of **jū** to **ū** after **l** and **r** (§ **87**). 1. **jū** from **iu** (= AN. **ū**, § **79**), as *pew*, *stew*. 2. **jū** from **iu** (= early ME. **ęu (ęw)**, § **86**, 1), as *knew*, *new*. 3. **jū** from **iu** (= early ME. **iu (iw)**, § **86**, 3), as *spew*, *steward*. 4. **jū** from **iu** (= ME. **ęu (ęw)**, § **87**), as *dew*, *ewe*, *few*, *hew*, *newt*; *deuce*, *feud*, *neuter*, *pewter*. 5. **jū** from **iu** in unaccented syllables (§ **172**), as *curfew*, *nephew*, *sinew*. 6. **ū** from **jū** (§ **86**), as *chew*; *Jew*, *jewel*; *yew*; *blew*, *brew*, *clew* (*clue*), *crew*, *grew*, *threw*; *lewd*, *shrew*, *strew*. On the pronunciation of *sew*, see § **86** note, and of *shew*, see § **87** note.

i (y)

§ 24. OE. **y̆** was unrounded to **ĭ** during the OE. period (*EME. Gr.* §§ 49, 57), although the old spelling with **y** was generally retained, so that in early ME. **y** was often used to express both old long and short **ĭ**. This writing of **y** for **ĭ** became very common during the ME. period, but attempts were made by some late ME. writers to distinguish between long and short **ĭ** by writing the former **y** and the latter **i**. In the early NE. period there was still great fluctuation in the spelling, but in the early part of the seventeenth century the present usage became fairly well established, viz. to write **i** initially and medially, and **y** finally, as *beautiful : beauty*, *cities : city*, *holier : holy*, *tried : try*, but **y** is always written before a following **i** in order to avoid the writing of double **i**, as in *crying : cry*, *dying : die*; it is also generally retained in diphthongs like **ay, ey, oy, uy** before inflexional endings, as *plays*, *played : play*, *obeys*, *obeyed : obey*, *boys : boy*, *buys : buy*, but in *lay*, *pay*, *say* we have **i** in the pret. and pp. *laid*, *paid*, *said*, and **y** in the present *lays*, *pays*, *says*; it is also often retained before such endings as are more or less felt as independent words, as *juryman*, *ladyship*, *shyness*, *twentyfold*.

For the writing of **-ey** for final **-y** after **l** and **n**, as in *alley, journey, money, valley*, see § **170**, 6.

§ **25.** Already in late ME. the diphthongs **ai, ei, oi** were often written **ay, ey, oy** finally, and this became the established rule in early NE.

§ **26.** **y** = Greek υ is generally retained in Greek loan-words, as *crypt, hymn, lyre, myrrh, myth, nymph, psychology, system, tyrant*, but occasionally we have **i** beside **y**, as in *pigmy* beside *pygmy*. A few words are now spelled with **y** through a false assumption that they are of Greek origin, as *scythe* (OE. **sīþe, sigþe**), *sylvan* beside *silvan* (Lat. **silvānus**), *style* (Lat. **stilus**), *tyro* beside *tiro* (Lat. **tīro**), *wych-hazel* beside *wich-hazel* (OE. **wice-**), *rhyme* (OE. **rīm**) through a false association with *rhythm* (Gr. ῥυθμός).

§ **27.** In early NE. **i** was often written for **j**-consonant (= dž) and **j** for **i**-vowel, especially initially; for the origin of this twofold function, see *N.E.D.* sub **i, j**. By about the middle of the seventeenth century the present differentiation in the usage of the two letters had become fully established.

§ **28.** **i** is now used to express various different sounds chiefly through sound-changes which have taken place between the ME. period and the present time without the corresponding changes in the spelling:—1. ME. short **i** has normally remained unchanged in NE., as *bid, children, drink, fifth, fish, kitchen, live, midge, nimble, ring, sit, twig; admit, city, dinner, finish, miracle, spirit, timid* (§ **65**); in unaccented syllables, as *diminish, divide, improve* (§ **146**); *animal, feminine, radical* (§ **151**); *evil, famine, malice, novice, punish, profit* (§ **159**). 2. **ə** from older **i** before final **-r** and **r** + consonant (§ **141**), as *birch, bird, birth, circle, fir, firm, mirth, Sir, stir, third, thirst*. 3. **i** = **ī** in late French loan-words (§ **73**, 8), as *antique, clique, fatigue, machine, oblique, police, routine, unique*. 4. **ai** from ME. **ī** (§ **73**), as *arise, bind, bride, fight, find, high, life, mice, mile, mind, nine, ride, smite, thigh, wife; bribe, invite, malign*; **i** = **ai** when used as a letter of the alphabet. 5. **aiə**

from ME. **ī** before **r** (§ **123**), as *fire, hire, iron, wire; admire, desire, squire.*

§ **29.** In unaccented combinations like **ia, ie, io, iu** the **i** generally became **j** (= **y**) after consonants together with the weakening of the **a, e, o, u** to **ə** in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century, and then the combinations **sj** (**tj** = **sy**) and **zj** became **š, ž** with loss of the written **i** in pronunciation (cp. §§ **150–1**), as *Canadian, filial, guardian, immediate, miniature, valiant; clothier, courtier, frontier, obedience, salient; behaviour, companion, copious, million, onion, opinion, previous; genius, medium, odium; Asia, partial, special; ancient, conscience, glazier, patience; action, admission, anxious, cushion, fashion, nation, pension.*

§ **30.** The digraph **ia** is now used to express:—1. **aiə** from ME. **ī** + **ă** in accented syllables (cp. § **73**), as *iambic, giant, phial*; for *briar, friar,* see § **121**. 2. **i** + **ei** from ME. **ĭ** + **ā** (cp. § **69**), as *mediate* v., *obviate,* &c.

§ **31.** The digraph **ie** is now used to express several different sounds which have mainly arisen through sound-changes having taken place without the corresponding changes in the spelling:—1. **ī** from ME. **ē̩** (§ **71**) = Central O.Fr. **ie**, AN. **ē̩** (*EME. Gr.* § 197, 2). Central O.Fr. **ie** began in late ME. to be written for the sound **ē̩** in loan-words (§ **70**), and in the early NE. period it had become very common in such words; from the loan-words it gradually spread to native words, and by about the middle of the sixteenth century it had also become fully established in some native words, especially before **ld, f,** and **v**. Examples of loan-words are:—*achieve, brief, chief, grief, grieve, liege, niece, piece, reprieve, siege*; and of native words:—*belief, believe, field, fiend, lief, priest, shield, thief, thieve, wield, yield.* 2. **e**, the shortening of the ME. **ē̩** before it became **ī** (§§ **64, 97**), as *friend, friendly.* 3. **i**, the shortening of **ī** from older **ē̩** (§ **97**), as *kerchief, mischief, sieve.* 4. **iə** from the ME. **ē̩**-sound before **r** (§ **120**), as *bier, fierce, pier, pierce, tier.* 5. **ai** from ME. **ī**

KUMAR SINGH COLL

(§ 73), as *die, died, flies* v., *hie, lie, pie* (cp. § 17). 6. **aiə** from ME. ī + vowel, as *diet, hierarchy, piety, science*; for *fiery*, see § 123.

§ 32. The trigraph **ieu (iew)** only occurs in a few words, and represents **jū** from early NE. **iu** (§ 86, 2), as *adieu, lieu, view.*

§ 33. The digraph **io** is used to express **aiə** from ME. ī + vowel in accented syllables (cp. § 73), as *lion, pious, prior*, but *priority* (= **prai·ǫriti**).

o

§ 34. The pronunciation of what is written **o** in ME. has undergone a large number of changes in NE., although we still continue to write the changed sounds with **o**:—1. ME. short accented **o** has normally remained in NE. (§ 66), as *absolve, body, college, copper, dog, fodder, follow, historic, holiday, holly, long, plot, profit, smock, song, wrong.* 2. **a** from older **u** (§ 67): through the influence of the AN. system of orthography **u** was often written **o** in ME., especially before and after **m, n, w,** and **u** = **v** (*EME. Gr.* § 9), whence NE. spellings like *come, company, dove, dozen, govern, honey, love, money, onion, shove, some, son, won.* ME. **u** from older **o** before ɲ (§ 139), as *among, monger, mongrel.* Early shortening of **ū** from ME. **ǭ** before **u** became **a** in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century (§§ 67, 99), as *brother, done, glove, Monday, month, mother, none, other.* 3. **u** = ME. **u** (§ 133), as *wolf, woman.* 4. **ə** from older **o** in unaccented syllables, as *compare, obey, official, polite, society, voracious* (§ 146); *apologize, chocolate, information, innocence, reasonable* (§ 150); *beacon, bishop, bottom, bullock, carol, doctor, effort, iron, provost, vendor.* 5. **ǭ** from the lengthening of **o** before final **·r** and **r** + consonant (§ 115), and before the voiceless spirants **f, s, þ** (§ 93, 2) in the seventeenth century, as *abhor, born, corn, for, horn, horse, morning, mortal, nor, organ, sworn, torn, worm; accord, cord, force, ford, forth, pork, sort* (cp. § 116);

cloth, croft, loss, moss, soft. 6. **ū** from ME. **ǭ** (§ **75**), as *do, lose, move, prove, to*; ME. **ǭ** (older **ǭ**) preceded by **w** (§ **75**, 3), as *two, who, whose, whom, womb.* 7. **ə** from ME. **u** in the combination **wur** + consonant (§ **117**, 3, 4), as *word, work, world, worm, worse, worship, worth.* 8. **ou** from late ME. **ǫu** (older **o**) before final **-l(l)** and **l** + consonant (§ **103**), as *bolster, bolt, gold, molten, roll, soldier, toll*; from late ME. **ǫu** (older **ǭ**) before **ld** (§ **106**), as *bold, cold, fold, hold, old, sold, told*; from ME **ǭ** (§ **76**), as *alone, broken, cove, drove, explode, frozen, go, grope, home, no, notice, only, pole, post, robe, rope, token, woven*; **o** = **ou** when used as a letter of the alphabet. On the final **o** (= **ou**) in words like *grotto, hero, potato,* see § **168**. 9. **ǭ** (**ǫə**) from ME. **ǭ** before **r** (§ **125**), as *adore, bore, core, lore, more, score, snore, sore, tore.*

§ **35.** OE. had no long open **ǭ**, and long close **ǭ** was expressed by **o** in this period of the language. Long open **ǭ** arose in early ME. from various sources, see § **125**. Both **ǭ** and **ǭ** were expressed by **o** in early ME. From the fourteenth until well on into the sixteenth century both sounds were also generally expressed alike, viz. either by **oo** in syllables which were closed in early ME. and often finally, or by **o** followed by a single consonant + **e** in syllables which were open in early ME., as **goos** (OE. **gōs** 'goose'), **doo** also **do** (OE. **dōn** 'to do'), and **booṫ** (OE. **bāt** 'boat'), **too** (OE. **tā** 'toe'), but **loken** (OE. **lōcian** 'to look'), and **gropen** (OE. **grāpian** 'to grope'). During the first half of the sixteenth century an attempt began to be made to distinguish the two sounds in writing. The long close **ǭ**, which by this time had become **ū** in sound (§ **124**), was expressed by **oo** and the long open **ǭ** was expressed by **oa** before a final consonant or by **o** before a following consonant + **e**, and **oe** finally. This distinction in the writing of the two sounds became fairly well fixed during the seventeenth century, but in early NE. there was a great deal of fluctuation in the writing of both sounds, as **food, fode, fud(e), foode, foade,** beside **road, rod, rode,**

roode, road(e) 'rode'; it is remarkable that the spelling with **oa** has not become fixed in the preterite of any of the strong verbs belonging to class I (§ **336**). The writing of **oa** to express the old ǭ sound was based on the analogy of writing **ea** to express the old ē̜ sound. Caxton (d. about 1491) occasionally used **ea** for ē̜, but never **oa** for ǭ. Tyndale (d. 1536) used both **oa** and **ea.**

§ **36.** The digraph **oa** is chiefly used to express the sound **ou** which arose from older ǭ through the intermediate stage ō̤ in the seventeenth century (§ **76**), as *boast, boat, coach, coal, coast, coat, encroach, float, foal, foam, goad, goat, groan, loaf, moan, oak, oath, road, roast, soap, toast, throat.* It is also used to express ǭ (ō̤ə) from ME. ǭ before final **-r** and **r** + consonant (§ **125, 1**), as *boar, board, hoar, hoard, hoarse, oar, roar, soar* v.; and **ə** in the unaccented second element of compounds, as *cupboard, waistcoat* (§ **173**).

§ **37.** The digraph **oo** is normally used to express the **ū** which arose from ME. ō̤ towards the end of the fifteenth century (§ **75**), but through sound-changes which have taken place during the NE. period without the corresponding changes in the spelling, it is now used to express various other sounds. Furthermore medial antevocalic **o̤u** (**o̤w**) became **ū** during the ME. period, although the **-ou-, -ow-** were retained in writing through the influence of the Anglo-Norman system of orthography (*EME. Gr.* § 114, 2), and then in late ME. and early NE., especially in the sixteenth century, the **ū** from older ō̤ was often written **ou** in many words which now have **oo** again, as **broum, loum, touth** beside *broom, loom, tooth*, but the spelling **ou** has survived in *ousel, ouzel* (OE. **ōsle**) beside the obsolete form *oozle*:—**1.** **ū** from ME. ō̤ (§ **75**), as *brood, broom, choose, cool, doom, food, fool, goose, groom, loop, loose, mood, moon, noon, ooze, proof, rood, roof, roost, root, shoot, soon*; ME. **ū** before labials, or when preceded by **w** (§ **134**), as *coomb, coop, droop, room, stoop, troop, swoon, woo.* **2. a,** the shortening of **ū** from ME.

ǭ before **u** became **a** (§ **99**), as *blood*, *flood*. **3. u**, the shortening of ū from ME. ǭ after **u** had become **a** (§ **99**), as *book*, *brook*, *cook*, *crook*, *foot*, *good*, *hood*, *look*, *nook*, *rook*, *soot*, *stood*, *took*; *wood* (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 84, 2). **4. uə** (ǫ̣ə) beside ǭ (ǫə) from ME. ǭ before **r** (§ **124**), as *boor*, *moor*, *poor*; *door*, *floor*.

§ **38.** Apart from words like *poem* (Lat. **poēma** from Gk. πόημα), *poesy*, *poet*, *poetry* with **ou·i**, and *poetical* with **ou·e**, the **e** in the digraph **oe** generally has no etymological value. In late ME. and early NE. final **-e** was often added to monosyllables ending in a long vowel to indicate that the vowel was long, as *doe*, *foe*, *roe*, *sloe*, *toe*, *woe* beside *wo*, all with **o** = **ou** from ME. ǭ (§§ **17**, **76**), and similarly in *mistletoe*; *shoe* with **o** = ū from ME. ǭ (§ **75**). In *does* the **e** is an inflexional ending, and the **o** = **a** is an early shortening of ū from older ǭ before **u** became **a** (§ **99**). The two ME. sounds ǫu (ǫw) and ǭ fell together in the seventeenth century, although they are still generally kept apart in spelling (see §§ **76**, **89**), but a few words now have the spelling **oe** for older **ow** after the analogy of such words as *foe*, *toe*, as *hoe*, *roe* 'of a fish', *throe* beside older *how*(*e*), *row*(*e*), *throw*(*e*), and similarly in *felloe* beside older *fellow*, *felly*, see § **171**.

§ **39. oi** (**oy**) is generally written **oy** finally and before inflexional endings as well as medially before vowels, but **oi** in other positions. The **oi** (**oy**) in most of the words containing this digraph was pronounced **ai** (= ME. **ui**) from the late sixteenth century down to the early part of the eighteenth century, and then the **ai** came to be pronounced **oi** through the influence of the spelling, see § **88**. Examples with ME. **oi** (**oy**) are:—*boy*, *choice*, *coy*, *employ*, *foible*, *joy*, *loyal*, *moist*, *noise*, *voice*; and of those with earlier NE. **ai**:—*anoint*, *boil* **v.**, *coil*, *join*, *loin*, *oil*, *ointment*, *point*, *poison*, *soil*, *spoil*, *toil*, &c. In unaccented syllables the **oi** has regularly become **ə** in sound, as *porpoise*, *tortoise*. In words like

egoism, heroic, heroine the **o** (= **ou**) and **i** belong to separate syllables.

§ 40. **ou (ow)** is generally written **ow** finally and before final **l, n** as well as medially before vowels, but **ou** in other positions. This digraph was used to express two different sounds in ME., viz. long **ū** and the diphthong **ǫu (ǫw)**, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 56, 113–14. Through the influence of the Anglo-Norman system of orthography **ou (ow)** was often written for **ū** from the second half of the thirteenth century, and became general in the fourteenth century. This spelling has also been preserved in NE., although the old **ū** has become the diphthong **au.** Owing to various sound-changes which have taken place during the NE. period without the corresponding changes in the spelling, the **ou (ow)** is now used to express a large number of different sounds:—**1. au** from ME. **ū** (§ **77**), as *about, allow, bough, bound, bounty, brown, cloud, couch, cow, crowd, doubt, doughty, down, found, fowl, gown, ground, house, loud, mouse, owl, plough, pouch, pound, powder, sound, town, thou.* **2. a,** the shortening of ME. **ū** before it underwent diphthongization (§ **67**, 4), as *country, couple, courage, cousin, double, flourish, nourish, southern, touch, trouble; chough, enough, rough, tough.* **3. auə** from ME. **ū** before **r** (§ **126**), as *flour, hour, our, sour*; for the written **e** in *bower, flower, power, shower, tower,* see § **126.** **4. ǭ** from ME. **ǫu** before **ght** (§ **90**), as *bought, brought, fought* pp., *ought, nought, sought, thought, wrought*; ME. **ǫu** before **r** + consonant (§ **131**), as *fourteen, fourth*; ME. **ū** before **r** + consonant (§ **127**), as *court, courtier, discourse, mourn, source.* **5. o,** the shortening of older **ǭ** from **ǫu** (§ **90**), as *cough, trough,* see however § **93.** **6.** The old **ū**-sound has remained in *you, youth* (§ **77,** note 1), *wound* sb. (§ **134, 1**), and in late French loan-words, as *group, rouge, route, soup* (§ **77,** 5). **7. ə̄** from older **ū** before **r** + consonant in French words, as *adjourn, journal, journey, scourge, sojourn.* **8. ə** in unaccented syllables (§ **161**), as *curious, famous, pious; armour,*

favour, flavour. 9. **ou** from ME. **o̤u** (§ **89**), as *blow, dough, grow, know* (shortened to **o** in *knowledge*), *low, own, slow, snow, soul, though*; late ME. **o̤u** from older **o** before final **-l**(**l**) and **l**+consonant (§ **103**), as *bowl, mould, smoulder*; from ME. **u** before **l**+**d** or **t** (§ **104**), as *coulter, poultice, poultry, shoulder*; finally in unaccented syllables (§ **171**), as *arrow, barrow, fallow, follow, hollow, meadow, shadow, window.*

u

§ **41.** In late ME. and early NE. **v** was often written for **u**, especially initially, and also medially in the neighbourhood of nasals, as **vse, mvse, tvne**; and **u** for **v** medially between vowels, as **euer, giuen.** By about the middle of the seventeenth century the present usage of writing **v** for the consonant and **u** for the vowel had become fully established for all positions.

§ **42.** The combination **kw** was written **qu** in O.Fr., and in French loan-words this spelling has been retained down to the present day, as *conquest, equal, quality, quest* (see § **179**), but during the ME. period **qu** was substituted for **kw** (= OE. **cw**) in native words also, as **quellen** (OE. **cwellan**), **qṳe̤ne** (OE. **cwēn** 'queen'), **quik** (OE. **cwic**). We have also retained or restored the spelling **qu** in words where it is now pronounced **k** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 254), as *liquor* (ME. **likour**), *quoit*, and in late French loan-words, as *bouquet, etiquette.* And in like manner **gu** is written for **gw** in French loan-words, as *anguish, distinguish, languish, language* (§ **179**); and **su** for **sw** in some French words, as *assuage, persuade, suave, suite.* In the O.Fr. system of orthography **gu** was written for the explosive **g** before **e, i,** and sometimes also before **a,** in order to indicate that the **g** was an explosive and not **dž**, and this spelling has been preserved in French loan-words down to the present day, as *beguile, disguise, guarantee, guard, guerdon, guide; dialogue, intrigue,*

plague, rogue, vague. After the analogy of such words the **gu** was introduced into a few native and ON. words so early as the sixteenth century, as *guess, guest, guild, guilt, tongue* (§ 267).

§ 43. Already in late ME. the diphthongs **au, eu, ou** were often written **aw, ew, ow** finally, and this became the established rule in early NE.

§ 44. The pronunciation of what is written **u** in ME. has undergone a large number of changes in NE., although we still continue to write the changed sounds with **u**:—1. ME. short accented **u** normally became **a** in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century (§ 67), as *adult, begun, blush, butter, crutch, cut, dust, fund, furrow, gum, hundred, hurry, judge, luck, much, number, nut, public, rudder, run, shut, sum, sun, thunder, trust, uncle.* 2. **u** = ME. **u** preceded by a labial and followed by l(l), and also simply after a labial in a number of words (§ 133), as *bull, bullet, full, pull, pulpit; bush, butcher, pudding, push, put,* &c. 3. **ū** from older **jū** after **j** (= **dž**), **l**, and **r** (§§ 80, 86), as *allude, brute, conclude, delude, flute, frugal, June, lute, plume, prune, rude, rule, salute, truce, truth.* 4. **ə** in unaccented syllables, as *submit, succeed, suppose, upon* (§ 146); *guttural, Saturday* (§ 150); *augur, awful, cherub, column, focus* (§ 156); *censure, creature, fortune, measure, nature, treasure, venture, verdure* (§ 162). 5. **ə̄** from ME. **u** before final **-r**(r) and **r** + consonant (§ 117), as *burr, cur, curse, curtain, demur, furnish, nurse, spur, spurn, turf, turn*; from late ME. **-ir-** (§ 114, 2), as *burn, burst*; from early ME. **-ir-** (= OE. **-yr-**), later **-ur-** (§ 114, 3), as *burden, church, hurdle, murder.* 6. **i** from ME. **iu** in unaccented syllables (§ 162), as *lettuce, minute* sb.; in *bury* with **e** (§ 64) and *busy* with **i** (§ 65, 2) we have the spelling of one form and the pronunciation of another. 7. **jū** from ME. **iu** (§ 79), as *abuse, accuse, curious, duke, duty, fume, huge, human, minute* adj., *use*; **u** = **jū** as a letter of the alphabet. 8. **jŭ** from ME. **iu** in unaccented syllables (§ 162), as *deluge, regular, volume.* 9. **juə,**

jǫə beside **jǫə, jǭ** from older **jū** (= ME. **iu**) before **r** (§ **129**), as *cure, endure, mature, pure, secure.*

§ **45.** Apart from a few dissyllabic loan-words like *cruel, cruet, duel, duet, fuel, gruel, suet,* the **e** in the digraph **ue** is partly a remnant of ME. final **-e** (§ **17**), and partly a final **-e** which was added in late ME. or early NE., as *ague, blue, continue, cue, due, flue, glue, hue, rescue, rue, sue, value*; and we also have an unpronounced **e** in *gruesome, Tuesday* (§ **86**, 3).

§ **46.** AN. **ū** was often written **ui,** and although the sound **iu** was substituted for the **ū** in ME. loan-words the spelling with **ui** was retained, and has remained down to the present day (§ **78**). ME. **iu** became **jū** in the sixteenth century, as *nuisance, pursuit, suit*; and then the **jū** became **ū** after **j** (= **dž**), **l,** and **r** about the end of the seventeenth century, as *bruise, bruit, cruise, fruit, juice, recruit, sluice.* In unaccented syllables early NE. had the spelling **-i-, -e-** beside **-ui-,** and we now have the spelling of the latter, but the pronunciation of the former, as in *biscuit, circuit, conduit* (cp. § **162**). In the native word *build,* pret. and pp. *built,* the spelling **builden, buylden** occurs so early as the fifteenth century, see *N. E. D.* s. v. In *buy* the spelling **buye** occurs so early as the thirteenth century, cp. *EME. Gr.* § 122, 3. In words like *genuine, suicide; druid, fluid, ruin* the **ui** was dissyllabic in ME. (= **iu-i**), and has remained so in NE., viz. **jū-i, ū-i.**

B. Consonants

§ **47.** In all periods of the language the consonants have undergone fewer changes than the vowels. The existing divergences between consonant-sounds and the letters used to express them are due to various causes, the more important of which will be dealt with in the following paragraphs, and the remainder in the phonology proper.

§ **48.** Chiefly through sound-changes, which have taken place during the NE. period, consonants have often disappeared in pronunciation, but have been preserved in

writing:—1. Initial **g** and **k** ceased to be pronounced before **n** in the seventeenth century, as *gnash*, *gnat*, *gnaw* (§ **268**); *knave*, *knee*, *knight*, *know* (§ **262**). For **gh** in words like *high*, *night*; *bought*, see § **50**. 3. Final **-b** disappeared after **m** in early NE., as *climb*, *comb*, *crumb*, *dumb*, *lamb*, *succumb*, *thumb* (§ **214**). 4. The **g** in the final combination **gn** was never pronounced in English, as *assign*, *reign*, &c. (§ **269**). 5. Final **-n** was never pronounced after **m**, as *autumn*, *condemn*, *damn*, *hymn*, *solemn*, but *autumnal*, *condemnation*, *damnation*, *hymnal*, *solemnity* (§ **200**). 6. **r** ceased to be pronounced in the eighteenth century medially before consonants, and finally in pausa, although it is always retained in writing, as *arm*, *bird*, *court*, *hard*; *better*, *order*, *star* (§ **191**). 7. After **ā**, **ǭ** (§ **102**), **o** = **ou** (§ **103**, 3), **l** ceased to be pronounced in early NE. before **f**, **v**, **m**, and **k**, as *calf*, *half*; *calve*, *halve*; *balm*, *calm*; *chalk*, *talk*, *walk*; *holm*, *folk*, *yolk*. 8. **t** disappeared in pronunciation in early NE. between **s**, **f**, and a following **l**, **m**, **n** (§ **227**), as *bristle*, *bustle*, *castle*, *chasten*, *chestnut*, *Christmas*, *fasten*, *gristle*, *hustle*, *jostle*, *listen*, *mistletoe*, *moisten*, *often*, *soften*. 9. Initial **w** ceased to be pronounced before **r** in the seventeenth century, as *wrack*, *wretch*, *write*, *wrong* (§ **180**). **w** also regularly disappeared in late ME. or early NE. between a consonant and a back vowel, but we still write it in some words, as *sword*, *two*; *who*, *whose*, *whom* with **wh** from older **hw** (§ **181**). And we still continue to write the **w** in the second element of compound proper names like *Greenwich*, *Warwick*, &c., although it ceased to be pronounced in early NE. (§ **182**). 10. Loss of voiceless sounds through assimilation of consonants, as *blackguard* (§ **264**), *cupboard*, *raspberry* (§ **207**). 11. The **p** was never pronounced in English in learned words like *pneumatic*, *psalm*, *pseudonym*, *ptarmigan*, *Ptolemy*.

§ 49. In early NE. the **-ed** in the preterite and past participle of weak verbs regularly became **t** after voiceless consonants except **t**, but we still continue to write **-ed** in

many verbs, and **-ed** beside **-t** in others, as *asked, fixed, hoped, kissed, laughed, rushed; blessed, dressed, stepped,* beside *blest, drest, stept,* see §§ **231, 390.**

§ **50.** The spelling with **gh** to express the guttural explosive **g** was very common in early NE., especially in Caxton's works. It was introduced by Caxton from the Netherlands, where it was used to express the voiced spirant ȝ. In the present language it has only been preserved in *aghast, ghastly, gherkin,* and *ghost* (§ **267**). We still continue to write the old palatal **gh,** although it ceased to be pronounced in late ME. or early NE., as in *eight, fight, high, night, right, thigh* (§ **271**); and we also continue to write the old guttural **gh,** although it has partly become silent, and partly become **f** in pronunciation, as in *bought, daughter, slaughter, sought, thought; cough, enough, laugh, rough, tough, trough* (§ **272**).

§ **51.** The ME. spirant ȝ continued to be written and printed much later in Scotland than in England. It came to be written **y** initially and **gh** in other positions at an early period in England. And as ordinary printing-houses did not have the letter ȝ they substituted for it medially the letter **z,** whence such spellings as *capercailzie, Dalziel, Mackenzie, Menzies,* which are pronounced with **y** in Scotland, but often with **z** in England.

§ **52.** For the writing of **c, ck, ch, q, qu** (**-que**) for the **k**-sound, see § **261; c, sc, sch,** ss for the **s**-sound, as in *advice, certain, deceive, defence, mercy, recent, since, twice; descend, scene, science; schism; lesson, vessel,* see §§ **241, 243, 5**; **s, sc, ss** for the **z**-sound, as *besom, discern, possess,* see § **250; c, ch, s, sc, sch, ss, t** for the **š**-sound, as *ocean, social, special; champagne, chivalry, douche, machine; nauseous, pension, sugar; conscience; schedule; issue, passion; condition, nation, patient,* see §§ **185, 246, 259; g, s** for the **ž**-sound, as *prestige* (§ **278**); *casual, division, vision,* see § **258; ch, t, tch** for the affricata **tš,** as *achieve, chair; creature, nature; flitch,*

witch, see §§ **184, 274**; **ch, d, dg, g, gg, j** for the affricata **dž**, as *Greenwich, spinach; soldier, verdure; badge, cadge; age, courage, gem, pigeon; suggest; judge, juice*, see §§ **185, 276, 278–9.**

§ **53.** OE. and ME. regularly had a large number of words containing double consonants preceded by a short vowel, as OE. **biddan, cyssan, fyllan, sittan, swimman** = ME. **bidden, kissen, fillen, sitten, swimmen**, and these double consonants have regularly been preserved in NE. in the medial position, as *bidding, sitting, swimming* beside *bid, sit, swim*. After the analogy of such words it became fairly common in late ME. to double medial consonants (except **th, u** = **v**) after short stam-vowels in order to indicate that the preceding vowel was short, as *alley, ballad* beside earlier **aley, balade**, and similarly *babble, banner, barrel, belly, bottle, cannon, cattle, emmet, gobbet, little, merry, penny, saddle, sorry, tallow*, &c.; with **ck**, as *cricket, fickle, pocket, wicked*; and in the preterite and past participle of a large number of weak verbs, as *barred, crammed, dragged, hopped, robbed, tanned*, &c.

§ **54.** After the loss of ME. final unaccented **-e** in writing (§ **17**) all double consonants except **-ck, -ff, -ll,** and **-ss** became simplified, as *rib* (ME. **ribbe**), *bad* (ME. **badde**), pret. *bled, fed, met* (ME. **bledde, fedde, mette**), *bag* (ME. **bagge**), *swim* (ME. **swimme(n)**, *sun* (ME. **sunne**), *lip* (ME. **lippe**), *bar* (ME. **barre**), *sit* (ME. **sitte(n)**), and similarly with a very large number of other words, as *bed, bid, club, cup, dog, frog, hen, moth, stag, star, war, web*, but we still have the solitary form *ebb, wrath*. We now write **-ck, -ff, -ll,** and **-ss** irrespectively as to whether these consonants were double in ME. or not. We now write **ck** finally after vowels which were short in ME., but not after those which became short in NE., as *back* (ME. **bak**), *black* (ME. **blak**), and similarly *quick, sick, stick, suck, thick*, &c., but *book, crook, took*, &c. (§ **99**). We now also write **ff**, as in *chaff* (ME. **chaf**), *cuff, off, stiff,*

but f in the unaccented particles *if, of.* We now write ll after short vowels, and also after a long vowel which has nothing to indicate that the vowel is long, but l after long vowels which are indicated as such by the digraphs **ea, ee, oa,** as *bill* (ME. **bil**), *fill* (ME. **fillen**), and similarly *bull, full, sell, shall, tell,* &c.; *all, fall, tall; deal, heel, foal. Ass* (ME. **asse**), *dross* (ME. **dros**), and similarly *cutlass, cypress, kiss, miss,* &c.; all words formerly ending in **-les, -nes,** as in *useless, goodness*; and in words with NE. lengthening of the stem-vowel, as *brass, grass* (§ **93,** 1).

§ **55.** About the time of the revival of learning in the sixteenth century there was a perfect mania among scholars both in England and France for restoring what was called etymological spelling. The result was that letters were often introduced into words to which they did not originally belong, or letters were restored which had previously regularly disappeared, or a letter was substituted for one which at the time had an entirely different pronunciation. Although most of these strange spellings never became fully established, we still have many remnants of them in the language of the present day. A few examples are:—1. In some words a **b** or a **p** was restored which was never pronounced in English, as *debt* : Lat. **dēbita** (ME. **dette**), *doubt*: Lat. **dubitāre** (ME. **douten**), *subtle* : Lat. acc. **subtīlem** (ME. **sutill, sotill**), *receipt* : Lat. **receptum** (ME. **recēt, receit**). 2. In *indict* : Lat. **-dictāre** (ME. **indīte,** also spelled **indight** in the sixteenth century !), and *victuals* (O.Fr. **vitailles**) the **c** was never pronounced in English, but it is now pronounced in *verdict*: **vēre dictum** (ME. and early NE. **verdit**). ME. **perfit, parfit** (O.Fr. **parfit, parfeit**) has been completely ousted by *perfect.* 3. Initial **ad-** was introduced or restored in many words which at an earlier period had **a-,** as *admiral* (ME. and O.Fr. **amiral**), and similarly *adjourn, administer, advance, advantage, adventure, advice,* &c. 4. Early NE. **bankroute** became *bankrupt* through the second element

being supposed to be from Lat. **ruptus.** 5. An **l** was restored in a number of words, as *assault* (O.Fr. and ME. **assaut**), and similarly, *altar*, *balm*, *default*, *falcon*, *fault*, *realm* (ME. **rę̄me**, older **ręume, reaume**), *salmon*, *vault*, &c.; and in *moult* (ME. **mouten, mūten,** Lat. **mūtare**) it had no etymological justification. 6. ME. and early NE. **īland** was changed into *island* through being associated with *isle*, with which it is not etymologically connected; *scissors* (ME. **sisoures,** O.Fr. **cisoires**) was thought to be the same word as Lat. **scissor : scindere** 'to cut', whence the spelling with **sc-**. 7. Lat. **-ti-** regularly became **-ci-** (= **-si-**) in O.Fr., and in French words introduced into English the **-si-** regularly became **-š-** (§ **246**), and then the **-t-** was introduced again, whence the great divergence between the spelling and pronunciation in words ending in *-tion*, *-tial*, *-tious*, *-tience*, *-tient*, as in *nation* (ME. **nācioun**), *patient* (ME. **pācient**), and similarly *ambitious*, *condition*, *essential*, *partial*, *patience*, &c.

2. PRONUNCIATION

A. Vowels.

§ **56.** In order not to have a too complicated system of transcription of the simple vowel-sounds, and of the first and second elements of diphthongs, we shall sometimes include under one symbol two sounds which have a slight phonetic difference, as for example there is a slight difference between **i** in accented and unaccented syllables; between **a** and the first element of **ai, au**; between **o** and the first element of **oi, ou**; &c.; and what we here transcribe as **ī, ū** are in reality diphthongs which from a strictly phonetic point of view would be written **ij, uw.** The present standard spoken language is generally regarded as having the following simple vowel-sounds, diphthongs, and triphthongs:—

Short Vowels **a, æ, e, i, o, u, ə**
Long ,, **ā, ī, ǭ, ū, ə̄**

Diphthongs **ai, ei, oi; au, ou; eə, iə, ǫə, uə**
Triphthongs **aiə, auə**

§ 57. In this paragraph we shall state the various ways in which each of the above sounds is written:—

a, usually written **u, o, oo, ou,** as in *blush, sun, up; come, mother, son; blood, flood; couple, rough, tough.*

æ, usually written **a,** as in *apple, hat, man*; rarely **ai,** as in *plaid, plait.*

e, usually written **e, ea,** as in *bed, let, tell; heaven, peasant, tread*; rarely **a, ai (ay), ei, eo, ie,** as in *any, many; again, said, says; heifer, leisure; jeopardy, leopard; friend.*

i, usually written **i, y,** as in *bid, drink, sit; city, hymn*; rarely **e, u, ea, ee, ei (ey), ie, ui,** as in *England; busy, lettuce, minute* sb.; *guinea; breeches; forfeit, valley; kerchief, sieve; build, biscuit*; often **a, ai (ay), e** in unaccented syllables, as in *damage, orange; bargain, mountain, Sunday; acme, basket, enough.*

o, usually written **o, a,** as in *fodder, long, not; swan, was*; rarely **au, ou,** as in *laurel, sausage; cough, trough.*

u, usually written **u, o, oo,** as in *full, put; wolf, woman; book, good, wood*; rarely **ou,** as in *should, would.*

ə, as a simple sound occurs only in unaccented syllables, and is variously written **a, e, o, u, eo, oa, oi, ou,** as in *about, infamous; barber, chapel, happen; bullock, innocence, polite; awful, submit, venture; gorgeous, luncheon; cupboard; porpoise, tortoise; famous, favour.*

ā, written **a, e, ea, au,** as in *ask, craft, hard; clerk, Derby; heart, hearth; aunt, draught, laugh.*

ī, written **e, i, ea, ee, ei (ey), ie,** as in *besom, evil, me; clique, machine; cheap, meat, reason; cheese, feeble, seek; conceit, key, seize; achieve, priest, shield*; rarely **ay, eo,** as in *quay; people.*

ǭ, written **o, a, au (aw), oa, ou,** as in *born, cloth, nor; all, dwarf, walk, water; aught, draw, taught; broad, oar; bought, fourth, thought.*

ū, generally written **oo**, but often also **o, u, ou, ui**, as in *brood, fool, room; do, lose, move; blue, brute, truce; group, route, wound* sb.; *bruise, fruit*; rarely **ew, oe**, as in *chew, jewel; shoe.* **jū** is variously written **u, eu (ew), ieu (iew), you, ue, ui**, as in *abuse, duke, volume; dew, few, neuter, pew; adieu, view; you, youth; hue; nuisance, pursuit.*

ə̄, written **e, i, o, u, ea, ou** before final **-r(r)** and **r**+consonant, as in *err, herb; birch, bird, fir; word, work; churn, cur, furnish; earn, pearl; journal, scourge.*

ai, usually written **i, y**, as in *bite, fight, write; cry, defy*; rarely **ai, aye, ei, eye, ie (ye), uy**, as in *aisle; aye* 'yes'; *height; eye; die, dye, pie; buy.*

ei, usually written **a, ai (ay)**, as in *bake, name, take; aim, nail, say*; rarely **ea, ei (ey)**, as in *break, great, steak; eight, they, weigh.*

oi, written **oi (oy)**, as in *boy, choice, toy.*

au, written **ou (ow)**, as in *about, bound, brown, clown, cow.*

ou, usually written **o, oa, oe** (finally), **ou (ow)**, as in *gold, hero, toll; coal, foal, goat; foe, toe, throe; arrow, blow, bowl, dough, mould, soul.*

ɐə, written **a, e, ai (ay), ea, ei** before **r**, as in *bare, snare; ere, there, where; air, pair, prayer; bear, pear, swear; heir, their.*

iə, written **e, ea, ee, eo, ie**, as in *here, sincere; dear, idea, shear; beer, leer, steer; hideous, peony, piteous; bier, pierce.*

ɒə beside **ɒ̄**, written **o, oa** before **r** and **r**+consonant, as in *adore, tore; boar, hoard.*

uə beside **ɒ̄**, written **oo, ou, u** before **r**, as in *boor, door, poor; tour, your; sure.*

aiə, written **i, ia, ie, io**, as in *fire, wire; briar, friar, giant, phial; diet, fiery, quiet, science; lion, prior.*

auə, written **ou, owe**, as in *bower, flour, our, power.*

§ 58. Philologists generally regard vowels from the acoustic point of view, whereas phoneticians generally regard them

NARROW (Tense)			WIDE (Slack)		
high-front ī : *be*	high-back	high-flat	high-front i : *big*	high-back	high-flat
mid-front ME. ē̩ : fē̩t	mid-back a : *sun, son*	mid-flat	mid-front e : *red*	mid-back ā : *hard*	mid-flat ə : *abide*
low-front ME. ę̄ : Fr. père	low-back	low-flat ə̄ : *bird*	low-front æ : *cat*	low-back	
NARROW-ROUND			WIDE-ROUND		
high-front ṻ : Fr. **lune**	high-back ū : *food*	high-flat	high-front ü : Germ. **Hütte**	high-back u : *put*	high-flat
mid-front ō̈ : Germ. **schon**	mid-back ō̩ : Fr. **beau**	mid-flat	mid-front ö : Germ. **Götter**	mid-back o : Germ. **Gott**	mid-flat
low-front	low-back ǭ : *all*	low-flat	low-front	low-back o : *cot*	low-flat

from the organic point of view. It is therefore not usual in philological books to use the terms narrow (tense), wide (slack), but to speak of close and open vowels. It is, however, important to remember that the terms close and open do not always mean the same thing as narrow and wide. We speak of a close or open **e** according as it lies nearer to **i** or **a**. Thus the **e** in NE. *get* is an open vowel and at the same time a mid-front-wide vowel, and the **e** in German **beten** is a close vowel and at the same time a mid-front-narrow vowel. The first element of the diphthong in NE. *air* (ęə) is a low-front-narrow vowel, but it is an open vowel; and similarly the ǭ in NE. *all* is a low-back-narrow vowel, but it too is an open vowel. In like manner we speak of a close or open **o** according as it lies nearer to **u** or **a**; and of an open **i** or **u** according as it lies nearer to **e** or **o**. When close and open vowels are distinguished in writing, it is usual to place the sign . under the vowel to indicate the former, and ˛ to indicate the latter, as ę̆, ǫ̆; ę̆, ǫ̆. In the table on p. 35 the NE. simple vowel-sounds, and a few others which will be required in the phonology proper, are classified from the organic point of view.

B. Consonants.

§ 59. The divergences between the sounds and the symbols or letters used to express the sounds is not so great in consonants as in vowels. In describing consonants philologists generally use the terms explosive and spirant. For explosive phoneticians often use plosive, stop, shut or momentary sound; and for spirant they often use fricative, continuant, or open-consonant. The following table contains the NE. consonant-sounds:—

		Labial	*Inter-dental*	*Dental*	*Guttu-ral*	*Pala-tal*
Explosives	voiceless	p		t	k	
	voiced	b		d	g	
Spirants	voiceless	f	þ	s ; š		
	voiced	v	ð	z ; ž		
Nasals		m		n	ŋ	
Liquids				l ; r		
Semi-vowels		w				j
Aspirate h						

Of the above **b, d, f, g, l, m, n, p, t, v, w** are clearly expressed by their symbols; **k, s, z, š, ž** have been dealt with in the orthography and need no further comment (§ **52**); for **h**, see §§ **281–3**; and for **j**, which is always written **y** initially, see §§ **151, 184–5**. The following require a few words of explanation: **—, r, þ, ð.**

ŋ is written **n** before **k** and **c = k**, as in *ink, uncle*; **ng** when the **g** belongs to the same syllable, as in *sing, singer*, but **n** when the **g** belongs to the following syllable, as in *finger*.

r is pronounced initially and medially before vowels, and also finally when the next word in the same sentence begins with a vowel, but it is not pronounced medially before consonants, and finally in pausa, and when the next word in the sentence begins with a consonant (§§ **190–1**).

Both **þ** and **ð** are always written **th**, as in *thin, method, oath; then, mother, smooth*.

CHAPTER II

THE NE. DEVELOPMENT OF THE ME. VOWEL-SYSTEM OF ACCENTED SYLLABLES

§ 60. Standard ME. had the following simple vowels and diphthongs (cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 22–3, 105, 3):—

Short Vowels **a, e, i, o, u**
Long ,, **ā, ē̩, ę̄, ī, ō̩, ǭ, ū, [ǖ]**
Diphthongs **ai (ei), ǫi, ui, au, ęu, iu (ęu), ǫu**

In this chapter we shall trace the NE. development of the above simple vowels and diphthongs of accented syllables, and in doing so we shall first deal with the independent and then with the dependent changes which they have undergone in NE. By independent changes we mean those which have taken place independently of neighbouring sounds, and by dependent changes those which have depended upon or are due to the influence of neighbouring sounds.

1. INDEPENDENT CHANGES

A. The Short Vowels.

§ 61. ME. **a, u** have become **æ** (§ 13, 1), **a** (§ 44, 1), but the vowels **e, i, o** have undergone no independent changes.

a

§ 62. ME. **a**, of whatever origin (*EME. Gr.* §§ 41–3, 59), became **æ** about the end of the sixteenth century, but in the northern and nearly all of the Midland dialects it has remained down to the present day, as *apple, arrow, bag, barrow, black, cap, cat, dash, fallow, fathom, flag, flat, flax, gallows, gap, gather, glad, had, latter, marrow, narrow, sack, saddle, sallow, sat, scab, scatter, scratch, shadow, shallow, sparrow, tallow, that, wax, wrap.* Early shortenings, as *an,*

ant, bad, bladder, chapman, clad, fat, hallow, ladder, lather, tadpole; savage, cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 90–1, 213, 1.

French words:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *ample, attack, carry, cash, catch, distract, fact, flatter, marry, plan*, &c. 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *animal, anguish, ballad, banish, battle, baron, barren, cabbage, carrot, chapel, grammar, imagine, jacket, language, manage, matter, national, palace, satisfy, talent, valid, valley, valour*, &c.

NOTE.—NE. *any* (ME. **ani, eni**, OE. **ænig**, see *EME. Gr.* § 91, 2) is the ME. form **ani** in spelling, but the form **eni** in pronunciation; and similarly *many* (ME. **mani** 'many', ME. **menige**, OE. **menigu** 'multitude', cp. NE. *a great many*) beside *manifold*.

§ 63. ME. **a** (**o**) before nasals:—Before nasals earlier ME. had **o** beside **a**. In the late fourteenth and early fifteenth century the forms with **o** were gradually ousted by those with **a** before **m, n** not followed by a different consonant, **mb, nd,** and **nk,** and then the **a** regularly became **æ** at the same time as old **a** became **æ** (§ **62**), but the forms with **o** became generalized before **ng,** cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 72–4. Examples are:—*began, can, cram, ham, hammer, man, pan, ran, than; candle, drank, hand, lamb, land, sand, sank, stand, thank*, but we still have *bond* beside *band* with differentiated meaning; *long, song, strong, thong, throng, tongs, wrong* (§ **66, 2**). Preterites like *sang, sprang* were formed after the analogy of those like *drank, ran, sank*, &c. Forms like *fang, gang, hang* have crept into the standard language from the dialect area north of where the standard language arose.

e

§ 64. ME. **e,** of whatever origin, = NE. **e,** as *bed, beg, bell, bend, better, bless, cherry, delve, drench, dwell, edge, egg, end, fell* v., *fetch, fresh, guest, hell, help, hemp, hen, kettle, leg, length, melt, men, neck, nest, net, penny, self, sell, send, set, settle, seven, spell, step, stretch, tell, then, twelve, web, wedge, went,*

when, yellow. Kentish forms with **e** from OE. **y** (*EME. Gr.* § 49, 2), as *bury* with Ken. pronunciation and southern spelling, *ember days, fledge, hemlock, knell, left* adj., *merry, shed* sb. Early shortenings of ME. **ę̄** and **ę̇** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 91–2), as *bereft, cleanly, cleanse, empty, errand, ever, every, feather, flesh, health, heather, heaven, heavy, herring, leather, lend, less, meadow, never, ready, steady, stealth, wealth, weapon, weather*, preterites and past participles like *dealt, leant, led, left, lent, meant, read; brethren, depth, devil* beside **dĭvl** in many dialects, *fellow, friend, shepherd, stepfather, ten, theft*, preterites and past participles like *bled, bred, crept, fed, held, kept, knelt, met, slept, sped, swept, wept*, pret. *fell.*

French words:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *accept, address, arrest, attempt, condemn, correct, debt, defend, dense, event, expect, expel, gender, gentle, letter, meddle, neglect, November, possess, press, prevent, protect, regret, revenge, request, select, text, tremble.* 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *cherish, destiny, domestic, essay, lecture, lesson, perish, precious, preface, present, remedy, second, sentence, several, tepid, very.*

Note.—In *Thames* (OE. **Temes**, Lat. **Tamisia**) NE. has preserved the OE. **e** in pronunciation, but the Lat. **a** in spelling. NE. *thrash* (O.Nth. **þærsca, þearsca**) and *thresh* (WS. **þerscan**), with metathesis of the **r**, began to be differentiated in meaning in the seventeenth century, viz. 'to thrash a person', but 'to thresh corn', both forms being pronounced **þræš**.

i

§ 65. ME. **i**, of whatever origin, = NE. **i**. Examples are:—

1. ME. **i** = OE. and ON. **i** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 45, 164), as *bid, bit, bitter, children, chin, crib, drink, fish, gift, his, lid, lip, live, middle, nimble, quick, rib, ring, ship, sinew, sink, sit, skill, smith, spin, stick, swim, thick, twig, widow, will, win, window, winter, wit*, and in the past participle of strong verbs belonging to class I (§ 336), as *bitten, driven, ridden, risen, written.*

2. ME. **i** = OE. **y** (*EME. Gr.* § 49), as *bristle, built, cripple, did, din, dizzy, drip, fill, giddy, guilt, hip, inch, kiln, kindle, king, kiss, kitchen, methinks, midge, sin, sip, sister* (ON. **syster**), *thin, vixen*; *busy* with southern spelling (§ **44**, 6).

3. ME. **i** from older **e** (*EME. Gr.* § 132) before **nk, ng,** and palatal **ng** (= **ndž**), as *blink, cringe, fling, fringe, hinge, ink, linger, link, mingle, singe, sprinkle, string, swinge, think, wing. England* and *English* have the old spelling, but in ME. and early NE. they were often written **Ingland, Inglish.** The NE. standard pronunciation of *engine* (spelt **ingin(e), engin(e)** in the fifteenth century) has been influenced by the spelling. The regular form with **i** has been preserved in the dialects.

4. ME. shortening of **ī** before consonant combinations (*EME. Gr.* §§ 86, 93), as *christen, Christmas, ditch, fifth, fifty, stirrup, thrift, vineyard, width, wisdom, women* (early ME. **wimmen,** *EME. Gr.* § 124). Forms like *fivepence, grindstone* beside older **grĭndstone, fippence** are new formations from *five, grind.*

5. ME. shortening of **ī** = OE. **ȳ** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 57, 93), as *filth, fist, grisly,* pret. and pp. *hid, kith, thimble, wish.*

6. French words, as *admit, brick, city, consider, consist, deliver, dinner, dish, enlist, equip, familiar, fiction, figure, finish, issue, liquid, pity, prince, prison, rich, signal, simple, submit, ticket, timid, visit,* &c.

Note.—Before **r(r)** + vowel the standard language formerly had **ə** beside **i,** and most of the modern dialects still have **ə** in this combination, as *miracle, squirrel, stirrup; spirit* (AN. and ME. **spirit**) beside ME. and earlier NE. **sperit** (O.Fr. **esperit**).

o

§ 66. ME. **o,** of whatever origin, = NE. **o.** It is probable, however, that ME. **o** was mid-back-wide like the **o** in NHG. **Gott,** whereas in NE. it is low-back-wide (§ **58**). Examples are:—

1. ME. **o** = OE. and ON. **o** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 47, 164), as *aloft, body, borrow, bottom, cock, copper, crop, dock, dog, drop, fog, follow, fox, frog, from, God, hog, hollow, holly, hop, knock, knot, lock, lot, morrow, odd, on, ox, poppy, pot, rotten, smock, sorrow, top, trodden.*

2. ME. **o** = OE. **a** (**o**) before **ng** (§ **63**), as *belong, long, song, strong, thong, throng, tongs, wrong.* This **o** became **u** in the west Midland dialects of the ME. period (*EME. Gr.* § 133), and a few words from these dialects have crept into the NE. standard language with regular change of **u** to **a** (§ **67**), as *among, monger, mongrel,* see § **139.**

3. OE. and early ME. shortening of **o̱** (*EME. Gr.* § 94), as *blossom, fodder, foster, gosling, soft, shod* ; and early ME. shortening of **o̱**, as *holiday* beside the NE. new formation *holy day* with differentiated meaning, *sorry ; hot* may be a back formation from the comparative *hotter* where **o̱** was regularly shortened to **o** (*EME. Gr.* § 359).

4. French words: — 1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *absolve, adopt, coffin, lodge, offer, plot, ponder, prompt.* 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *abolish, college, common, conquer, conscience, contrary, cotton, doctor, folly, forest, historic, pocket, popular, porridge, problem, profit.*

Note. — In some of the dialects, especially the south Midland, southern, and south-western, NE. **o** had a tendency to become **æ** through the intermediate stage **a**, and the earlier standard language had many words containing this **æ**, which now have **o** again, as *plot* beside obs. *plat* (2 Kings ix. 26 in the authorized version of the Bible). We still have *strap* beside *strop.* But in *nap* (**noppe** of a clothe, *Promp. Parv.* about 1440), *scrag, sprat, stab* beside obs. *scrog, sprot, stob* only the forms with **æ** have survived, see § **137.**

u

§ **67.** ME. **u,** of whatever origin, became **a** in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century, but in the dialects of

the north of England and in many of the Midland dialects it has remained down to the present day (*ED. Gr.* § 98). Examples are:—

1. ME. **u** = OE. and ON. **u** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 48, 164), as *begun, buck, butter, cup, cut, drunk, furrow, hundred, hunger, hunt, hurry, luck, lull, mud, nut, rub, run, scrub, scull, shudder, summer, sun, sung, sunk, thunder.* Through the influence of the Anglo-Norman system of orthography **u** was often written **o** in ME., especially before and after **m, n, w,** and **u** = **v** (*EME. Gr.* § 9), whence NE. spellings like *come, honey, love, monk, some, son, tongue, won, wonder,* &c. The stem-vowel is also written **o** in *borough, thorough*; **ou** in *young*; and **o** in many French words, as *colour, company, cover, dozen, front, govern, money, sponge, stomach,* &c.

2. ME. **u** = OE. **y** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 125–6), as *blush, clutch, crutch, cudgel, much, rush, shut, shuttle, such, thrush; worry* (*EME. Gr.* § 123).

3. French words:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *crust, drug, front, fund, grudge, number, plunge, pulse, pump, sponge, stuff, sum, supple, ton, trunk, uncle.* 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *abundance, bucket, button, comfort, company, custard, custom, gutter, money, mutton, onion, subject, sudden, supper, tunnel,* see 1 above.

4. ME. shortening of **ū,** of whatever origin, as *but, crumb, dove, duck* v., *dumb, dust, husband, plum, rust, shove, southern, suck, sup, thumb, trust, udder, us* (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 95); *chough, enough, rough, tough*; French words, as *country, couple, cousin, double, flourish, nourish, touch, trouble* (*EME. Gr.* § 201).

Forms like *outer* and *outermost* beside *utter* and *utmost* are late new formations.

5. Late ME. **u** = O.Fr. (AN.) **ü** (*EME. Gr.* § 184, 4):—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *adult, bust, humble, judge, just, result.* 2. In syllables accented in

English, but unaccented in French, as *culture, duchess, justice, public, punish, study*, &c.

NOTE.—1. NE. *oven* points to an OE. form ***ufen** (cp. *EOE. Gr.* §§ 23, 66) beside **ofen, ofn** which has not survived in NE. *shovel* (OE. **scofl**) has been influenced by the verb *shove* (OE. **scūfan**), see 4 above.

2. Through the influence of the spelling the **o** in a number of French words is now pronounced **o** or **o** beside **a**, but formerly only **a** from older **u**, as *bombard, bombast, combat, frontier, sojourn, sovereign* ; and through the same cause the **o** in *cony* (*coney*), formerly written *cunny*, and *wont* (late ME. **wunt**) is now pronounced **ou**.

3. *thorough* and *through* are originally the same word (OE. **þurh** = ME. **þurh, þoruh, þorouȝ**) which in NE. has been differentiated in form and meaning. The **ū** in the preposition **þrū** 'through' with metathesis of the **r** is a NE. lengthening.

B. The Long Vowels.

§ 68. All the ME. long vowels have become diphthongs in NE.: **ā, ī, ǭ, ū** have become **ei, ai, ou, au,** and **ē̩** (**ę̄**), **ō̩** have become **ij, uw** (§ 56); for AN. **ū̆**, see § 78. Before tracing the history of the separate ME. long vowels **ā, ē̩, ę̄, ī, ō̩, ǭ, ū** in NE. it may be useful to state in a connected manner the independent changes which these vowels underwent partly in late ME. and partly in early NE.:—The vowels **ī, ū** were diphthongized, and then **ē̩, ō̩** became **ī, ū,** and **ę̄, ǭ** became **ē̩, ō̩; ā** was fronted to **æ**, and then later raised to **ē̩**. Their further history will be treated under the separate vowels.

ā

§ 69. ME. **ā** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 79, 195) has become **ei** through the intermediate stages **æ, ē̩**. The **ā** was fronted to **æ** in the fifteenth century, **æ** was then raised to **ē̩** in the sixteenth century, and then the **ē̩** was diphthongized to **ei** in the

seventeenth century, and thus fell together with the **ei** from ME. **ai (ei)**, see § 82. Examples are :—*acre, ale, ape, awake, bake, bathe, behave, cake, cradle, dale, game, gape, gate, glaze, grave, graze, hate, lame, lady, late, make, name, race, raven, sake, take, tale, tame, wade, wave.*

French words :—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *able, blame, brave, case, chaste, debate, engage, escape, fable, fade, fate, grace, grape, page, persuade, place, table, taste.* 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *bacon, basin, capable, famous, fatal, favour, flavour, matron, nation, native, nature, occasion, paper, pastry, patient.* The **a** in *female* (Fr. **femelle**) is due to the influence of *male*.

NOTE.—1. *have, hast, has* (*hath*) beside *behave* are the unaccented forms which have become generalized (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 79, note 2).

2. Through ME. **ā** and **ai (ei)** falling together in the seventeenth century a few words are now spelled with **ai** which formerly had **a**, as *gait* (rare until the seventeenth century) beside *gate; mail* (ME. **māle**, O.Fr. **male**) ; *waist* (ME. **wāst**) was rare until it was adopted by Johnson in his Dictionary (1755).

3. The long **ā** has remained in late borrowings from foreign languages, as *drama, lava, promenade, tomato. vase*, formerly pronounced **veiz (veis)** and also **vǭz,** is now treated as if it were a late French loanword.

ē and ę̄

§ 70. Before tracing the history of ME. long close ē and long open ę̄ in NE. it is desirable to state how these sounds were expressed in early and late ME., and how the subsequent sounds are expressed in NE. In early ME. both ē and ę̄ were expressed by **e**. From the fourteenth until well on into the sixteenth century both sounds were generally also expressed alike, viz. either by **ee** in syllables which were closed in early ME., and often finally, or by **e** followed by a single consonant + **e** in syllables which were open in

early ME., as **feet** (OE. **fēt**), **knee** (OE. **cnēo**), and **deed** (OE. **dēad** 'dead'), **see** (OE. **sæ** 'sea'), but **swete** (OE. **swēte** 'sweet'), and **delen** (OE. **dælan** 'to divide'), **lepen** (OE. **hlēapan** 'to leap'), see *EME. Gr.* §§ 52–3, 63–5. Towards the end of the fifteenth century and during the first half of the sixteenth century an attempt began to be made to distinguish the two sounds in writing. The long close ę̄, which before this time had become ī in sound, was expressed partly by **ee**, partly by **e** followed by a single consonant + **e**, and partly by the Central O.Fr. spelling **ie** which already in late ME. had begun to be used to express long close ę̄ (*EME. Gr.* § 197, 2). At first the **ie** was used in French words only, and then later also in native words, especially before **ld**, **f**, and **v**. And ę̄ came to be expressed by **ea** or by **e** before a single consonant + **e**. Caxton (d. about 1491) occasionally used **ea**, but chiefly in French words only. The **ea** was much more common in Tyndale (d. 1536). During the second half of the sixteenth and early part of the seventeenth century this writing of **ea** became fairly well fixed both in native and French words, although a certain number of French words are now spelled with **e**, **ei** which formerly had **ea** (§ **72**, 6). And at the same time the spelling **ee**, **ie** (see above) became fairly well fixed for expressing the ī from older ę̄ in native words and many French words, but the writing of **e** + consonant + vowel remained very common in French words of more than one syllable (cp. § **71**, 10). The system was, however, by no means consistently carried through. There is quite a number of words spelled with **ea** in present-day English, which must have had long close ę̄ in standard ME., as *cleave* (ME. **clę̄ven**, OE. **clēofan**), *read*, *seal* 'animal' which were often spelled **reede**, **seele** in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, &c., but some such words with **ea** may have crept into the standard language from dialects which regularly had ę̄ in ME., cp. *EME. Gr.* § 52, 1.

ē̩

§ 71. ME. ē̩, of whatever origin, became ī towards the end of the fifteenth century. This change of ē̩ to ī must have taken place after ME. ī (§ 73) had begun to be diphthongized in the latter half of the fifteenth century, otherwise the two sounds would have fallen together. In southern standard English the ī from older ē̩ was diphthongized to ij some time before the end of the eighteenth century. Examples are:—

1. ME. ē̩ = OE. lengthened ē (*EME. Gr.* § 53), as *he, me, thee, we, ye.*

2. ME. ē̩ = OE. i-umlaut of ō (*EME. Gr.* § 53), as *beech, beseech, bleed, deem, feed, feel, feet, geese, green, greet, keen, keep, meet, queen, seek, seem, speed, sweet, teeth, weep.*

3. ME. ē̩ = OE. ēo (*EME. Gr.* § 65), as *be, bee, cleave, creep, deep, fiend, flee, fleece, free, freeze, knee, lief, meek* (ON. mjūkr), *priest, reed, seal* 'animal', *see, seethe, thief, three, tree, weed, wheel.*

4. ME. ē̩ = the OE. lengthening of e before ld (*EME. Gr.* § 71), as *field, shield, wield, yield.*

5. ME. ē̩ = WS. īe, non-WS. ē̩ (*EME. Gr.* § 66), as *believe, cheese, need, sheet, sleet, sleeve, steel, steeple.*

6. ME. ē̩ = WS. ǣ, Anglian and Kentish ē, Germanic ǣ (*EME. Gr.* § 52), as *deed, eel, evening, greedy, leech, needle, seed, sleep, speech, street, weeds* 'garments'.

7. ME. ē̩ = WS. ēa, non-WS. ē (*EME. Gr.* § 64), as *cheek, sheep; leek* (*EME. Gr.* § 35).

8. ME. ē̩ = early ME. i in open syllables (*EME. Gr.* § 85), as *beetle, evil, glede* 'kite', *week, weevil.*

9. ME. ē̩ = the unrounding of AN. ō̄ (*EME. Gr.* § 198), as *beef, people, reprieve*; and *jeopardy, leopard* with shortening of the ē̩ before it became ī.

10. ME. ē̩ in French words:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *achieve, agree, brief, chief, concede, degree, feeble, grief, grieve, niece, piece, proceed, relief, siege.* 2. In

syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *convenient, decent, equal, frequent, genius, legal, obedient, previous, recent, secret, tedious.* In late French loan-words like *esteem* (Fr. **estimer**), *redeem* (Fr. **redimer**) **ee** was used for **ī** after ME. **ę̄** (written **ee**) had become **ī** in English words.

NOTE.—*chuse* (OE. **cēosan**) is a southern and west Midland dialect form which crept into standard ME. in the fourteenth century (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 65). It is still in general use in many of the modern dialects, pronounced **tšiuz,** and was far more common than *choose* (§ **75**, 2) in the standard language from the sixteenth century until well on into the nineteenth century, when it gradually became obsolete, see 3 above.

ę̄

§ **72**. ME. **ę̄,** of whatever origin, became **ę̄** towards the end of the fifteenth century, that is, soon after old **ę̄** had become **ī** (§ **71**). It then became **ī** in the latter part of the seventeenth century, and thus fell together with the **ī** from old **ę̄,** although the **ę̄**-sound was often used in rimes until a later date. It, like the **ī** from old **ę̄,** was diphthongized to **ij** in the southern standard language some time before the end of the eighteenth century. Examples are :—

1. ME. **ę̄** = OE. **ǣ,** the **i**-umlaut of **ā** (*EME. Gr.* § 52, 2), as *bleach, clean, deal, each, heal, heat, heath, lead* v., *lean* adj., *least, leave, mean, reach, sea, seat, teach, tease, wheat.*

2. ME. **ę̄** = WS. and Germanic **ǣ** (*EME. Gr.* § 52, 1), as *bleat, breathe, meal-time, read.*

3. ME. **ę̄** = OE. **ēa** (*EME. Gr.* § 63), as *beacon, beam, bean, beat, cheap, dream, east, flea, heap, leaf, leap, seam, sheaf, steam, stream.*

4. ME. **ę̄** = ON. **ei** before **k** (*EME. Gr.* § 168, note), as *bleak, weak. steak* (ON. **steik,** early ME. **steike** beside later **stę̄ke**) has the pronunciation of the former ME. form and the spelling of the latter.

5. ME. **ę̄** = OE. **e** in open syllables (*EME. Gr.* § 80), as

bequeath, besom, breach, eat, even, heave, knead, meal 'flour', *meat, mete, reap, speak, weave, wreak.*

6. French words:— 1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *appeal, beast, cease, cheat, conceal, defeat, eager, eagle, ease, feast, feat, grease, increase, neat, peace, plead, please, preach, treat, veal, zeal.* Words like *conceive, deceive, receive, seize* were generally spelled with **ea** in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries (cp. § **21**), and similarly with words like *complete, extreme,* &c. 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *demeanour, reason, season, treason.* See *EME. Gr.* §§ 196, 205, 217.

NOTE.—1. The regular pronunciation of *break* and *great* would be **brīk** and **grīt** just as in many of the modern dialects, and also very often in the standard language of the eighteenth century. The present forms (**breik, greit**) crept into the standard language from those dialects in which ME. ę̄ was regularly diphthongized to **ei** (cp. *ED. Gr.* §§ 61, 181). Perhaps *steak* may also be due to the same cause, but see **4** above.

2. NE. *slay* (OE. **slēan**) for **slea* is a new formation from the past participle, and similarly *flay* from the now obsolete pp. **flain*. The pronunciation of *yea* (ME. ȝę̄) is due to the influence of *nay*.

ī

§ **73.** ME. **ī,** of whatever origin, has been diphthongized to **ai** in standard NE., and has also become a diphthong in all the modern dialects, but often, however, with a different vowel (**o, e**) in the first element of the diphthong. It became **ij** in the latter half of the fifteenth century, and then **ei** by about 1500 or soon after. The **ei** then became **ai** in the seventeenth century. It should be noted that the ī must have begun to be diphthongized before ME. ę̄ became ī (§ **71**), otherwise the two sounds would have fallen together, and then have had the same further development in common. Examples are:—

1. ME. ī = OE. ī (*EME. Gr.* § 54), as *abide, alive, arise, bite, chide, drive, five, glide, ice, idle, life, like, mile, mine, pipe,*

ride, shine, side, slide, smite, swine, thine, thrive, tide, time, while, white, wide, wife, wine, wise, write.

2. ME. ī = OE. and ON. ȳ (*EME. Gr.* § 57), as *bride, dive, hide* sb. and v., *kine, lice, mice, sky, why.*

3. Early ME. ĭɜ = OE. ĭ + palatal g (*EME. Gr.* § 122), as *bridle, Friday, hie, lie down, nine, scythe, sigh, stile, sty, thrice, twice.*

4. Early ME. ĭɜ = OE. y̆ + palatal g (*EME. Gr.* § 122), as *buy, dry, lie* sb., *rye.*

5. Early ME. ę̄ɜ = late OE. ē + palatal g or h (*EME. Gr.* § 107, 5, 6), as *fly* sb. and v., *high, island, lie* v., *nigh, sly* (ON. slœ̄gr), *thigh, tie* v. The difference in spelling in *die* and *dye* is quite modern; both words were spelled *die* or *dye* in the eighteenth century. *eye* has the old Midland spelling with the regular southern pronunciation.

6. ME. ī = OE. i, y before ld, mb, nd (*EME. Gr.* §§ 71–3), as *child, mild, wild; climb; bind, blind, find, kind, mind, wind* v. *build, gild* have ĭ from the pret. and pp. *built, gilt* beside the new formation *gilded. wind* sb. is a back-formation from forms like *windy, windmill.*

7. Late ME. ī + ght = late OE. i (y), of whatever origin, + ht (*EME. Gr.* § 46), as *bright, fight, flight* (OE. flyht), *fright* (OE. fyrhto, fryhto), *knight, light* sb. and adj., *might, night, plight, right, sight. weight* for **wight* (OE. wiht) is a new formation from the verb.

8. French words: — 1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *advise, apply, arrive, beguile, bible, bribe, crime, cry, decline, deny, entice, fine, guide, invite, July, miser, polite, price, provide, rice, sign, spy, strive, tiger, type, vine* (*EME. Gr.* § 199). 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *climate, client, denial, liable, libel, licence, lion, piety, pious, private, quiet, silent, society, tyrant, violent* (*EME. Gr.* § 218). 3. In English secondary accented syllables, as *exile, multiply, realize, signify, suicide.* 4. In syllables unaccented in both languages, as *idea, fidelity, vivacity.*

The ī has remained in late French loan-words, as *antique, critique, fatigue, invalid, machine, marine, police, ravine, routine, unique.* In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and well on into the last century, *oblige* was treated as being a late French loan-word, and was accordingly pronounced with ī, as it still is in many of the modern dialects (cp. *ED. Gr.* § 223).

NOTE.—In late ME. the ī was also often diphthongized in secondary accented syllables which now have **-y** (= ĭ) and **-ly** only. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries these endings often rimed with the diphthong in accented syllables, and such rimes were sometimes preserved traditionally by poets of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, as *adversity : tie, charity : tie, happily : high.* The ending **-lai** is still common in some dialects, especially in the pronunciation of adverbs like *accordingly, surely.*

ō̩ and ǭ

§ 74. Before tracing the history of ME. long close ō̩ and long open ǭ in NE. it is desirable to state in a connected manner how these two sounds were expressed in early and late ME., and how the subsequent sounds are expressed in NE. OE. had no long open ǭ, and long close ō̩ was expressed by **o** in this period of the language. Long open ǭ arose in ME. chiefly from: (1) the rounding of OE. ā in early ME.; (2) the rounding of early ME. ā before **ld, mb**; (3) the lengthening of OE. **o** in open syllables; (4) the lengthening of **o** in AN. words, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 51, 71–2, 81, 200. Both ō̩ and ǭ were expressed by **o** in early ME. From the fourteenth until well on into the sixteenth century both sounds were also generally expressed alike, viz. either by **oo** in syllables which were closed in early ME., and often finally, or by **o** followed by a single consonant + **e** in syllables which were open in early ME., as **goos** (OE. **gōs** 'goose'), **doo** also **do** (OE. dōn) and **boot** (OE. **bāt** 'boat'), **too** (OE. **tā** 'toe'), but **loken** (OE. **lōcian**

'to look'), and **gropen** (OE. **grāpian** 'to grope'), see *EME. Gr.* §§ 51, 55. During the first half of the sixteenth century an attempt began to be made to distinguish the two sounds in writing. The long close **ǭ** which before this time had become **ū** in sound (§ **75**) was expressed by **oo**, and the long open **ǭ** was expressed by **oa** before a final consonant or by **o** before a following consonant + **e**, and **oe** finally. This distinction in the writing of the two sounds became fairly well fixed during the seventeenth century. The writing of **oa** to express the old **ǭ**-sound was based on the analogy of writing **ea** to express the old **ę̄**-sound. Caxton (d. about 1491) occasionally used **ea** for **ę̄**, but never **oa** for **ǭ**. Tyndale (d. 1536) used both **oa** and **ea**.

ǭ

§ 75. ME. **ǭ**, of whatever origin, became **ū** towards the end of the fifteenth century. This change of **ǭ** to **ū** must have taken place after ME. **ū** had begun to be diphthongized in the latter half of the fifteenth century, otherwise the two sounds would have fallen together. In southern standard English the **ū** from older **ǭ** was diphthongized to **uw** some time before the end of the eighteenth century. Examples are:—

1. ME. **ǭ** = OE. and ON. **ō** (*EME. Gr.* § 55), as *behoof, bloom, boon, booth, brood, broom, cool, do, doom, food, gloom, goose, hoof, hoop, loom, mood, moon, noon, roof, root, shoe, smooth, soon, spoon, stool, too, tool, tooth.*

2. ME. **ǭ** from OE. **eṓ**, older **éo** (*EME. Gr.* § 65, note), as *choose, lose, shoot.*

3. ME. **ǭ** from older **ǭ** = OE. **ā** preceded by **w** (*EME. Gr.* § 128), as *swoop* v., *two, who, whose, whom, womb* (*EME. Gr.* § 72).

4. French words, as *boot, fool, move, proof, prove* (*EME. Gr.* § 198).

NOTE.—1. In late ME. and early NE., especially in the sixteenth century, the **ū** from older **ǭ** (see above) was often written **ou** in words which now have **oo** again, as **broum, loum, touth,** &c. beside *broom, loom, tooth,* &c., but the spelling with **ou** has survived in *ousel, ouzel* (OE. **ōsle**) beside the obsolete form *oozel.*

2. The pronunciation of *don't, behove* (ME. **bihǭven**, OE. **behōfian**) beside *behoof,* and *yeoman* (ME. **ȝǭman**) has been influenced by the spelling.

ǭ

§ 76. ME. **ǭ,** of whatever origin, has become **ou** through the intermediate stage **ǭ.** The **ǭ** became **ǭ** in the early part of the sixteenth century, that is, soon after old **ǭ** had become **ū** (§ 75). Then the **ǭ** was diphthongized to **ou** in the seventeenth century, and thus fell together with old **ǫu** (§ 89). Examples are:—

1. ME. **ǭ** = OE. **ā** (*EME. Gr.* § 51), as *alone, arose, atone, boat, bone, both, clothe, clover, doe, drove, foam, foe, go, goat, ghost, groan, grope, holy, home, load, loaf, moan, no, oak, oath, oats, only, road, roam, rode, roe, rope, so, soap, stone, stroke, those, toad, toe, token, whole, woe, wrote,* and similarly ME. **ǭ** before **mb** (*EME. Gr.* § 72), as *comb.*

2. ME. **ǭ** = OE. **o** in open syllables (*EME. Gr.* § 81), as *broken, chosen, cloven, coal, cove, doze, float, foal, frozen, hole, hope, nose, open, over, spoken, stolen, throat, woven, yoke.*

3. French words:— 1. In syllables accented in both languages (*EME. Gr.* § 200), as *boast, coach, coast, coat, cloak, host, noble, note, poach, pole, post, propose, roast, robe, rogue, rose, suppose, toast, tone, vote; broach* beside *brooch* with differentiation in spelling and meaning. 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *devotion, local, moment, notable, notice, notion, odious, poem, sofa, total.*

NOTE.—1. *one* is a dialect form which crept into the standard language before the end of the fifteenth century, although it was rarely written *won(e), woone,* see *N.E.D.* s. v. As the old

spelling with initial **o** has generally been retained all along, it is only possible to state hypothetically the course of the development of the present pronunciation from ME. **ǭn**, viz. that **ǭn** became **wan** (§ **67**) through the intermediate stages **wǭn** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 117), **wǭn** (§ **75**, 3), **wūn** (§ **75**), and then **wun** by shortening; and similarly *once*. The same vowel sound now occurs also in *none* and *nothing*.

2. *broad* is a dialect form which crept into the standard language from those dialects which regularly preserved the **ǭ** in this word, see index to *ED. Gr.*; and similarly *groat* was often or generally pronounced **grǭt** until about 1800. *hale, raid* beside *whole, road* are northern dialect forms which have crept into the standard language.

ū

§ **77.** Through the influence of Anglo-Norman orthography **ou** (**ow**) was often written for **ū** from the second half of the thirteenth century, and became general in the fourteenth century, see *EME. Gr.* § 56. This spelling has also been preserved in NE. ME. **ū**, of whatever origin, has been diphthongized to **au** in the standard language, but in the Scottish and northern dialects it has generally remained down to the present day. It became **uw** in the latter half of the fifteenth century, and then **ou** by about 1500 or soon after. The **ou** then became **au** in the early part of the seventeenth century. It should be noted that the **ou** must have become **au** some time before ME. **ǭ** (§ **76**) and **ǫu** (§ **89**) became **ou**, otherwise they would have fallen together. It should also be noted that the **ū** must have begun to be diphthongized before ME. **ǭ** became **ū** (§ **75**), otherwise the two sounds would have fallen together, and then have had the same further development in common. Examples are:—

1. ME. **ū** = OE. **ū** (*EME. Gr.* § 56), as *about, brow, brown, cloud, clout, cow, crowd, down, foul, gown, house, how, loud, louse, mouse, mouth, now, out, owl, proud, south, thou, thousand,*

town. ***uncouth*** has crept into the standard language from the northern dialects.

2. ME. ū from early ME. ŭʒ = OE. ŭ + guttural g (*EME. Gr.* § 122), as *bow* v., *cowl, drought* (OE. drūgoþ), *fowl, sow.*

3. ME. ū from early ME. antevocalic ·o̯ʒ· (*EME. Gr.* § 114, 2 (*b*)), as *bough, plough, slough,* which were new formations from the ME. inflected forms; *enow* (old pl. of *enough*).

4. ME. ū = the lengthening of OE. u before nd (*EME. Gr.* § 73), as *bound, found, ground, hound, pound, sound* adj.; *wound* pp. (see § 134, 1).

5. French words: — 1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *abound, allow, amount, announce, confound, count, crown, devout, doubt, mount, pouch, powder, renown, round, stout, vow.* 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *bounty, county, coward, fountain, mountain, vowel.* See *EME. Gr.* §§ 201, 220. The ū-sound has remained in late French loan-words, as *group, rouge, route, soup.*

NOTE.—1. The ME. ū has remained undiphthongized after y in *you* (*EME. Gr.* § 112, note), and *youth* (*EME. Gr.* § 122, 5).

2. *cucumber* is a spelling pronunciation. It was pronounced **kaukambə** until the beginning of the nineteenth century, and was written **cowcumber** (O.Fr. **co(u)combre**).

ǖ

§ 78. Anglo-Norman ǖ of whatever origin (see *EME. Gr.* § 202): The pure ǖ-sound did not exist in any of the dialects of England at the time when the AN. words containing this sound were introduced. There was a kind of ǖ-sound in the west Midland and some of the southern dialects, but it was different from the AN. sound, as is evidenced by the subsequent history of the two sounds both in ME. and the modern dialects (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 57). For AN. ǖ was substituted what seemed to the English ear the nearest equiva-

lent, viz. **iu**, but through the influence of Central French the ū-sound was often pronounced as such by educated speakers in the sixteenth century. This **iu** fell together with the **iu** which arose from older **ẹu** in native and AN. words (cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 112, 209). In the older loan-words it was generally written **u** (**ui**), and later also **eu** (**ew**), **iu** (**iw**), see § **86** and *EME. Gr.* §§ 112, 116.

§ **79.** The **iu** became **jū** in the standard language during the sixteenth century, but has remained in many of the dialects down to the present day. Examples are:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *accuse, amuse, dispute, duke, during, fume, huge, mute, pew, stew, subdue, sue, tube, tune, use* v., *use* sb. 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *curious, duty, human, music, mutiny, purity, student, stupid, uniform, union, unit.* After **s** the pronunciation fluctuates between **jū** and **ū**, as *pursue, pursuit, suicide, suit.* In *sugar* (AN. **sūgre**) the **sjū-** has become **šu-** through the intermediate stage **šū-**, and in *sure* (AN. **sūr**) we have **šuə** beside **šọə, šǫə, šǭ** (§ **129**). Many dialects have **siu-** in both these words.

§ **80.** After **j** (= dž), **l**, and **r** the **jū** became **ū** about the end of the seventeenth or beginning of the eighteenth century, but many of the dialects still have **iu** in this position:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *allude, bruise, brute, conclude, fruit, juice, June, jute, lute, plume, prune, rude, salute.* 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *conclusion, cruel, fluid, frugal, prudent, ruin, rumour, solution.* There is, however, a certain amount of fluctuation between **ū** and **jū** in learned words of this type, as *absolute, allusion, luminous, resolution*, &c.

C. The Diphthongs.

§ **81.** With the exception of **ǫi** all the ME. diphthongs have undergone independent changes in NE. **au** has been

monophthongized to **ǭ**; **ai (ei)** has become **ei**; **ęu, ęu, iu** have become **jū**; **ǫu** has become **ou** (§ 89); and **ǫi** has remained; for **ui**, see § 88.

ai (ei)

§ 82. ME. **ai (ei)** has become **ei** in NE. Early ME. **ai** and **ei** fell together in **ai** (written **ai, ay, ei, ey**) about 1300 (*EME. Gr.* §§ 107, 205), and from then onwards **ai** was mostly written for both old **ai** and **ei**, but the spelling of the old diphthong **ei** has been preserved in a few words right down to the present day, as *grey* beside *gray*, *weigh*, *whey*. The **ai** became **æi** about the end of the sixteenth century at the same time that **a** became **æ** (§ 62). And then **æi** became **ei** in the seventeenth century, and thus fell together with the **ei** from ME. **ā** (§ 69). This falling together of the two sounds sometimes gave rise to **a** being written for **ai**, as **dalie** for **dailie**, **trace** sb. for older **trayce** (O.Fr. **trais**); and **ai** for **a**, see § 69, note 2. It is sometimes assumed that the development was as follows:—**æi** from older **ai** became monophthongized to **ǣ** during the sixteenth century. The **ǣ** was then raised to **ę̄** by the end of the sixteenth or early part of the seventeenth century, and thus fell together with the **ę̄** from ME. **ā** (§ 69). And then the **ę̄** from both sources was diphthongized to **ei** during the seventeenth century. Much might be said in favour of this theory, if the standard language had had its origin in the northern and north Midland counties, where ME. **ai (ei)** undoubtedly became monophthongized at an early period in most of the dialects of this area, and thus fell together with the normal development of ME. **ā**. But just in that area and the adjacent areas where the standard language arose, ME. **ai (ei)** has generally remained a diphthong down to the present day, viz. in the south Midland, Eastern, Southern, and south Western counties, and has not fallen together with ME. **ā**, see *ED. Gr.* §§ 43, 48. From this it may fairly be inferred

that ME. **ai** (**ei**) never became a monophthong in the standard language. Examples are :—

1. ME. **ai** = OE. **æ** + palatal **g** (*EME. Gr.* § 106), as *brain*, *daisy* (OE. **dæges ēage**), *day*, *fain*, *hail* sb., pret. *lay*, *maiden*, *main* sb., *may*, *nail*, *slain*, *snail*, *tail*, *wain*.

2. Early ME. **ei** = OE. **e** + palatal **g** (*EME. Gr.* § 107, 1), as *blain*, *braid*, *flail*, *laid*, *lain*, *lay* inf., *play*, *rain*, *say*, *twain*, *way*, *weigh*.

3. Early ME. **ei** = OE. **ǣ** or **ēa** + palatal **g** (*EME. Gr.* § 107, 5), as *clay*, *gray* (*grey*), *neigh*, *whey* ; *hay* (Anglian **hēg**).

4. Early ME. **ei** = late OE. **e** before **h**(**h**) or **ht** (*EME. Gr.* § 107, 4), as *eight*, *neighbour* (early ME. **nehhbour**, early OE. **nēahgebūr**), *straight*.

5. Early ME. **ei** = ON. **ei** (*EME. Gr.* § 168), as *aye* 'ever', *bait*, *greyhound*, *nay*, *raise*, *swain*, *they*.

6. ME. **ai** (**ei**) = O.Fr. **ai** (**ei**) (*EME. Gr.* § 205) :—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *abstain*, *aid*, *aim*, *array*, *assail*, *avail*, *chain*, *claim*, *complain*, *defray*, *delay*, *detail*, *display*, *entertain*, *faith*, *feign*, *frail*, *gain*, *gay*, *grain*, *obey*, *ordain*, *pail*, *pain*, *pay*, *praise*, *rail*, *ray*, *reign*, *remain*, *stay*, *survey*, *train*, *vain*, *vein*. 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *acquaintance*, *dainty*, *gaiety*, *raisin*, *tailor*, *traitor*, &c.

§ 83. There are several words which require to be specially explained :—*height* and *sleight* have regularly preserved the ME. **ei** in spelling, but have been influenced by *high* and *sly* in pronunciation, see *EME. Gr.* § 109 ; they are still pronounced **eit** and **sleit** in many dialects. And similarly *either* (late OE. **ægþer**) and *neither* are still pronounced with **ei** in some dialects (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 107, 5), and this would be the regular pronunciation in the standard language of the present day, but through some unknown cause the forms **ę̄ther** or **ę̄ther** arose so early as the thirteenth century, and **nę̄ther** or **nę̄ther** in the fourteenth century, and were also

often written **eather** and **neather** in the sixteenth century. These forms have regularly become **īðə(r)**, **nīðə(r)** in standard NE. (cp. §§ 71–2), and with **ī** or **ē** in most of the dialects, see Index to *ED. Gr.* s.v. The pronunciation with **ai**, now more common than with **ī**, is well attested by the orthoepists of the late seventeenth century, but is of unknown origin. The pronunciation with **ai** is rare in the dialects. The regular pronunciation of *key* (OE. **cæg**) and *quay* (O.Fr. **kai, kay**) would be **kei** in standard NE., as it still is in most of the modern dialects, and was also in the standard language down to the beginning of the eighteenth century. The pronunciation **kī** has gradually crept into the standard language from the northern, especially the Scottish dialects, where the native word is written **kee** so early as the fifteenth century. The French word was spelled **kay, key** until the beginning of the eighteenth century, and then began to be supplanted by Mod. Fr. **quai** which had ousted the old spelling by the end of the century, although it did not affect the pronunciation.

au

§ 84. ME. **au**, of whatever origin, was monophthongized to **ǭ** through the intermediate stage **ǫu** about the end of the sixteenth or beginning of the seventeenth century. Examples are:—

1. ME. **au** = OE. **a** + **w** (*EME. Gr.* § 110, 1), as *awl*, *claw*, *raw*, *sprawl*, *straw*, *thaw*.

2. ME. **au** = OE. and ON. **a** + guttural **g** = **ȝ** (*EME. Gr.* § 110, 3), as *awe*, *dawn*, *draw*, *fawn* v., *flaw*, *gnaw*, *hawthorn*, *law*, *maw*, *saw* sb.

3. ME. **au** = OE. **a** + **f** = **v** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 110, 1, 242), as *auger*, *awkward*, *crawl*, *hawk*.

4. ME. **au** = late Anglian **æ** from older **ea** before **h** and **ht** (*EME. Gr.* § 110, 5), as *fought* (ME. **faught**) with **ou** written for **au** after the analogy of words like *brought* (§ 90)

or with the **ou** from the past participle, pret. *saw, slaughter.* The **u**-element disappeared in early NE. before **gh** = **f** (§ **272**), and then the **a** became **ā** through the intermediate stages **æ, ǣ,** as *draught* (*draft*), *laugh, laughter*; some of the dialects have also **slaftə(r)**.

5. ME. **au** = late OE. **æ, a,** older **ǣ, ā** before **ht** (*EME. Gr.* § 110, 6), as *aught, naught*, pret. and pp. *taught.*

6. ME. **au** in French words:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *cause, daub, fraud, pause, paw, sauce; fault* (ME. and O.Fr. **faute**), *vault* (ME. **vaute**), see § **55**, 5. 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *auction, author, autumn, haughty.* 3. In syllables unaccented in both languages the pronunciation varies between **ǭ, o, ə** among different speakers, as *authentic, authority.*

The **ǭ** has been shortened to **o** in *cauliflower, laudanum,* and *sausage.*

§ **85.** ME. **au** = Anglo-Norman **au** before nasals regularly became **ǭ** at the same time as the **au** in native words (§ **84**). Already in ME. there was a certain number of words with **ẵ** (= O.Fr. denasalized **ã**, *EME. Gr.* § 185, 1) borrowed from Central French beside the corresponding AN. words with **au,** see *EME. Gr.* § 211. In the course of time these borrowings from or imitations of Central French increased considerably, and gradually ousted a great many of the **au** forms from the standard language. In some words still spelled with **au** we have **ā** beside **ǭ** in pronunciation, as *launch, laundry, staunch,* and in *aunt* we have the AN. spelling, but only the Central French pronunciation. In the modern dialects many of the AN. forms have been preserved which have disappeared from the standard language, as **džǭm, džǫəm** 'jamb', **ǭnt, ont** 'aunt', &c., cp. *ED. Gr.* § 202. Examples with **ǭ** are:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *brawn, daunt, fawn* sb., *haunch, haunt, jaunt, lawn, pawn, spawn, taunt, vaunt.* 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *avaunt, gauntlet, jaundice, tawny,* &c.

The following are from Central French, introduced at various periods:—

1. With **æ**, as *abandon, ample, blandish, brandish, champion, flank, jamb, lamp, language, languish, lantern, ramp, ransom*, &c.

2. With **ā**, as *advance, advantage, aunt* (see above), *branch, chance, chandler, chant, command, dance, demand, example, grant, plant, sample*, &c.

NOTE.—**au** beside **a**(æ) also occurs in the native word *answer* from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century.

ẹu, iu

§ 86. Early ME. **ẹu, iu,** and **ū** (§ 78) all fell together in **iu** about the end of the thirteenth century (*EME. Gr.* §§ 112, 116, 202, 209). This falling together of the three sounds in **iu** gave rise to a certain amount of confusion in the spelling of words belonging to these three types, because the **eu, u** often continued to be written after the sound-change had taken place. The result was that old **iu** often came to be written **eu** (**ew**), old **ū** (written **u, ui** in early French loan-words) to be written **eu** (**ew**), **iu** (**iw**), and old **ẹu, iu** to be written **u**. ME. **ū** has already been dealt with under the long vowels (§ 78). Early ME. **ẹu, iu** are here treated together. The **iu** became **jū** in the standard language during the sixteenth century, but has remained in many dialects down to the present day (*ED. Gr.* § 193). The **jū** then became **ū** after **ch** (= **tš**), **j** (= **dž**), **l,** and **r** about the end of the seventeenth or beginning of the eighteenth century, but many of the dialects still have **iu** in this position. Examples are:—

1. Early ME. **ẹu** = OE. **ēow** (*EME. Gr.* § 112, 1, 2), as *hue, knew, new, yew; chew* (see note); *brew, clew* (*clue*), *rue, ruth, truce* (ME. **trẹwes**), *true, truth*, the preterites *blew, crew, grew, threw*. The preterites *drew, slew* are analogical formations, see §§ **377–8.**

2. Early ME. ẹu = AN. ẹu (*EME. Gr.* § 209), as *adieu, due, fuel, view*, and in unaccented syllables, as *curfew, nephew; Jew, jewel; blue, crew* sb., *rule.*

3. ME. iu = OE. ī + w (*EME. Gr.* § 116), as *spew, steward, Tuesday* (OE. **Tīwes dæg**).

NOTE.—In some words ME. had double forms, as **sọwen (sǫwen)** beside **sẹwen** (*EME. Gr.* § 112, note 2); NE. *sew* has its pronunciation from the former and its spelling from the latter; and in like manner beside **chẹwen** ME. had **chọwen (chǫwen)**, and also the dialect form **chawen** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 113, note), which have become obsolete in the standard language, but are still the usual forms in some of the dialects (*ED. Gr.* § 193).

ęu

§ 87. ME. ęu remained in early NE. It became iu through the intermediate stage ẹu in the seventeenth century, and then jū in the eighteenth century, with the further change of jū to ū after l and r, and thus fell together with the jū (ū) from ME. ẹu, iu, ū̆ (§§ 78, 86), but the two sets of sounds are still kept apart in many of the dialects. Examples are:—

1. ME. ęu from OE. ǣ and ēa + w (*EME. Gr.* § 111), as *dew, few, hew, mew* 'seagull'; *lewd, shrew.*

2. ME. ęu = OE. ĕow and e + f = v, as *ewe* (OE. **eowe**), *newt* (OE. **efete**); *strew* (OE. **streow(i)an**). Beside **strẹwen** ME. also had **strǫwen** and the dialect form **strawen** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 113, note) which became obsolete in the early NE. standard language, but have survived in some of the modern dialects.

3. In French words, as *beauty, deuce, feud, neuter, pewter.* During the ME. period **flęume** and **rẹume** regularly became **flę̄me** and **rę̄me** (*EME. Gr.* § 213, 3), and then later the ę̄ in both words was shortened to e, whence *phlegm, realm* which came to be spelled in this manner in early NE. through association with their etymological origin.

NOTE.—NE. *show* from OE. **sceáwian** (ME. **schǫwen**) beside *shew* from OE. **scéawian** (ME. **schęwen**) are now both pronounced **šou** in the standard language, but are still kept apart in many of the dialects, see *EME. Gr.* § 111, note.

ǫi, ui

§ 88. ME. **ǫi, ui** only occurred in French words with the exception of NE. *boy* (ME. **boi, boye** beside **bai, bei**) which is of unknown origin. What is written **oi** in ME. represented two distinct sounds which were kept apart until well on into the eighteenth century:—

1. ME. **ǫi** = AN. and O.Fr. **oi** (*EME. Gr.* § 206). The **ǫi** has regularly remained in NE., as *choice, cloister, coy, employ, exploit, foible, joy, loyal, moist, noise, poise, rejoice, royal, voice, void*, &c.

2. ME. **ui** which was generally written **oi** = AN. **ui** (O.Fr. **ǫi, ui**), see *EME. Gr.* §§ 207, 210. The words of this type were pronounced with **ui** in the sixteenth century. The **ui** then became **ai** in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century at the same time that simple **u** became **a** (§ 67), but the new diphthong continued to be written **oi** (**oy**). This **ai**-sound then fell together with the **ai** from ME. **ī** (§ 73) with the result that **i** (**y**) was sometimes written for the **oi** (**oy**), as **anynte, byle** v., **pyson** for *anoint, boil, poison*. The following and similar words were pronounced with **ai** down to the early part of the eighteenth century:—*anoint, boil* v., *broil, coil, coin, join, joint, loin, oil, ointment, point, poison, soil, spoil, toil*, but by the middle of the century they generally came to be pronounced with **ǫi** through the influence of the spelling. This writing of **oi** for what was **ai** in sound gave rise to some words being written and pronounced with **ǫi** which ought historically to have **ai** from older **ī** (**ȳ**), as *boil* sb. (OE. **bȳl**), *groin* (OE. **grȳnd**), *joist* (O.Fr. **jiste**).

ǫu

§ 89. ME. ǫu (*EME. Gr.* § 113) has generally remained a diphthong in NE. with change of the first element from a low-back to a mid-back vowel (§ 58). This **ou** fell together in the seventeenth century with the **ou** which arose from ME. ǭ (§ 76). Through relying too much upon the testimony of old writers on NE. pronunciation, some scholars now assume that ME. ǫu was first of all monophthongized to ǭ which then later became ọ̄, and thus fell together with the ọ̄ from older ǭ (§ 76), and that then the ọ̄ in both types of words was diphthongized to **ou** in the late eighteenth century, but the former rather than the latter is more likely to have been the correct course of development. Examples are:—

1. ME. ǫu = OE. **āw**, as *blow* (ME. **blǭwen**, OE. **blāwan**), and similarly *crow* sb. and v., *know*, shortened to **o** in *knowledge*, *mow* v., *row* sb., *slow*, *snow*, *soul*, *sow* v., *throw*.

2. ME. ǫu = OE. **o** + guttural **g**, as *bow* sb. (ME. **bǫue**, **bǫwe**, OE. **boga**), and similarly *flown*.

3. ME. ǫu = OE. **ā** + guttural **g** or final **-h**, as *low* adj. (ON. **lāgr**), *own* (ME. **ǫwen**, OE. **āgen**), *dough* (ME. **dǫugh**, OE. **dāh**, **dāg**).

4. Later ME. ǫu from older ọu = OE. **ōw** (*EME. Gr.* § 114, 1), as *flow* (early ME. **flọwen**, OE. **flōwan**), and similarly *blow* v. 'bloom', *glow*, *grow*, *low* v., *row* v.

§ 90. ME. ǫu (*EME. Gr.* § 113, 4, 5) = OE. **ŏ** before **h** or **ht**, was monophthongized to ǭ at the end of the sixteenth or beginning of the seventeenth century along with the ǫu from older **au** (§ 84). This falling together of the two ME. diphthongs in ǭ sometimes gave rise to **ou** being written for **au**, as pret. *fought* for older **faught** (§ 84, 4), and **au** for **ou**, as early NE. **braught** beside *brought*, and similarly with other words in early NE. Examples are:—*bought*, *brought*, *daughter* (see below), *fought* pp., *ought* 'anything', *nought*

beside the unaccented form *not, sought, thought, wrought.* The **u** element of the diphthong disappeared in early NE. before **gh = f** (§ **272**), as **kof** 'cough', **trof** 'trough' beside the later lengthened forms **kǭf, trǭf,** cp. § **93, 2.** Several of the above words also had **gh = f** in early NE., as they still have in some of the modern dialects, as **boft** 'bought', **thoft** 'thought' (*ED. Gr.* § 359). The early NE. form **dafter** riming with *after* is still common in some dialects with **ă,** and points to a ME. dialect form **daughter** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 113, note) beside the regular form **dǫughter.** *daughter* has been the spelling in the standard language since the sixteenth century.

2. DEPENDENT CHANGES

§ **91.** In a few cases it has been thought advisable to include under Independent Changes what properly belongs to Dependent Changes. This applies especially to the history of **ū** and the ME. diphthongs in NE.

(1) The Lengthening of Short Vowels before Consonants.

§ **92.** For the lengthening of short vowels before final **-r** and **r** + consonant, see §§ **107–17.**

§ **93.** The **æ** from older **a** (§ **62**), and **o** were lengthened in the seventeenth century to **ǣ** (later **ā**) and **ǭ** before voiceless spirants (**f, s, þ**), and voiceless spirants followed by another consonant, but in the present standard pronunciation there is considerable fluctuation between **ā** and **æ, ǭ** and **o** in many of the words belonging to this category:—

1. The **æ** from older **a** (§ **62**) was lengthened to **ǣ** in the seventeenth century, and then the **ǣ** became **ā** in the latter part of the eighteenth century, as *after, ask, bask, basket, bath, brass, cast, castle, chaff, clasp, craft, fast, fasten, gasp, glass, grass, last, laugh* (cp. § **272**), *path, rafter, shaft, staff,* and similarly in French words, as *cask, class, mask, master, pass, past, plaster, task, vast,* &c. This lengthening of **æ** to **ā**

through the intermediate stage **ǣ** has not taken place in some words, especially foreign words, as *aspect*, *bastard*, *lass*, *masculine*, *mass*; **æs** for **ās** 'ass' is an artificial pronunciation; *hast* and *hath* are the unaccented forms which have become generalized (§ **69**, note 1). The short vowel regularly remained before intervocalic **ss**, as *classic*, *passage*, *vassal*. Forms like *classes*, *passes* are due to the uninflected forms *class*, *pass*. In some words the pronunciation fluctuates between **æ** and **ā**, as *mastiff*, *pasture*, &c. In the noun *wrath* (ME. **wraþþe**, OE. **wræþþu**), now pronounced **rǭþ**, the pronunciation is due to the influence of *wroth* (ME. **wrǭþ**, OE. **wrāþ**).

2. The **o** was lengthened to **ǭ** in the seventeenth century, but in the present standard pronunciation we often have **ǭ** or **o**, or both, as *broth*, *cloth*, *coffee*, *cost*, *croft*, *cross*, *doff*, *dross*, *frost*, *froth*, *gloss*, *loft*, *loss*, *moss*, *moth*, *off*, *often*, *soft*, *soften*. The **o** is especially common in words of more than one syllable, as *foster*, *gospel*, *hospital*, *ostrich*.

§ **94.** Lengthening has also taken place before the voiced spirant **ð** in *father* and *rather*. ME. had the double forms **faþer** and **fāþer**; the former has given rise to **fāðə** through the intermediate stages **fæðer**, **fǣðer** in the standard language, and the latter to the dialect forms **fę̄ðə**, **feiðə**, **feəðə**, &c.; and similarly *rather*, and before **t** in **wǭtə** 'water' with regular change of **ā** to **ǭ** after the **w** (cp. § **109**), see *EME. Gr.* § 102.

(2) The Shortening of Long Vowels.

§ **95.** It is almost impossible to lay down any hard and fast rules about the shortening of long vowels in NE., and this applies especially to the shortening which has taken place before single consonants in monosyllables. Shortening regularly took place during the ME. period before nearly all consonant combinations, and also to some extent before

single consonants, especially dentals, in monosyllables, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 87–100. The shortenings which took place in ME. have been dealt with under the short vowels (§§ **62–7**), but it is probable that some of the shortenings given below also took place before the NE. period began. As we shall see below, the NE. shortenings took place at different periods, and in some categories of words we are able to fix the approximate date. In early NE. the long and the shortened vowels often existed side by side in the same words, and then later one or the other became standardized. When the vowels ē̩ and ō̩ were shortened in ME. we regularly have **e** and **o** in NE., but when the shortening took place after they had become **ī** (§ **71**) and **ū** (§ **75**) in late ME. we now regularly have **i** and **a** (**u**); and similarly when old **ī** (§ **73**) and **ū** (§ **77**) were shortened in ME. before they began to be diphthongized, we regularly have **i** and **a** (**u**) in NE., but no shortening took place after the diphthongization of the **ī** and **ū**. When ē̩ and ō̩ were shortened in ME. we regularly have **e** and **o** in NE., and also **e** and **o** in NE. when the shortening took place before ē̩ and ō̩ became **ī** (§ **72**) and **ou** (§ **76**), but no shortening took place after they had become **ī** and **ou**. **ā** was fronted to **æ** in late ME., so that the shortening of **ā** or **æ** at this period would in either case be **æ** (§ **62**) in NE., but if the shortening took place after **æ** had become ē̩ in early NE. we now have **e**, see § **69**.

§ **96.** ME. **ā, ai** (**ei**): Examples of the shortening of **ā** before it became **ei** through the intermediate stages **æ**, ē̩ (§ **69**) have been given under **a** (§ **62**). The shortening in the colloquial form **weskət** beside **weiskout** 'waistcoat' is quite modern; for the spelling of this word, see § **69**, note 2. Similarly shortenings of NE. **ei** (§ **82**) from ME. **ai** (**ei**) are: —**əgen** beside **əgein** 'again', **əgenst** beside **əgeinst** 'against', *said, says*; and the early unaccented form *them* from older *theim* (*thaim*).

§ **97.** ME. ē̩: It is necessary to distinguish between early

and late shortening. When the shortening took place before ę̄ became ī we regularly have **e** in NE., but when it took place after ę̄ had become ī (§ **71**) we now have **i**. For examples of early shortening, see § **64**. Examples of late shortening are:—pp. **bin** beside **bīn** 'been', *breeches, Greenwich : green, grit* (ME. **grę̄t**, OE. **grēot**), *nickname* (ME. **an ę̄kname**), *riddle* (ME. **rę̄deles, rę̄deles**), *sieve* (ME. **sę̄ve**), *ship : sheep* in the proverb *to lose the ship for a halfpennyworth of tar*; the shortened forms *hip, sick*, and *silly* occurred already in ME., see *EME. Gr.* § 99. On *garlic* (OE. **gārlēac**) and *rick* (OE. **hrēac**), see *EME. Gr.* § 35.

§ **98.** ME. **ę̄**: We have already seen in § **95** that shortening began to take place in ME. before single consonants in monosyllables, so that we cannot determine with certainty whether shortening in the following and similar words took place in ME. or in NE. before ę̄ became ī (§ **72**), as *bread, breadth* (ME. **brę̄de**), *dead, deaf, death, dread*, pret. *eat* (*ate*), *flesh, fret, get, head, lead* sb., *let, red, shed* v., *shred, spread, stead, sweat, thread, threat, tread, wet*; **breikfəst** beside **brekfəst** 'breakfast' is a late new formation from *break*. Shortenings which undoubtedly took place in ME. are given under **e** (§ **64**). Dissyllabic French words like *measure, pheasant, pleasant, pleasure, treasure* probably had a short vowel in ME. (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 185, 3). There are no examples of the shortening of ī from older ę̄.

§ **99.** ME. **ǭ**: It is necessary to distinguish between early and late shortening. When the shortening took place before ǭ became ū we regularly have **o** in NE., but when it took place after ǭ had become ū (§ **75**) we now have **a** (**u**). For examples of early shortening see § **66**, 3. It is also further necessary to distinguish between early and late NE. shortening of ū from older ǭ: 1. When the shortening took place before ME. **u** became **a** in NE. (§ **67**), and 2. When the shortening took place after **u** had become **a**. In the former case the **u** became **a** at the same time that ME. **u** became **a**,

and in the latter case the **u** has remained. Examples of the former are:—*blood, brother, does, done, flood, glove, gums, Monday, month, mother, must, other, rudder, twopence*; and examples of the latter are:—*book, bosom, brook, cook, crook, foot, good, hood, hook, look, nook, rook, shook, soot, stood, took.* In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries there was great fluctuation in the above and similar words. Many words were pronounced with **a** which now have **u**, and vice versa.

§ 100. ME. ǭ: The shortening of ǭ generally took place in ME., but there are a few examples where it took place in early NE. before the ǭ was diphthongized to **ou** (§ 76), as *anon, collier : coal, gone : go, hot, shone, trod* (*trodden*), *throttle : throat.* No shortening took place after the ǭ became **ou**.

(3) Vowels before Final ·l(l) and l+Consonant.

§ 101. Between **a, o,** ǭ and a following final ·l(l) or l+consonant a glide was developed in late ME. which eventually became full **u**-consonant, and then combined with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong of the **u**-type. It is also probable that the same kind of glide was developed between **u** and a following l+consonant, see § 104.

§ 102. ME. **a** before final ·l(l) and l+consonant. In this combination the **a** became **au** in late ME., probably in the second half of the fifteenth century. Although the **u** was often not expressed in writing, there are numerous examples of the spelling **au, aw** in the late fifteenth century and in early NE., and a few words still have **au**, as *baulk, cauldron, maul*, beside *balk, caldron, mall.* The **au** then had the same further development as the old diphthong **au** (§ 84), that is, it became monophthongized to ǭ through the intermediate stage **ǫu** at the end of the sixteenth or beginning of the seventeenth century along with the loss of the **l** in pronunciation before the labials **f, v, m**, and the guttural **k**, and then ǭ became **ā** before **f, v, m** in the eighteenth century,

but in the northern and north Midland dialects it has remained down to the present day. Examples are:—

1. *all, ball, call, fall, gall, hall, mall* beside *maul, small, stall, tall, wall.* The accented form **šaul,** later **šǭl** (see above), and the unaccented form **šæl** 'shall' existed side by side down to the eighteenth century, and then the former died out, and **šæl** came to be used for both the accented and unaccented form. Now **šæl** is used for the accented form only, and from it has been formed new unaccented forms **šəl, šl.**

2. *also, altar, bald, exalt, false, halt, halter, malt, palsy, paltry, salt, scald.* The **ǭ** was shortened to **o** before **ls** and **lt** in the eighteenth century, but in the present standard pronunciation there is a certain amount of fluctuation between **o** and **ǭ,** as in **fols, solt** beside **fǭls** 'false', **sǭlt** 'salt'. *scalp*, often written *scaup, scawp* in early NE., is a spelling pronunciation.

3. *balk* beside *baulk, chalk, stalk, talk, walk,* which were often written *tauk, wauk,* &c. in the sixteenth century.

4. *calf, half; calve, halve, salve; almond, alms, balm, calm, palm, psalm,* and with shortening of **ā** to **æ** in *salmon* (early NE. **saulmon, AN. salmun, saumoun**). *palfrey* (O.Fr. **palefrei**), often written *paulfrey, pawlfrey* in early NE., is now obsolete in the colloquial standard language, and the present pronunciation with **ǭ** or **æ** is due to the influence of the spelling; the regular pronunciation would be ***pāfri.** *halfpenny* (*halfpence*) has preserved the old spelling, although the **lf** disappeared in pronunciation about the middle of the sixteenth century (spelled *hapeney*) with lengthening of the **a** to **ā,** which then had the same further development as ME. **ā** in open syllables (§ **69**). In *haulm* beside *halm* the pronunciation with **ǭ** is due to the influence of the spelling. The regular pronunciation of *qualm* is **kwǭm** with change of **ā** to **ǭ** due to the influence of the preceding **w** (cp. § **109**); the pronunciation with **ā** is due to the influence of the

spelling. In *almighty, almost* the pronunciation of the initial vowel with **ǭ** is due to the influence of *all*.

NOTE.—Late loan-words have not undergone the above sound-changes, as *album, alcohol, altitude, balcony, heraldic, valve*, &c.

§ **103.** Before final **-l(l)** and **l**+consonant **o** was diphthongized to **ǫu** in late ME., and then had the same further development in NE. as earlier ME. **ǫu** (§ **89**). Although the **u** was often not expressed in writing, there are numerous examples of the spelling **ou, ow** in late ME. and early NE., and we still have this spelling in *bowl* (ME. **bolle**) and *mould* beside *mold* (ME. **mŏlde** beside **mǫ̣lde** 'earth'), see *EME. Gr.* § 71. Examples are:—

1. *bowl, roll, stroll, toll.*

2. *bolster, bolt, gold* (*EME. Gr.* § 71), *molten, soldier* (ME. **souldeor**, O.Fr. **soldier**).

3. The **l** disappeared in pronunciation before a labial or **k**, as *Holborn, holm, folk, yolk* (OE. **g(e)olca**).

NOTE.—1. ME. and early NE. **wol** 'will'+**not** has become **wount**, written *won't* (cp. § **412**).

2. The diphthongization of **o** did not take place before intervocalic l(l), nor in late French loan-words, as *follow, holly; polish, revolve*, &c.

§ **104.** ME. **u** before **l**+**d** or **t**. The precise process whereby **u** before **l**+**d** or **t** has become **ou** in NE. is uncertain. It is generally assumed that the **u** has regularly become **ou** through the intermediate stage **uw**, but this is not borne out by the modern dialects. Those words belonging to this category, which have been preserved in the dialects, generally presuppose a late ME. **uw** which fell together with old **ū** (§ **77**), and then had the same further development as old **ū**. For this reason it is quite possible that the present standard pronunciation is due to the influence of the spelling, and is not a normal development. Examples are:—*bolt* (*boult*)

(ME. **bulte**, O.Fr. **bul(e)ter** 'to sift'), *coulter* (*colter*) (ME. **cultre**), *poultry* (ME. **pult(e)rie**, O.Fr. **pouletrie**), *shoulder* (ME. **schuldre**, Orm **schulldre**); *moult* (ME. **mouten**, **ou** = **ū**) with unetymological l (§ **55**, 5) is undoubtedly a spelling pronunciation.

§ **105**. ME. **ǭ**+ld. In this combination the **ǭ** became **ū** towards the end of the fifteenth century, and has regularly remained in NE. (§ **75**). There are only four ME. words belonging to this category, viz. **gǭld**, **mǭlde** 'earth', and the accented forms **schǭlde** 'should', **wǭlde** 'would', beside **gŏld**, **mŏlde**, and the unaccented forms **schŏlde**, **wŏlde**, see *EME. Gr.* § **71**. **gŏld** and **mŏlde** have been dealt with in § **103**. The normally developed forms of **mǭlde**, **schŏlde**, **wŏlde** have not survived in NE. The pronunciation **gūld** 'gold' (cp. also the proper name *Gould*) was common until the end of the eighteenth century. From the early NE. accented forms **shūld**, **wūld** were formed the unaccented forms **shu(l)d** and **wu(l)d** which have now become the accented forms, and from which have been formed the new unaccented forms **shəd** and **wəd**.

§ **106**. ME. **ǭ**+ld (*EME. Gr.* § 71). In this combination the **ǭ** was diphthongized to **ǫu** in late ME. (often written **ou**, **ow** both in late ME. and early NE.), and thus fell together with earlier ME. **ǫu**, and then had the same further development in common with it (§ **89**). Examples are:—
bold, cold, fold, hold, old, scold, sold, told.

(4) Vowels before Final -r and r+Consonant.

§ **107**. One of the characteristic features of standard NE. is the great influence which the consonant **r** has exercised upon a preceding vowel or diphthong. The result of this influence has been chiefly of a twofold nature:—

1. Short vowels have been lengthened, and with the exception of **o** have also undergone a change in their quality,

when both sounds belonged to the same syllable (§§ 108–117), but have generally remained uninfluenced, when the r(r) is intervocalic, as *carry, marrow; herring, very; spirit, stirrup; borrow, origin; furrow, hurry.* This differentiation in the development, which mostly took place in the seventeenth century, has often given rise to analogical formations, as **stāri** 'starry' with **ā** due to the influence of **stā**(r), **āring** 'erring' : **ā**(r) 'err', **stāriŋ** : **stā**(r) 'stir', and similarly with many other words.

2. Between a long vowel or a diphthong and **r**, an **ə** was developed partly in the sixteenth and partly in the seventeenth century, although the **ə** was not expressed in writing except occasionally after diphthongs, as **dęə**(r) 'dare', **dęəriŋ** (§ 119); **hiə**(r) 'hear', **hiəriŋ** (§ 120); **bęə**(r) 'bear', **bęəriŋ** (§ 122); **rǭ**(r) or **rǫə**(r) 'roar', **rǭring** or **rǫəriŋ** (§ 125); **faiə**(r) 'fire', **faiəriŋ**, but **faiəri** spelled *fiery* (§ 123), cp. also *briar, friar* beside *brier, frier* (§ 121); **flauə**(r) 'flour', but **flauə**(r) spelled *flower* (§ 126).

In pausa and before a following consonant the **r** began to be weakened in the seventeenth century, and in the eighteenth century it ceased to be pronounced, although it is always retained in writing (§ 191). When, however, a word ends in **r** and the next word begins with a vowel the great majority of educated speakers pronounce the **r** as part of the following word, as **fā rəwei** 'far away', **kęə rov** 'care of', **bęə rit** 'bear it' (cp. § 190).

ME. a

§ 108. The NE. **æ** from older **a** (§ 62) was lengthened to **ǣ** in the early part of the seventeenth century before **r** + consonant, but before final **-r** it was not lengthened until towards the end of the century. Then the **ǣ** in both categories became **ā** in the course of the eighteenth century. Examples are:—*arm, bark* sb., *cart, hard, park, sharp,*

starling, yard, yarn. French words:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *card, chart, depart, large, marble, march, margin, part, remark.* 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *argument, artist, carpet, garden, garment, market, parcel, pardon, partner. bar, car, jar, scar.*

NOTE.—In ME. and early NE. each of the words *beard* and *fern* had double forms which existed side by side, viz. **bę̄rd, fę̄rn** beside the shortened forms **berd, fern** (OE. **bēard, fēarn** beside earlier **beard, fearn**), cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 63, 68–70. The form **bę̄rd** has regularly become **biəd**, written *beard* (§ **122**), and **bĕrd** became **bə̄d** (§ **112**) which was a common pronunciation until well on into the second half of the eighteenth century, and then gradually became obsolete. OE. **beard** would regularly have become ***bā̆d**, written ***bard** (*EME. Gr.* § 59), but this form seems never to have existed either in the standard language or in any of the modern dialects (see *ED. Gr.* p. 323). The form **fę̄rn** became obsolete in the standard language in the seventeenth century, and **fĕrn** has regularly become **fən**, written *fern* (§ **112**). The form **farn** from OE. **fearn** was formerly common in the Scottish dialects, and is still the usual form, pronounced **fān**, in the northern dialects of England, but there is no indication that it ever existed in the standard language.

§ **109.** Through the influence of the **w** (§ **132**) the **a** in the ME. combination **wa·** was rounded to **o** in early NE., and then the **o** was lengthened to **ō̧** in the seventeenth century, as *quart, quarter, reward, sward, ward, warm, warn, warp, wart*, cp. § **111.**

ME. e

§ **110.** ME. **e**, of whatever origin, became **a** before **r** belonging to the same syllable in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, although the **e** was very often retained in writing (*EME. Gr.* § 129). The **a** then had the same further development as early NE. **æ** from older **a** in this position, viz. it eventually became **ā** through the intermediate stage **ǣ**, see § **108**; as *far* (ME. **ferre**), *star* (ME. **sterre**), *carve* (ME.

kerve), *dark* (ME. **derk**), and similarly *ajar, char, mar, tar ; bark* v., *barley, barm* 'yeast', *barn, darling, darn, farthing, hart, harvest, marsh, smart, start, starve, yard* 'yard-measure'; French words, as *farm, garland, garner, marvel, parch, parlous, parsley, parson, partridge, tarnish, varnish,* &c. In some words the regular pronunciation has been preserved with retention of the old spelling, as *clerk* beside *Clark, Derby, hearken* beside *hark, heart, hearth* beside older *harte, harth*(*e*), *Hertford* beside *hart, sergeant* beside *Sargeant.*

§ **111.** Through the influence of the **w** (§ **109**) the **a** in the combination **wa-** was rounded to **o** in early NE., and then the **o** was lengthened to **ǭ** in the seventeenth century, as *dwarf, thwart, war, warble, wharf,* &c.

§ **112.** Early NE. **ĕ**, of whatever origin, became **ə** during the seventeenth century, and was then lengthened to **ə̄**. Many words, especially French words, which were formerly pronounced with **ā** (written **a**, and often also **e**), as they still generally are in the dialects (see *ED. Gr.* § 210), are now pronounced with **ə̄**, written **e**. This substitution of **ə̄** for older **ā** was partly due to the influence of the old spelling with **e** and partly to the reintroduction of the French words at various dates, especially during the eighteenth century. Examples are :—*clergy, certain, concern, desert, deserve, fervent, herb, kerchief, merchant* beside *Marchant, mercy, person, sermon, serpent, servant, serve, service, verdict, vermin ; quern, swerve* beside older *quarn, swarve. perfect* for older *parfit* has come direct from Lat. **perfectus.** French words introduced into the language after the sound-change of **e** to **a** had taken place now regularly have **ə̄**, as *avert, emerge, err, eternal, prefer,* &c.

§ **113.** To judge from the history and spelling of *dearth, Earl, early, earn, earnest, earth, heard* pret. and pp., *hearse, learn, pearl, search, yearn,* it seems pretty clear that these words must have had **ĕ** beside lengthened **ę̄** in ME. The **ĕ** regularly became **a** (see § **110**), as in **darth, arne (yarne),**

harde, larne, sarche, &c. These forms died out in the standard language during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, but have remained in many of the modern dialects with **ar** or **ā** down to the present day, see Index to *ED. Gr.* The **ē** would regularly have become **ęə** (§ 122) in standard NE., as it has done in some of the modern dialects, but in the standard language it was shortened to **e** again in early NE., and then the **e** became **ə**, later **ə̄**, with retention of the spelling **ea** representing earlier **ē**.

ME. i

§ 114. Before final **·r** and **r** + consonant ME. **i**, of whatever origin, must have become a kind of sound intermediate between **i** and **u**, which in native words was sometimes written **i** and sometimes **u**. The same fluctuation in the spelling also occurs in early NE., and then later in some words the **i** and in others the **u** became generalized. The sound in question became **ə** about the end of the sixteenth or early part of the seventeenth century, and was then later lengthened to **ə̄**. Examples are:—

1. ME. **i** = OE. **i**, as *birch* (ME. **birche**, OE. **birce**), *whirl* (cp. ON. **hvirfla**).

2. Late ME. **·ir·** from older **·ri·** by metathesis, as *bird* (early ME. **brid**, later **bird, burd**), and similarly *dirt, third, thirty; burn* (early ME. **brin(n)e**, later **birne, burne**), and similarly *burst*, see *EME. Gr.* § 130.

3. ME. **i** = OE. **y**, as *fir, stir; birth, first, gird, girdle, mirth, shirt, skirt* (ON. **skyrta**), *thirst; burden, church, churn, further* v., *furze, hurdle, hurst, murder* v. In some of these words the difference in spelling may, however, be due to a difference in dialect, cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 49, 126.

4. French words, as *Sir; circle, confirm, virgin,* &c. In *firm* (ME. **ferme**) and *virtue* (ME. **vertu**) the **i** is due to the influence of Lat. **firmus, virtus.**

ME. o

§ **115.** ME. **o** before **r** belonging to the same syllable was lengthened to **ǭ** in the seventeenth century, as *for*, *nor*, *or*; *corn*, *fork*, *former*, *horn*, *horse*, *morning*, *north*, *orchard*, *short*, *stork*, *storm*, *thorn*; in the past participles *borne* (*born*), *forlorn*, *sworn*, *torn*, *worn* ME. had **ǭ** beside **o**, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 81, 102, 147. French words:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *absorb*, *cork*, *corpse*, *form*, *order*, *remorse*, *scorn*, *torch*. 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *corner*, *enormous*, *fortune*, *morbid*, *mortal*, *normal*, *ordinary*, *organ*.

§ **116.** The **ǭ** before **r**+**d**, **th**, and in some French words before **r**+other consonants, is regular in the southern standard pronunciation, but the vowel is not so open in the northern pronunciation of the educated classes. The distinction in pronunciation between this and the former category of words (§ **115**) also exists in most of the modern dialects, the former being **ǭ** or **ǫə**, and the latter **ō̤** or **o̤ə** (**uə**). This difference in pronunciation points to a difference which must have existed in ME. itself. The former category of words doubtless had **o**, and the latter **ō̤** which later became **ǭ**, cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 68–9. Examples are:—*board*, *ford*, *forth*, *hoard*. French words:—1. In syllables accented in both languages, as *accord*, *afford*, *cord*, *force*, *forge*, *fort*, *porch*, *pork*, *port*, *resort*, *sort*, *sport*, *support*. 2. In syllables accented in English, but unaccented in French, as *border*, *porter*, *portion*, *portrait*. See § **124**.

ME. u

§ **117.** Before final **·r** and **r**+consonant ME. **u**, of whatever origin, became **ə** about the end of the sixteenth or early part of the seventeenth century, and then later it was lengthened to **ə̄**. Examples are:—

1. ME. **u** = OE. **u**, as *burr*, *cur*, *spur*; *curd*, *curse*, *hurl*, *spurn*, *turf*.

2. ME. **u** in French words, as *demur, occur; curtain, furnish, hurt, nurse, purchase, surge, turn.*

3. ME. **wur** + consonant = OE. **wyr** + consonant (*EME. Gr.* § 123), as *work* (OE. **wyrcan**), and similarly *worm, worse, worship, wort, worthy*, but we have **iə** in *weird* (OE. **wyrd**), representing a ME. south Eastern form **wēṛd** which crept into the standard language, cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 57, 69.

4. ME. **wur** + consonant = OE. **weor, wor** + consonant (*EME. Gr.* § 38), as *world, work* sb., *worth; word.*

§ **118.** There is a certain amount of irregularity in the spelling of words which in ME. had **i, e, u** + **r** belonging to the same syllable. The **ir, ur** became **ər** about the end of the sixteenth or early part of the seventeenth century, and then later **er** also partly became **ər**, so that **i, u,** and **e** all fell together in **ə** in the standard language, as also in the modern dialects except the Scottish and the adjacent dialects of England (cp. *ED. Gr.* §§ 56, 76, 107), whence such spellings as *churl* (ME. **cherle, cheerl,** OE. **ceorl**); *flirt* beside earlier *flurt, flert; her* beside earlier *hir, hur; kernel* beside earlier *kurnel, kirnel; sirloin* beside earlier *surloin, serloyn* (O.Fr. **surlonge**); *spurt* beside older *spirt; urchin* (ME. **irchoun,** O.Fr. **ireçon**); in *virtue* (ME. and O.Fr. **vertu**) the **i** is due to the influence of Lat. **virtus.**

ME. **ā**

§ **119.** ME. **ā** was fronted to **ǣ** in the fifteenth century (§ 69), and then in the sixteenth or early seventeenth century an **ə** was developed between the **ǣ** and the **r**, which combined with the **ǣ** to form the present diphthong **ɐə** (= **æə**) in the standard language and also in many of the dialects, as *bare, care, dare, fare, glare, hare, mare, share, snare, spare, stare*; French words, as *declare, parent, prepare, rare, scarce, square,* &c.

NOTE.—*are* is the old unaccented form now used both for the accented and unaccented form. The old accented form ęə(r) became obsolete in the eighteenth century.

ME. ē̩

§ 120. ME. ē̩ before final -r and before medial r + vowel. In these combinations an ə was developed between the ī from older ē̩ (§ 71) and the r in the seventeenth century, which combined with the ī to form the present diphthong iə, as *here, weary* (*EME. Gr.* § 53); *year* (*EME. Gr.* § 64); *beer, dear, deer, dreary, leer, steer* (*EME. Gr.* § 65); *hear, hearing* (*EME. Gr.* § 66). A small number of ME. words had ē̩ = WS. ǣ, beside ē̩ = Non-WS. ē, see *EME. Gr.* § 52. After much fluctuation in the early NE. pronunciation and spelling, ęə (§ 122) in some words and iə in others became the standard pronunciation, as *there, where* which in early NE. were also pronounced with ī, and many of the modern dialects also have iə from older ī in these words (*ED. Gr.* § 134); *were* beside the unaccented form wə̄(r); *bier*, also written bear(e) from the fifteenth to the beginning of the seventeenth century, when *bier* became the standard spelling, and may be due to imitation of the French form bière; *fear*, also written *fare* in the seventeenth century, which shows that at that time there was also a pronunciation with ęə (§ 119); *hair* (OE., WS. hær, Anglian hē̩r, ME. hē̩r, hē̩r) has been influenced by ME. haire (O.Fr. haire) 'hair cloth, a dress made of hair'. All French words have iə, as *appear, arrears, career, cheer, clear, mere, serious, severe, sincere*; and before r + consonant in *fierce, pierce.*

NOTE.—Many of the above words, especially those spelled with ea, are stated as having ē̩ beside ī by sixteenth and seventeenth century writers on pronunciation, but it is difficult to determine how far their statements were correct, and how far such writers were merely influenced by the spelling with ea. Even if we assume, as some writers on NE. phonology now do, that ME. ē̩

became ē̦ before r some time before it became ī in other positions of the word (§ 71), the fact still remains that in the present standard pronunciation some words have ɛ̄ə which we should normally expect to have iə, and conversely some words have iə which we should normally expect to have ɛ̄ə (§ 122). The fluctuation in the development of ME. ē̦ and ē̦ is doubtless due to dialectal differences which gradually crept into the standard language in the early NE. period, and that in some words the ɛ̄ə and in others the iə has become the standard pronunciation, cp. *ED. Gr.* §§ 65, 134, 195.

§ 121. In two English words and a few French words ME. ē̦ must have become ī before r in the early part of the fifteenth century, and then the ī had the same further development as old ī, that is, it eventually became aiə (§ 123), as *briar, brier* (early ME. brē̦r(e), OE., WS. brær, Anglian brēr); *tire* (ME. tē̦ren, OE. tēorian); *friar* (ME. frē̦re); *quire* (ME. quē̦r(e), O.Fr. cuē̦r) beside the semi-etymological spelling *choir* (Lat. acc. chorum); *umpire* (ME. noumpē̦re, O.Fr. nonper). In *acquire* (ME. acwē̦ren, O.Fr. acquerre) the ai from older ī is due to the influence of Lat. acquīro, and similarly *inquire, require.* We also have ai after r in *contrive* (ME. contrē̦ven).

ME. ɛ̄

§ 122. The development of ME. ɛ̄ in the NE. standard language presents a similar diversity to that of ME. ē̦. The ɛ̄ normally became ē̦ towards the end of the fifteenth century, and then the ē̦ became ī in the latter part of the seventeenth century (§ 72), but it probably remained before final -r, and then in the seventeenth century an ə was developed between the ɛ̄ and the r, which combined with the ɛ̄ to form the present diphthong ɛ̄ə. In this manner ME. ɛ̄, later ɛ̄ə, fell together with early NE. ɛ̄ (= ǣ) from older ā (§ 119), and was often written a from the sixteenth to the eighteenth century, as *bare* 'bear', *pare* 'pear', *sware* 'swear'.

Examples are:—*bear* sb. and v., *pear*, *swear*, *tear* v., *wear* (*EME. Gr.* § 80); *ere* (*EME. Gr.* § 52, 2). But quite a number of words now have iə which in late ME. and early NE. must have had ē̜, as *shear*, *smear*, *spear*; *rear*; *ear*, *near*, *tear* sb. Some of these words were spelled with **a** or **ai** in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, which shows that at that period the pronunciation with ē̜, later ē̜ə, was in existence, as *share* 'shear', *spair* 'spear' (cp. § 128). See § 120 and note.

ME. ī

§ 123. Between the **ai** from ME. ī (§ 73) and **r**, an **ə** was developed in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century, which gave rise to the present triphthong **aiə**, as *fiery* (§ 107, 2), *fire*, *hire*, *iron*, *mire*, *shire*, *wire*; and in French words, as *admire*, *aspire*, *desire*, *expire*, *squire*, &c.

ME. ō̜

§ 124. ME. ō̜ normally became **ū** towards the end of the fifteenth century (§ 75), but it probably remained before final **-r**. According to the sixteenth and seventeenth century writers on pronunciation, the ō̜ must have become **ū** before **r** just as in other positions, but not too much importance can be attached to their statements, because in the description of sounds all such early writers were often unduly influenced by the spelling, cp. also § 120, note. We therefore assume that between the ō̜ and the **r**, an **ə** was developed in the seventeenth century, which gave rise to the diphthong o̜ə. When preceded by a labial the o̜ə normally became **uə**, and in the present standard southern pronunciation o̜ə beside **uə** is still often heard, as in *boor*, *moor*, *poor*. Beside **uə** (o̜ə) the standard southern pronunciation now has also ō̜̄ (ō̜ə), which probably came into existence in the latter

half of the eighteenth century, and has become the standard pronunciation in all the other words belonging to this category, as *door* (*EME. Gr.* § 85), *floor*, *swore*, *whore*, but the educated classes of the north and nearly the whole of the Midlands still pronounce these and similar words with o̤ə (uə), and the modern dialects of England also generally have o̤ə (uə), see *ED. Gr.* § 165. Cp. § 116.

ME. ǭ

§ 125. It is difficult to determine what has been the exact line of development of ME. ǭ before r in NE. It is probable that the ǭ became ō̤ before r at the same time that it became ō̤ in other positions (§ 76). In this manner the ō̤ from older ǭ fell together with old ō̤ before r, and then had the same further development in common with it, that is, it became o̤ə in the seventeenth century (§ 124). This is still the common pronunciation of the educated classes in the north and nearly the whole of the Midlands, and nearly all the Midland and southern dialects have o̤ə or uə. Then in the latter half of the eighteenth century the o̤ə became ǭ (ǫə) in the standard southern pronunciation. Examples are:—

1. ME. ǭ from OE. ā (*EME. Gr.* § 51), as *boar*, *hoar*, *hoarse* (ME. hǭrs, OE. hās), *lore*, *more*, *oar*, *roar*, *sore*; *yore* (late OE. geára from older géara).

2. ME. ǭ from OE. o in open syllables (*EME. Gr.* § 81), as *before*, *bore* pret., *bore* 'to make a hole', *score*, *snore*. In the past participles *borne* (*born*), *forlorn*, *shorn*, *sworn*, *torn*, *worn* ME. had o beside ǭ (*EME. Gr.* §§ 81, 102, 147), which accounts for the fact that ǭ (ǫə) is the standard pronunciation of all educated and of nearly all dialect speakers (cp. § 115).

3. French words, as *adore*, *core*, *ignore*, *store* sb.; *glory*, *story*, &c.

ME. ū

§ **126.** Between the diphthong which arose from ME. ū (§ **77**) and final **-r**, an **ə** was developed in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century which eventually gave rise to the present triphthong **auə,** as *hour*, *flour*, *our*, *sour*. In some words the **ə** is expressed by **e** (§ **107**, 2), as *bower*, *power*, *shower*, *tower*; *flower* and *flour* (*EME. Gr.* § 201) are the same word with modern differentiation in meaning and spelling.

§ **127.** ME. **ū,** of whatever origin, remained in early NE. before **r** + consonant. In the late seventeenth century an **ə** was developed between the **ū** and the **r,** which gave rise to the diphthong **uə,** later **o̤ə**. The **o̤ə** then had the same further development as the **o̤ə** from ME. **ō̤** (§ **124**) and **ǭ** (§ **125**) before **r**, that is, it became **ǭ** (**ǫə**) in the standard southern pronunciation in the latter half of the eighteenth century, as *course* beside *coarse* with modern differentiation in meaning and spelling, *court*, *courtier*, *discourse*, *source*; and similarly with the native words *mourn*, *mourning*, *sword* (*EME. Gr.* § 38) with short **u** in OE., which became lengthened to **ū** in ME. or early NE.; *your* (*EME. Gr.* § 112, note).

ME. ai

§ **128.** NE. **ei** from ME. **ai** (§ **82**) was monophthongized to **ę̄** before **r** about the end of the seventeenth or early part of the eighteenth century, and then between the **ę̄** and the **r** an **ə** was developed which gave rise to the present diphthong **ęə,** as *fair*, *lair*, *stare*, *their*. In French words, as *affair*, *air*, *chair*, *despair*, *fairy*, *heir*, *pair*, *prairie*, *prayer*.

ME. iu = AN. ǖ

§ **129.** In the combination **jū** from older **iu** (§ **78**) + final **-r** the pronunciation now fluctuates between **juə, jo̤ə** and **jǫə, jǭ,** as *cure*, *endure*, *mature*, *obscure*, *pure*, *secure*; for *sure*, see § **79**.

ME. ęu

§ 130. In the combination jū from ME. ęu (§ 87)+final -r we now have juə in *ewer* (O.Fr. **eawer, ewer**), and juə, jǫə in *sewer* 'drain' (O.Fr. **seuwiere**).

ME. ǫu

§ 131. Early NE. ou (§ 89) from ME. ǫu (*EME. Gr.* §§ 112, note, 114, 1)+final -r has become ǫə (ǭ), as *four*, but we now have ǭ before r+consonant, as *fourteen, fourth*; in *forty* earlier NE. had short o which has been lengthened to ǭ again.

(5) The Influence of Labials.

§ 132. ME. a normally became æ about the end of the sixteenth century (§ 62), but when the a was preceded by w and not followed by a guttural it was rounded to o some time before the change of a to æ took place, as *quality, quantity, quarrel, quarry, squalid, squander, squat, swallow, swamp, swan, wander, warrant, warrior, was, wash, wasp, watch, what*; the pret. *swam* is due to the influence of preterites like *began, ran*. See also §§ 109, 111. But we regularly have æ when followed by a guttural, as *quack, swagger, twang, waggon* (*wagon*), *wax*, &c.

§ 133. ME. u preceded by a labial and followed by l(l) has generally remained in NE. (cp. § 67), as *bull, bullock, full, pull, wolf, wool*; French words, as *bullet, bullion, pullet, pulpit*. The pronunciation fluctuated between a and u in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in a number of words where the vowel was preceded by a labial and not followed by l(l), and some such words with u have been preserved in the present standard language, as *bush, bushel, butcher, pudding, push, puss, put, woman, wood*.

§ 134. ME. **ū** (§ 77), of whatever origin, has remained in NE. before labials, or when preceded by **w**:—

1. ME. **ū** = OE. **ū**, as *coomb* (*combe*), *coop*, *cooper*, *droop*, *room*, *stoop*; and in French words like *troop* (Fr. **troupe**), *tomb* (ME. **toumbe**); *wound* sb., *wound* (**waund**) pp. is due to the analogy of past participles like *bound*, *found*, see *EME. Gr.* § 73.

2. ME. **ū** = OE. **ōg** (*EME. Gr.* § 114, 2 (*b*)), as *swoon* (cp. OE. **swōgan**), *woo* (OE. **wōgian**).

The above and similar words have the spelling **oo** for **ou** = **ū** (*EME. Gr.* § 56) after the analogy of words with **oo** = **ū** from ME. **ǭ** (§ 75). In ME. and early NE. they were generally spelled with **ou** (**ow**).

(6) Other Changes.

§ 135. In some ME. dialects, especially the northern and some of the Midland, **i** and **e** before and after certain consonants underwent qualitative changes which are difficult to define. The result was that a large number of words, which in the earlier period had **i** only, came to be written with **e** or with **e** beside **i**, and conversely some words which in the earlier period had **e** only came to be written with **i** or **i** beside **e** (cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 127, 131). This fluctuation in the orthography also existed in the standard language from the sixteenth to the eighteenth century, and then one or other of the variants became standardized:—

1. **e** for older **i**, as *clever* (ME. **cliver**), *lemon* (ME. **limon**, O.Fr. **limon**), *level* (ME. **livel**, **level**, O.Fr. **livel**), *pepper* (ME. **piper**, **peper**, OE. **pipor**).

2. **i** for older **e**, as *hint* (ME. **henten**, **hinten**, OE. **hentan**), *lizard* (ME. **lesard**, **lisard**, O.Fr. **lesard**), *minnow* (ME. **menow**). Other words which in earlier NE. were often written with **i** for older **e** are:—*brethren*, *chemist*, *get*, *kettle*, *together*, *yes*, *yesterday*, *yet*, &c.

§ 136. In a few words ME. **e** has become **i** between **r** and a following **d, n,** or **t,** as *abridge* (ME. **abreggen**), *gridiron* (ME. **gredyrne**), *grin* (OE. **grennian**), *rid* (OE. **hreddan**); in *prctty* (ME. **pretti, pratti**) the old spelling with **e** has been preserved.

§ 137. In the early NE. period there was a tendency for ME. **o** to become **a** in some dialects, especially the south Midland, Southern, and south Western (cp. *ED. Gr.* §§ 82–3), and a few words containing this **a** for **o** crept permanently into the standard language with the change of **a** to **æ** by sound-substitution, as *nap* (ME. **noppe**), *plat* beside *plot*, *sprat*, *strap* beside *strop*, cp. § 66, note. Many words, which now have **o** only, had **æ** beside **o** in the earlier period of the language.

§ 138. In a few French words **e** has become **æ** before **tch** = **tš,** and **m,** as *ambush* (O.Fr. **embuscher**), *cratch* (ME. **crecche, O.Fr. creche**), *match* (O.Fr. **mesche,** Mod.Fr. **mèche**).

§ 139. **o** became **u** before **ng** in the west Midland dialects during the ME. period, and a few words from these dialects have crept into standard NE. with the regular change of **u** to **a** (§ 67), as *among, monger, mongrel* which were formerly often spelled with **u,** see *EME. Gr.* § 133, cp. also § 66, 2.

§ 140. ME. **au** was monophthongized to **ā** before labials, **dž,** and **n** + **dž** about the end of the thirteenth or early part of the fourteenth century (*EME. Gr.* § 213, 1), and then the **ā** had the same further development as ordinary ME. **ā,** that is, it has become **ei** in NE. (§ 69), as *chafe, chamber, flame, gauge* (*gage*), *mavis, safe, sage* 'plant', *sane, wafer* (**AN. waufre**), *savage* with early shortening; *angel, arrange, change, manger, range, strange, stranger.*

CHAPTER III

THE NE. DEVELOPMENT OF THE ME. VOWELS OF UNACCENTED SYLLABLES

§ 141. From the OE. period down to the present day there has always been a tendency to weaken the vowels in unaccented syllables, and then often for the weakened vowels to disappear, cp. *EOE. Gr.* ch. iv and *EME. Gr.* ch. iv. In dealing with the changes which the accented vowels underwent in the earlier period of the language it is generally possible to fix approximately the date of the changes, but it is practically impossible to do the same with the vowel-changes in unaccented syllables, and for that reason no systematic attempt is here made to deal with the subject chronologically. So much is, however, pretty clear, that to judge from occasional spellings in late ME., and early NE. writings, the changes must have taken place much earlier than is generally assumed. The most radical changes both in spelling and pronunciation have been those which have taken place in syllables which were unaccented in English, but accented in French words, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 215–29. The weakening of vowels in unaccented syllables is generally carried further in everyday words than in learned words or words which rarely occur in colloquial speech. The spelling also has exercised a great influence upon the pronunciation of many words; and even among educated speakers there is great fluctuation in the pronunciation of certain endings. The dialects, being unfettered by literary traditions, have carried out the weakening and loss of unaccented vowels far more regularly and consistently than the standard language.

§ 142. In dealing with the changes which the vowels of unaccented syllables have undergone in NE., it is necessary to distinguish between formal, solemn speech, and ordinary

colloquial speech. In formal and solemn speech the vowels of unaccented syllables are not weakened or omitted to the same extent as in ordinary colloquial speech. This difference is in some measure due to conscious effort at clear enunciation and to the unconscious influence of the written upon the spoken language in formal speech. In ordinary colloquial speech we have also to distinguish between slow and quick utterance, and this is especially the case when the unaccented vowel stands before an **l, m, n** not followed by a vowel which is pronounced. In the former case we generally have **əm, ən, əl**, and in the latter case vocalic **l, m, n** with loss of the **ə**.

§ **143.** From various indications given by the writers on pronunciation in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries it is certain that the weakening of vowels to **ə** and partial loss of such **ə** must have begun at an early period. As a general rule it may be stated that in the present standard pronunciation palatal or front vowels have become **i**, and guttural or back vowels have become **ə**. Before liquids and nasals all vowels have generally been weakened to **ə**. This **ə** has generally disappeared in rapid and careless speech when the liquid or nasal is not followed by a vowel which is pronounced. This falling together of final syllables like **·an, ·en, ·in, ·on** in **·ən** or respectively vocalic **·n** has had some influence upon NE. orthography, as in *ribbon* (O.Fr. **riban**), *beacon* (OE. **bēacen**), *thousand* (OE. **þūsend**), *cushion* (O.Fr. **coussin**), *historian* (O.Fr. **(h)istorien**) &c.; and similarly all the endings **·ar, ·er, ·or, ·our, ·ur** probably became **·ər** or vocalic **·r** in early NE., and then later simply **·ə**, see § **165**.

§ **144.** In the standard spoken language the full vowels have often been restored through the influence of the spelling, whereas in the dialects, where there is practically no such influence, the vowels have been regularly weakened, cp. *follow, value*, &c. beside **folə, valə**, see § **171**.

§ **145.** In connected speech many words have unaccented beside accented forms. These unaccented forms undergo weakening of their vowels just like the vowels in unaccented syllables. Such words are:—the articles, pronouns, auxiliary verbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and some types of adverbs. In dealing with the vowels of unaccented syllables we shall adopt the following order of treatment:—1. In initial syllables. 2. In medial syllables. 3. In final syllables. 4. Compound words. 5. Unaccented words.

1. INITIAL SYLLABLES FOLLOWED BY THE PRINCIPAL ACCENT

§ **146.** In this position the normal development of ME. **a, e, i, o, u** in NE. is:—**a, o, u** have become **ə**; **e** has become **i**; and **i** has remained. There is, however considerable fluctuation in the pronunciation. A number of words have **æ** for **ə**, as in *ambition, spasmodic*; some words with inter-consonantal **-ar-** have **ā**, and others have **ə**, as in *barbaric, partake*, but *particular*. Words with the prefixes **em-, en-, ex-** very often have **e** beside **i**; those with **com-, con-** often have **ọ** beside **ə**; those with **pro-** have **ọ, u** beside **ə**, as in *profound*; and those with **o-** have **ọ** beside **ə**, and **ọ, ou** beside **ə**, as in *obey*. The above deviations from the normal development are due to the influence of the spelling. Examples are:—

a > ə, as *admire, affair, ago, agree, allow, attack; battalion, career, grammarian, lament, parental.*

o > ə, as *obey, obtain, occasion, official, omit, opinion; commit, compare, connect; correct, polite, position, potato, society, tobacco; profound, pronounce, propose, provide.*

u > ə, as *submit, succeed, suffice, suppose, upon*; but **u** has become **a** (§ **67**) in secondary accented syllables, as *umbrella, uphold.*

e > i, as *eleven, emerge, enough, escape; embark, endure, engage, example, excuse, expect; before, declare, desire, prepare,*

preserve, reserve, severe. But we have ə before r, as *perform, permit* ; and ə beside i before l, as *select.*

ME. i has remained, as *improper, improve, insane ; diminish, divide,* but we have ə before r, as *circumference.* The ai in forms like *digest* sb., *digression, dilute, direct,* which formerly also had ĭ, is due to the influence of the spelling ; and polysyllabic forms like *biography, finality, gigantic, minority, vitality* are due to the influence of the simple forms *biograph, final,* &c.

§ 147. ME. iu = AN. ū̆ (§ 78) has become jŭ when it begins a word, and jŭ when preceded by a consonant, as *unite ; cupidity, museum, stupidity* ; but we have ŭ in *July* (džŭlai) owing to the dž (§ 80).

§ 148. ǭ from older au (§ 84) is generally preserved or only shortened to ǫ, very rarely ə, as *audacious, audacity, authentic, autumnal, authority.*

§ 149. Aphesis of initial syllables often took place in ME. and early NE. Many of these aphetic forms have survived in the dialects, which are now obsolete in the standard language, as (*a*)*bout,* (*al*)*low,* (*a*)*mong,* (*ap*)*prentice,* (*a*)*sylum,* (*be*)*cause,* (*e*)*leven,* (*en*)*tice,* (*oc*)*casion.* Many words which had aphesis in the sixteenth and seventeenth century pronunciation now have the full forms through the influence of the spelling, and sometimes both forms have survived with differentiation in meaning, as *live* [laiv] : *alive, lone* : *alone, vantage* : *advantage, venture* : *adventure, sample* : *example, scapegoat* : *escape, fend* : *defend, special* : *especial, spy* : *espy, squire* : *esquire, strange* : *estrange, ticket* : *etiquette, vie* : *envy, story* : *history.*

2. IN MEDIAL SYLLABLES

§ 150. In this position a, o have generally become ə ; e has generally become i ; and i has generally remained. Examples are :—

a > ə, as *agreeable, considerable, infamous, magazine, malady,*

relative, but in a number of words we have **i** beside **ə**, as *character, literature, miracle, oracle, spectacle.*

o > **ə**, as *apologize, monopolize*, but in a number of words we have **ọ** beside **ə**, as *abolition, eloquence, innocence, introduce, opposite.*

u > **ə**, as *guttural, Saturday.*

e > **i**, as *ancestor, elegant, element, enemy, implement, remedy, telegraph*, but we have **ə** after **ai**, as *piety, variety.*

§ 151. ME. **i** has generally remained, as *animal, citizen, criticism, feminine, infinite, radical*, but in a few words we have **ə** beside **i**, as *possible, terrible, unity.* **oi** has become **i** in *connoisseur.*

Postconsonantal **i** generally became **j** before a following vowel in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century, and then the combinations **sj** (**tj** = **sj**), **zj** became **š**, **ž**. After other consonants we now have **i** beside **j**. The **i** is especially common after **r**. **dž** from **dj** was formerly also very common, as in *grandeur, soldier, verdure*, but in other words with this combination we now mostly have **dj**. Examples are:—*clothier, courtier, envious, genial, genius, guardian, opinion, tedious; glorious, historian, imperial, librarian, material; admission, ancient, musician, pension, special; ambitious, condition, motion; partial, patience* (see § 246); *confusion, occasion, vision*; but before accented and secondary accented vowels the pronunciation now fluctuates between **š**, **ž** + **i** or **j** and **s**, **z** + **i** or **j**, so that in some words we have the former and in others the latter pronunciation; this fluctuation is due to the influence of the spelling, as *appreciate, negotiate, partiality; hosier; association, ecclesiastic, pronunciation; enthusiasm, physiology.*

§ 152. ME. **iu** = AN. **ū** (§ 78) has become **ju** together with the further change of **tj** to **tš**, and the loss of the **j** after **dž**, as well as the change of the **u** to **ə** before **r** (§ 143), as *accuracy, annual, regular, regulate, singular, valuable; century; injury, prejudice.*

§ 153. Whatever its origin the vowel in the medial combination vowel + liquid or nasal + vowel has been weakened to ə which in careless speech is lost, and the word is accordingly reduced by one syllable, as *avarice, barbarous; excellent, traveller; evening, halfpenny, listening; average, desperate, difference, every, general, generous, miserable, mystery, several; definite; natural; prisoner, reasonable; history, ivory, memory, timorous, victory; favourite, usurer.*

§ 154. An interconsonantal vowel often disappeared in ME. and early NE. When the full and the syncopated forms have been preserved they have generally become differentiated in meaning, as *bodkin* older *bodikin, captain* older *capitain, chapter* older *chapiter, damsel* older *damisel, fortnight* older *fourteen-night, goblin* older *gobelin, medicine, partner* older *partener; business* beside *business* 'state of being busy'; *curtsy* beside *courtesy; fancy* beside *fantasy*, &c.

3. IN FINAL SYLLABLES

§ 155. In treating the vowels of final syllables it is important to make two subdivisions according as:—(*a*) the syllable ends in one or more consonants, or (*b*) ends in a vowel. The general principle of the weakening or loss of vowels in these positions is the same as in initial and medial syllables, viz. guttural or back vowels have been weakened to ə or have disappeared, and palatal or front vowels have been weakened to i. In careless speech the ə disappears in the combinations əm, ən, əl, and then the m, n, l become vocalic. In secondary accented syllables the full vowel has generally remained, as in *paragraph, placard; sublet; dialogue, record* sb.; *empire; window; deluge.*

(A) In Final Syllables Ending in One or More Consonants.

§ 156. a > ə which in careless speech disappears before l, m, n, and then the l, m, n become vocalic, as *Christmas,*

steadfast, trespass; critical, fatal, general, metal beside the same word *mettle* with differentiation in meaning, *national, paternal, radical; madam; admittance, balance, distance, elegant, England, guardian, human, ignorant, librarian, ocean, pleasant, remnant, servant.*

o, u > ə which in careless speech disappears before **l, m, n,** and then the **l, m, n** become vocalic, as *bullock, gallop, parrot, purpose; focus; gambol, pistol; awful, graceful; blossom, bosom, bottom, kingdom; welcome, wholesome.*

§ **157.** ME. **e** has partly become **i, ə,** and has partly disappeared. When the vowel has remained it is **ə** before **l, n, r** (see § **165**), and generally **i** before other consonants:—

1. Before **l,** as *chapel, cruel, gospel, lintel, quarrel, vessel.* After the analogy of words ending in **-le** (*table,* &c.) many words which in ME. ended in **-el** came to be written with **-le** after the loss of final **-e** in pronunciation (cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 139–42), as *apple* (ME. **appel**), *cattle* (ME. **catel**), and similarly *bridle, castle, fiddle, riddle, saddle,* &c., see § **17.**

2. Before **n,** as *ancient, happen, heaven, innocent, obedient, often, patient, present, sentence, stolen, surgeon* (O.Fr. **surgien**), *talent, written,* but when the preceding syllable has **i** we have **i** by assimilation, as *chicken, kitchen, linen, women.* Both in 1 and 2 the **ə** disappears in careless speech, and then the **l, n** become vocalic.

3. Before other consonants, as *basket, closet, college, countess, goodness, hamlet, heiress, honest, hostess, hundred, kindred, knowledge, modest, poet, prophet, soonest, twentieth, wicked, wretched,* but **ə** after **ai,** as *diet,* and often **ə** beside **i** in *hundred, kindred,* and words ending in **-less, -ness.**

§ **158.** ME. **e** (§ **157**) has disappeared in the old adverbial genitives *hence* (ME. **hennes**), *thence* (ME. **þennes**), *whence* (ME. **whennes**), *once* (ME. **ǭnes**), *twice* (ME. **twīes**), *thrice* (ME. **þrīes**), cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 122, 2, 157; and in the inflexional endings of nouns except those ending in a sibilant (**s, z, š, tš, dž**), and similarly in the present ending of the

third person singular of verbs (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 146). It has also disappeared in the ending **-ed** of the preterite and past participle of weak verbs except when the present ends in **d** or **t.** Examples are:—*dogs, rooms, caps, cats,* but *faces, glasses, houses, sizes, dishes, watches, bridges; he sends, helps,* &c., but *he misses, rises, wishes, catches, singes; loved, smiled, helped, shaped,* but *ended, melted,* &c. The vowel has been preserved in a few old past participles which are now used as adjectives, as *aged, beloved, blessed, dogged, learned*; and in the archaic verbal endings **-est, -eth,** as *thou lovest, he loveth.*

§ **159.** ME. **i** has generally remained except before **l** and **n.** Before **l** we have **il** beside vocalic **l,** but the vowel does not disappear when preceded by **r,** as in *peril.* Before **n** we have **in** beside vocalic **n**:—

1. Before **l,** as *civil, evil, pupil, subtle* (ME. **sutill**) always with vocalic **l**; forms like *fertile, hostile* are due to the influence of the spelling.

2. Before **n**: With **i,** as *discipline, famine, feminine, genuine, ruin,* but in learned words we have **ai,** as *columbine, feline, pristine*; with vocalic **n,** as *basin, cousin, garden* (ME. **gardin**), *raisin,* &c., but we have **i** in *coffin, Latin* due to the influence of the spelling; both words formerly had vocalic **n.** The word *cushion* (ME. **cuschin**) has **-in** beside **-ən.**

3. Before other consonants, as *attentive, attractive, benefice, defensive, heretic, lunatic, malice, profit, punish, satirist, service, stupid, tulip; definite, favourite, hypocrite, infinite, opposite, requisite,* but we have **ai** in *appetite, finite, parasite* due to the influence of the spelling. Verbs with a secondary accent on the ending have **ai,** as *authorize, sacrifice, sympathize.*

§ **160.** ME. **ā** has become **i** through the intermediate stages **ǣ, ę̄, ī** (cp. § **69**). Words of this type were sometimes spelled with **i** in earlier NE., and in *porridge,* older *pottage,* this spelling has been standardized. But **ə** beside **i** is often heard, especially in words ending in **-ace,** and in nouns and adjectives ending in **-ate.** Some of the latter

type of words are often pronounced with **ei** after the analogy of the corresponding verbs with a secondary accent, which regularly have **ei**, as in *advocate, aggravate, animate, intimate, separate.* Examples are :—With **i**, as *cabbage, cottage, courage, damage, image, orange*; with **ə** beside **i**, as *menace, palace, preface, purchase, solace; accurate, fortunate, palate, private, senate; advocate, animate, estimate, intimate.* Forms like *irate, ornate* are due to the old-fashioned English pronunciation of words containing Latin **ā**.

§ **161.** The ME. endings **·oun, ·ous, ·our** = **·ūn, ·ūs, ·ūr** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 201). These endings remained in early NE. when they had a secondary accent, but were shortened to **·un, ·us, ·ur** when they were unaccented. The endings with a secondary accent have not been preserved. The unaccented endings have now regularly become **·ən,** or with loss of **ə** vocalic **·n, ·əs, ·ə,** as *action, admission, baron, condition, confusion, fashion, lion, million, nation, pardon, passion, prison, reason, season, wanton; ambitious, courageous, curious, dangerous, enormous, envious, famous, gracious, hideous, jealous, precious, tedious, tremendous; author, creator, favour, honour, labour, vigour.*

§ **162.** ME. **iu** from O.Fr. or AN. **ū** (§ **78**) has normally become **jŭ,** as *deluge, refuse* sb., *volume*, &c., but in a few words it became **i** with loss of **u** in early NE., as *biscuit, circuit, conduit* (cp. § **46**), *lettuce, minute* sb. Before **n** and **r**, **iu** came to have a double pronunciation in early NE. according as it was unaccented or had a secondary accent. In the former case the **·iun, ·iur** regularly became **·un, ·ur,** later **·ən, ·ə(r)** which were very common in the standard pronunciation of the seventeenth, eighteenth, and early nineteenth centuries, but in the present standard pronunciation **ə** has only been preserved in *figure.* In the dialects **·ən** or vocalic **·n,** and **·ə** have been regularly preserved, as in **fǭtən** 'fortune', **piktə** 'picture', **mezə** 'measure'. In the latter case the **·iun, ·iur** regularly became **·jŭn, ·jŭr** (§ **79**)

together with the further change of the combinations **dj, tj, sj, zj** to **dž, tš, š, ž** (§ **185**), and the weakening of **-ŭn, -ŭr** to **-ən, -ə**, as *procedure, verdure; fortune; adventure, creature, feature, nature, picture, venture; censure; measure, pleasure, treasure.*

§ **163.** The normal development of ME. **ai (ei)** is **i**, often written **i** or **e** in early NE. Examples are:—*forfeit* (O.Fr. **forfait**), *harness* (O.Fr. **harneis**), *surfeit* (O.Fr. **surfait**). The **i** when written **ai (eig)** before **n** has also generally remained, as *bargain, captain, certain, chaplain, foreign* (O.Fr. **forain**), *fountain, mountain, sovereign* (O.Fr. **souverain**), but always **ə** in *Britain*, and in certain words all three pronunciations **-in, -ən,** and vocalic **-n** may be heard. When the spelling **-ain** has been changed to **-en** we have **-ən** or vocalic **-n**, as *barren* (ME. **barain**), *dozen* (O.Fr. **dosaine**), and similarly *leaven, sudden, sullen.* Before **l** the normal development is **əl** which in careless speech is reduced to vocalic **l**, as *apparel, arrival, counsel, marvel, travel, victuals,* but we always have vocalic **l** in *battle* (ME. **bataile**).

§ **164.** ME. **oi** has regularly become **ə**, as *porpoise, tortoise.*

§ **165.** Before **r** all vowels, of whatever origin, have been weakened to **ə** with loss of the **r** in pronunciation, as *popular, vicar*; the following and other words were formerly written with **-er**: *beggar, briar, cellar, collar, grammar, liar, pedlar, pillar, scholar, sugar, vinegar. baker, manner, mother, prisoner. Yorkshire*, and similarly with other names of counties ending *-shire. author, creator, tailor. favour, honour, vigour. creature, feature, nature; measure, treasure. comfort, concert, coward, govern, leopard,* &c.

§ **166.** Vowels sometimes remain unweakened in learned words, as *syntax, dialect, dialogue, chaos,* &c. Cp. § **155.**

(B) In Final Syllables ending in a Vowel.

§ **167.** Final **-a** has become **ə**, as *America, drama, sofa, umbrella.*

§ 168. Final **-o** is now pronounced **ou** through the influence of the spelling. In earlier NE. it was regularly pronounced **ə**, as it still is in most of the dialects, as *grotto, hero, potato, tobacco.*

§ 169. Final **-ī** has generally been diphthongized to **ai** in verbs with a secondary accent, as *crucify, fortify, multiply, occupy, prophesy*, see § 73, 8.

§ 170. Quite a number of ME. endings of various origin have fallen together in **i**, written **y**, in NE. :—

1. ME. **-ĭ̄** = OE. **-ig** (*EME. Gr.* § 138), as *any, body, heavy, holy, many, twenty.*

2. Late ME. **-li, -ly** = OE. **-lĭ̄c(e)**, ON. **-lig-r, -liga,** as *freely, gladly, heavenly, surely, truly.*

3. ME. **-ĭ̄** = O.Fr. **-ĭ̄** (*EME. Gr.* § 199), as *mercy.*

4. ME. **-ie** = AN. **-ie** (*EME. Gr.* § 195), as *adversary, envy, February, glory, marry, melody, memory, nccessary, story.*

5. ME. **-ę̄** = O.Fr. **-ę̄** (*EME. Gr.* § 197), as *beauty, bounty, city, pity, poverty.*

6. ME. **-ai (-ei)** = AN. **-eie,** Central O.Fr. **ę̄e** (*EME. Gr.* § 197), generally written **-ey** after **l** and **n,** as *abbey, army, chimney, country, entry, journey, medley, motley, valley.*

7. ME. **-ai (-ei)** = O.Fr. **-ai (-ei)** (*EME. Gr.* § 205), as *belfry, very* ; and similarly ME. **-ai** = OE. **-æg** (*EME. Gr.* § 106) in the names of the days of the week, as *Sunday, Monday,* &c.

8. In a few learned words the **-i** is written **-e,** as *acme, anemone, apostrophe, catastrophe.*

§ 171. In dealing with the history of the ending **-ow,** pronounced **-ou,** it is necessary to take into consideration two types of development which arose in the ME. period: 1. When the **w** in the ME. combination **-we** came to stand finally after the loss of the **-e,** it was vocalized to **-u** (cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 134 (*a*), 241, 298). The **u**-sound remained in late ME. and early NE., but during the early NE. period it came to be written **-ow,** and then later the **-ow** was pronounced **-ou** through the influence of the spelling. 2. In

ME. an **o** was often developed between a liquid and a following **w** from older **ȝ**, which combined with the **w** to form the diphthong **ǫw**, as in **borǫwen** 'to borrow', **folǫwen** 'to follow', see *EME. Gr.* § 152, 2. Early NE. had accordingly forms like **boru, folu** beside **borow, folow,** and these double forms are well attested by the early writers on NE. pronunciation. Both the **-u** and the **-ǫw** would normally have become **-ə** in the present standard pronunciation, just as they have in most of the dialects, but we now have the pronunciation **-ou** in both types through the influence of the spelling. Examples are:—With ME. **w** = OE. **w**, as *arrow, meadow, narrow, shadow, sparrow, widow, yellow*; ME. **w** from older **ȝ**, as *borrow, follow, hallow, hollow, morrow, sorrow; fellow* (ME. **fĕlowe, fĕlawe,** ON. **fēlagi**), *window* (ME. **windowe,** ON. **vindauga**).

§ **172.** ME. **-iu** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 202, 209) has normally become **-jŭ** (cp. § **79**), as *ague, nephew* (ME. **nevew**), *sinew, value*, but *issue* and *virtue* have **išū, išjŭ, vātšŭ** beside **isjŭ, vātjŭ** (§ **185**).

4. COMPOUND WORDS

§ **173.** For practical purposes compound words may be conveniently divided into three classes:—

1. Old compounds in which the second element has been entirely obscured through the loss of accent, as *Clifton : town* (OE. **tūn**), *Cobham : home* (OE. **hām**), *daisy* (OE. **dæges ēage**), *garlic* (OE. **gārlēac**), *kindred* (OE. **-rædden**), *Maldon : down* (OE. **dūn**), *stirrup* (OE. **stig-rāp**). In words of this type the vowel in the second element has regularly been weakened according to the rules which prevail for the unaccented syllables of simple words.

2. Compounds in which the second element is not consciously associated with the independent simple word. In these compounds the second element is unaccented, and the stem-vowel has been weakened according to the rules which

prevail for the unaccented syllables of simple words, as *breakfast, cupboard, Englishman, kingdom, madam, Plymouth, Yorkshire.*

3. Compounds in which the second element is consciously associated with the independent simple word. In compounds of this type the stem-vowel of the second element does not lose its accent and accordingly remains unweakened, as *footstep, fortnight, likewise, newspaper, weekday, workhouse* (Yks. dial. **wākəs**). Compounds with **-ful** fluctuate between **-ful** and **-fəl, -fl** with vocalic l in adjectives, as *beautiful, careful*, but nouns always have **-ful,** as *basketful, handful.*

Sometimes the same word which forms the second element of compounds has double forms according as it is unaccented or accented, as *brimstone*, but *milestone ; holiday*, but *holy day ; somebody*, but *anybody ; Sunday*, but *weekday ; waistcoat*, but *petticoat.*

5. UNACCENTED WORDS

§ **174.** In ordinary connected speech the more important words of a sentence are accented and the less important are unaccented. The more important words in an ordinary sentence are:—Nouns, adjectives, principal verbs, certain pronouns, such as *this, that* when used demonstratively, *who, what, which,* and *both,* and most adverbs. The less important words are:—the articles, most pronouns, auxiliary verbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and some adverbs. When words of the latter kind are unaccented they undergo the same kind of weakening as the vowels in the unaccented syllables of nouns, adjectives, and principal verbs.

§ **175.** In the course of the history of the language it has sometimes happened that the old accented form of a word has entirely disappeared, and then the old unaccented form has come to be used as the accented form from which a new unaccented form has often been formed, as ME. **ich : i** which

later became the accented form ī = NE. *I*; NE. *ous (OE. ūs): as 'us': dial. əz; *it* (OE. hit); *have : I've*; early NE. šǭl : šæl : šəl (šl). In other cases the old unaccented form has disappeared, and then the old accented form has come to be used for both, as in *by, my* beside older bǐ, mǐ. The old accented beside the unaccented form has often been preserved, as in ðī beside ðǐ, ðə 'the'; æt beside ət 'at'; woz beside wəz 'was'. When both forms have been preserved they have sometimes been differentiated in meaning, as *also : as, than : then, off : of, too : to.* Examples of the various types of words are:—

ei : ə 'a'; æn : ən and vocalic n 'an'; ðī : ði, ðə, formerly also ð' 'the'.

hī : hi, i, early NE. also a (= ə) 'he'; hiz : iz 'his'; him : im; šī : ši 'she'; wī : wi 'we'; hə̄ : (h)ə 'her'; as : əs 'us'; jī 'ye' : i in *willy nilly*; ðei : ðe 'they'; ðem : ðəm, ðm 'them'.

bī : bi 'be'; bīn : bin 'been'; æm : əm, m 'am'; iz : z 'is', but s after voiceless consonants, as in it's; ă : ə 'are' beside the old accented form in eint 'are not'; woz : wəz 'was'; wǫ̨ə : wə̆ 'were'; hæv : həv, əv, v 'have' beside the old accented form in *behave*; hæz : həz, əz, z 'has'; hæd : həd, əd, d 'had'; kæn 'can' : kən, kn with vocalic n; kud : kəd 'could'; dū : du, də 'do'; mast 'must' : məst, but məs before consonants; šæl 'shall' : šəl, and šl with vocalic l; šud : šəd 'should'; wil : wəl, əl, l 'will'; wud : wəd, d 'would'.

æt : ət 'at'; fǭ, fǫ̨ə : fə, fǫ̣ 'for'; ov 'of' : ǫ̣v, əv, ə, but f before voiceless consonants; tū : tu, tə 'to'; *doff, don* for *do off, do on.*

ænd : ənd, ən 'and'; æz : əz 'as'; nǭ, nǫ̨ə : nə, nǫ̣ 'nor'; ðæn : ðən 'than'; ðæt 'that' demonstrative pronoun : ðət relative pronoun and conjunction.

nought : not beside nt after vowels, as *can't, don't, shan't,* but with vocalic n after consonants, as *didn't, isn't.*

§ 176. Some words have become unaccented through being used before proper names, as *Sir* which is now used independently: *sire ; madam : dame ; mister : master ;* **sən(t), sin(t) : seint** 'saint'.

CHAPTER IV

THE NE. DEVELOPMENT OF THE ME. CONSONANT-SYSTEM

§ 177. ME. had the following consonant-system (see *EME. Gr.* §§ 13–21, 24):—

		Labial	*Inter-dental*	*Dental*	*Guttu-ral*	*Palà-tal*
Explosives	voiceless	p		t	k (c)	
	voiced	b		d	g	
Spirants	voiceless	f	þ	s(c), sch	ȝ (gh)	ȝ (gh)
	voiced	v (u)	þ	s (z)	ȝ	ȝ
Nasals		m		n	n	
Liquids				l, r		
Semi-vowels		w				ȝ (y)

To the above must be added the aspirate **h** and the affricatae **tš** (written **ch, cch, tch**, § 274), **dž** (written **g, gg, j**, § 278). As the ME. consonants have not undergone many sound-changes in NE. we shall not make separate headings for the independent and dependent changes.

The Semi-vowels.

w

§ 178. ME. **w** has generally remained initially before vowels, and in the combinations **d, t, th,** and **s + w,** as *wait, war, warm, waste, water, wish, wolf, word ; dwarf, dwell ; twelve, twig ; thwack, thwart ; sweet, swell, swim,* but the **sw** is written **su** in French words, as *assuage, persuade.*

§ **179.** The ME. combinations **kw, gw,** written **qu, gu,** have also generally remained, as *banquet, conquest, equal, liquid, marquis, quaint, quality, quarter, queen, question, quick, quiet, require; anguish, distinguish, languish, language.* In some of the above words ME. and early NE. had forms with and without **w.** The forms with **w** have usually been generalized, but we still have **k** in *conquer, liquor, quoit* (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 254), and **gw** beside **g** in *languor.* Late French loan-words regularly have **k,** as *bouquet, etiquette, quay,* &c.

§ **180.** In the initial combination **wr-** the **w** ceased to be pronounced in the seventeenth century, as *wrack, wrap, wreath, wrench, wretch, wrist, write, wrong.*

§ **181.** **w** disappeared between a consonant and a back rounded vowel in late ME. or early NE., although it has mostly been retained in writing, as *so, thong; sword, two; who, whose, whom* with **wh-** from older **hw-** (§ **284**). In forms like *swollen, swoon, swoop, swore, swum, swung,* formerly often written and pronounced without the **w,** the **w** has been restored through the influence of the spelling and related forms. Initial **w-** has disappeared before **ū** from older **o̤** (§ **75**) in *ooze* (ME. **wo̤se**), and a **w-** has been added in *woof* (ME. **o̤f**) from association with *weave, web, weft.*

§ **182.** **w** regularly disappeared in early NE. in the initial syllable of the second element of compounds, but in the present standard pronunciation it has generally been restored again through the influence of the spelling, except in proper names, as *answer* (OE. **and-swaru** sb., **and-swarian** v.), *boatswain* (**boutswein** beside **bousn**), *coxswain* (**kokswein** beside **koksn**), **heipəþ** 'halfpennyworth', *housewife* beside *hussif, huzzif, threshold* (OE. **þerscwold**); *Chiswick, Greenwich, Southwark, Warwick,* &c. In the dialects the **w** in the compounds with *-ward(s, -worth* has regularly disappeared (*ED. Gr.* § 247), as **o̤kəd(z, forəd(z, o̤pəþ** 'halfpennyworth', **penəþ** 'pennyworth', but in the standard language the **w** has been restored again in such compounds except in *toward(s,*

which is pronounced without and with **w**, as *awkward*, *backward(s*, *forward(s*, *pennyworth*, &c.

§ **183.** **w** has disappeared in the unaccented forms of *will*, *would*, as *I'll*, *he'll*, *he'd* 'he would', &c.

j = i-Consonant

§ **184.** ME. initial **j**, written **ȝ**, **y** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 255, 292), has remained in NE., and is now always written **y**, as *yard*, *year*, *yearn*, *yellow*, *yes*, *yesterday*, *yet*, *yield*, *yoke*, *young*, *youth*.

§ **185.** Early NE. **sj**, **zj**, and **tj** have become **š**, **ž**, **tš**, as *admission*, *ancient*, *gracious*, *nation* (ME. **nācioun**), *noxious*, *pension*, *social*, *special*, *sugar*, *sure*; *confusion*, *division*, *measure*, *occasion*, *pleasure*, *treasure*, *usual*, *vision*; *creature*, *feature*, *fortune*, *future*, *mixture*, *nature*, *venture*, *virtue*. Forms like *assume*, *pursue*, *suet*, *suit*; *piteous*, *Tuesday*, *tune* are due to the influence of the spelling. The normal development of **dj** is also **dž**, as in *soldier*, *verdure*, **edžukeit** beside **edjukeit** 'educate'. Through the influence of the spelling we now generally have **dj** (**dǐ**), but in the eighteenth century **dž** was common in many or all of the words which now have **dj** (**di**), as *duke*, *India*, *odious*, &c.; many of the dialects still have **dž** in such words (cp. *ED. Gr.* § 296). On the loss of the **j** after **l**, **r**, **dž**, **tš**, as in *allude*, *blue*, *clew*; *brew*, *brute*, *rule*, *shrew*; *Jew*, *juice*, *June*; *chew*, see §§ 80, 86–7.

The Liquids.

l

§ **186.** ME. **l** has generally remained in NE. both initially, medially, and finally, as *labour*, *ladder*, *lamb*, *language*, *large*, *lesson*, *long*, *loud*; *blame*, *clean*, *clear*, *England*, *fellow*, *follow*, *glad*, *glory*, *golden*, *help*, *malady*, *melt*, *milk*, *old*, *place*, *salt*, *silver*, *sleep*, *swallow*, *wild*; *ale*, *all*, *deal*, *fall*, *hill*, *isle*, *meal*,

nail, owl, pull, sell, shall, soul, steal, tell, will, wool, but in unaccented syllables we regularly have vocalic l after consonants, as *apple, battle, cradle, meddle, noble, people, riddle, table.*

§ 187. l disappeared in the combination **lnt** in the seventeenth century, as *shan't, won't.* It has also disappeared in the originally unaccented forms *should* and *would* (§ 105). For the loss of l before labials and **k**, see §§ 102–3.

§ 188. Through the influence of Latin an etymological l was often restored about the time of the revival of learning (cp. § 55, 5), as *assault* (ME. **assaut**), *fault* (ME. **faute**), and similarly *cauldron, falcon, herald, realm, scaffold, scald, soldier, vault,* &c. (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 208); *chronicle* (O.Fr. **chronique**), and similarly *participle, principle, syllable,* &c. An unetymological l has been inserted in *moult* (ME. **moute**, Lat. **mūtāre**), and in *could* after the analogy of *should* and *would.*

r

§ 189. ME. **r** was a trilled consonant in all positions of the word, as it still is in the Scottish dialects and in those of small parts of Dur., Cum., and Wm. (*ED. Gr.* § 260). In some of the southern parts of England it had begun to be weakened before consonants, especially **s**, and sometimes omitted in writing, in late ME. and early NE., as is evidenced by such early spellings as **Dos(s)et** 'Dorset', **wosted** 'worsted'; and in two names of fishes the forms without **r** became standardized in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, viz. *bass* (late ME. and early NE. **bace, base,** OE. **bærs**) and *dace* (ME. **darse,** O.Fr. **darz, dars**). In the standard language it is now untrilled and preserved only before vowels which are pronounced.

§ 190. It has been preserved initially and medially before vowels, and also finally when the next word in the same sentence begins with a vowel, as *read, reason, red, rich, room,*

round, run, write, wrong; borrow, bring, bury, carry, courage, crown, fresh, grass, green, marry, merit, pray, priest, secret, sparrow, story, tree, trouble, vary, very, weary; I hear it. After the analogy of such combinations as *far away, fear it,* it is very common to insert an **r** in such combinations as *idea of it* even among educated speakers in the south Midland and southern counties.

§ **191.** Medially before consonants, and finally in pausa, and when the next word in the sentence began with a consonant, the **r** began to be weakened in the standard language in the early part of the seventeenth century, and in the eighteenth century it ceased to be pronounced, although it is always retained in writing, as *arm, bark, bird, burn, burst, court, earth, hard, horse, large, learn, search, short, source, turn, word; better, care, err, far, father, fire, flower, honour, more, nature, nor, order, poor, pure, star, sure, tower; I hear them,* but *I hear it.* See §§ **108–31.**

§ **192.** *bridegroom* (OE. **brȳd-guma**) is due to association with *groom.* *cartridge* is a corruption of French **cartouche.** *colonel,* a late sixteenth-century French loan-word, has been the usual English spelling since about 1650. The earlier form was *coronel* (O.Fr. **coronel**); the present pronunciation represents the latter form with loss of the second **o.**

The Nasals.

m

§ **193.** ME. **m** has generally remained in all positions of the word, as *make, man, money, mother, my; brimstone, chamber, common, company, damage, sermon, simple; climb, comb, lamb; aim, beam, claim, come, fame, name, room, time.* For final vocalic **-m** in unaccented syllables see § **156.**

§ **194.** **m** has become **n** by assimilation in *ant* (OE. **æmete,** modern dialects **emmet**), and in *scant* (ON. neut. **skammt**).

n

§ **195.** ME. initial and medial **n** has generally remained in NE., as *name, night, noble, noise, nut ; gnaw, knee, know ; answer, aunt, bench, chance, cleanse, dinner, enemy, envy, friend, ground, honey, honour, send, singe, snow, strange, wonder.*

§ **196.** Medial **n** has been regularly assimilated to **ŋ** before **g, k** in accented syllables, but has remained in unaccented syllables. There are, however, many exceptions to this sound-law owing to new formations in different directions, and there is also much fluctuation among different speakers. Regular forms are:—with **ŋ,** as *concourse, congregate, congress, conquer, handkerchief* (**hæŋkətšif**), *incubus, syncope* ; with **n,** as *concoct, concur, encamp, encounter, incapable.* With **n** beside **ŋ,** as *concave, concord, concrete, income, increase* sb., *inquest* ; with **ŋ** beside **n,** as *congratulate, increase* v., &c.

§ **197.** In a few words a medial **n** has been inserted before **dž** and **g** in unaccented syllables. This insertion of **n** began to take place in late ME. and early NE. Examples are:—*messenger* (ME. **messager**), and similarly *harbinger, nightingale, passenger, popinjay, porringer, scavenger.*

§ **198.** Late ME. final **-n** has generally remained in NE. Examples are:—(*a*) In accented syllables, as *begin, chin, green, hen, man, moon, queen, reign, sign, slain, son, town, vine, wine* ; (*b*) In unaccented syllables, as *barren, chosen, drunken, heathen, heaven, swollen, token, written,* see *EME. Gr.* §§ **147, 247.** For vocalic **n,** see § **156.**

§ **199.** Final **-n** often disappeared in late ME. and early NE. in unaccented monosyllables when the next word began with a consonant, as *a : an,* formerly also *i' : in, o' : on* ; and in some words with later differentiation in syntactical usage, as *my : mine, no : none.*

§ **200.** Final **-n** disappeared after **l** and **m** by assimilation

in late ME. and early NE., as *kiln* (often with spelling pronunciation **kiln**), *mill* beside *Milner*, *autumn : autumnal*, *column*, *condemn*, *damn : damnation*, *hymn : hymnal*, *solemn : solemnity*. It has also disappeared in the medial unaccented syllable of *handicap* = *hand-in-cap*.

§ **201.** In a few words—mostly French loan-words—final **-n** has become **-m** in unaccented syllables, as *flotsam* (O.Fr. **floteson**), *random* (O.Fr. **randon**), and similarly *jetsam*, *ransom*, *vellum*, *venom* ; *seldom* (ME. **selden**).

§ **202.** **n** has become **m** by assimilation in *anthem* (OE. **antefn**), *hamper* (O.Fr. **hánaper**). We also have **m** for older **n** in *lime-tree* (older *line-*, *lind-*).

§ **203.** In a few words an **n** has been added or lost through a false division of words, as *a newt* for *an ewt* (ME. **ewte**, OE. **efete**), *a nickname* for *an ickname* (ME. **ēkenāme**), for *the nonce* = ME. **for þen ǭnes**). *an adder* for *a nadder* (ME. **nadder, naddre**, OE. **nædre**), and similarly *apron*, *auger*, *umpire*.

ŋ

§ **204.** ME. guttural **ŋ** has remained in accented syllables, as *among*, *anguish*, *anxious*, *bring*, *drink*, *England*, *finger*, *hunger*, *ink*, *language*, *long*, *sing*, *think*, *tongue*, *uncle*.

§ **205.** Guttural **ŋ** from older **ŋg** (§ **270**) became dental **n** in final unaccented syllables in early NE., as is evidenced by such early spellings as *fardin*, *standyn* for *farthing*, *standing*, and conversely *chicking*, *gudging* for *chicken*, *gudgeon* ; and by all the modern dialects. Many educated speakers still preserve the dental **n**, but through the influence of the spelling the guttural **ŋ** began to be restored again in the early part of the nineteenth century, and has now become the regular pronunciation with most educated speakers, as *evening*, *living*, *morning*, *walking*, &c.

The Labials.

p

§ 206. ME. **p** has generally remained in NE. in all positions of the word, as *palace, path, penny, pillow, place, please, plough, plum, poverty, present, price, priest; apple, chapter, company, depart, repent, simple, space, speak, weapon; drop, help, lamp, lip, sheep, sleep.*

§ 207. **p** has become **b** by assimilation in *cupboard, raspberry.* It has also become **b** in *cobweb* (ME. **coppewebbe**), *lobster* (OE. **loppestre**), *pebble* (OE. **papol-stān**); and similarly in some dialects and even among educated speakers in *depth* and *baptist.*

§ 208. A **p** was developed between **m-t** in late ME., but it is now not pronounced by all educated speakers, as *empty* (OE. **æmtig**), *consumption, prompt, tempt,* see *EME. Gr.* § 251. An etymological **p** has been inserted in *bankrupt* (older *bankroute*), and *receipt,* see § **55.**

§ 209. The **p** before **n, s, t,** and **ph = f** in Greek words was probably never pronounced in English, as *pneumatic, psalm* (OE. **sealm**), *psalter* (OE. **saltere**), *Ptolemy, sapphire.*

b

§ 210. ME. **b** has generally remained initially, medially, and also finally except after **m,** as *bath, battle, bear, bind, black, blind, branch, bring; labour, marble, table; crib, ebb, rib, robe.*

§ 211. Final **b** disappeared after **m** in early NE., as *climb, comb, dumb, lamb, oakum* (OE. **ācumba**), *womb.* After the analogy of words like *lamb,* a **b** has been added in *crumb* (OE. **crūma**), *limb* (OE. **lim**), *numb* (ME. **nume**), *thumb* (OE. **þūma**), cp. *EME. Gr.* § 251.

§ 212. The development of a **b** between **m-l, m-r,** took place during the ME. period, as in *bramble* (OE. **brēmel,** gen. **brēmles**), *slumber* (OE. **slūmerian**), and similarly *embers, nimble, shamblcs, thimble.* A **b** was also developed in

O.Fr. in these positions, whence *chamber*, *humble*, *member*, *number*, *tremble* (*EME. Gr.* § 251). The form *plumber* (**plamə**) is due to *plumb*.

§ 213. **b** has become **p** in *gossip* (OE. **godsibb**), *purse* (Fr. **bourse**).

§ 214. At the time of the revival of learning an etymological **b**, which was never pronounced, was inserted in a few words, as *debt* (ME. **dette** : Lat. **dēbita**), *doubt* (ME. **doute** : Lat. **dūbitāre**), *subtle* (ME. **sutill, sotill** : Lat. **subtīlis**). See § 55.

f

§ 215. ME. **f** occurred initially and finally both in native words and loan-words. In native words it also occurred medially when doubled and in combination with voiceless sounds, and in loan-words between voiced sounds. The **f** has remained in NE., and is written **ph** in Greek words, as *face*, *father*, *fault*, *find*, *flesh*, *flour*, *foot*, *fortune*, *freeze*, *friend*, *full*, *pheasant*, *philosopher*, *phlegm*, *phonetics* ; *brief*, *chief*, *deaf*, *half*, *loaf*, *mischief*, *roof*, *stiff*, *thief*, *wolf* ; *after*, *gift*, *offer* (OE. **offrian**) ; *afraid*, *confess*, *defend*, *orphan*, *profit*, *prophet*. Formerly **ph** was often pronounced **p** before **th** in words like *diphtheria*, *diphthong*, *naphtha*, and is still so pronounced by some people.

§ 216. **f** became **v** in late ME. and early NE. through loss of stress in **ov, əv** 'of', and then the **v** generally disappeared before words beginning with a consonant, as is still the case in the modern dialects, but in the standard language the **v** has been restored again except in a few stereotyped forms like *o'clock*, *Will o' the wisp*.

§ 217. **f** has disappeared in **heipəni** 'halfpenny', and *huzzy* (ME. **hūs-wīf**) from earlier *huzzif*, *hussif* (§ 182).

§ 218. *vane* (OE. **fana**), *vat* (OE. **fæt**), and *vixen* (OE. **fyxen**) are Ken. and southern dialect forms which have crept into the standard language, see *EME. Gr.* § 236.

v

§ **219.** In early ME. **v** was generally written **u** between vowels, and then later **v**. In the seventeenth century the **v** became fully established in all positions of the word. In early NE. final **-v** was written **-ue,** whence the present spelling with **-ve.** The **ph** for **v** in *nephew* (ME. **neuew**) is a pseudo-learned spelling. **v,** which occurred in ME. native words between vowels, and between **l, n, r** and a vowel, has remained in NE. In French loan-words **v** occurs initially, medially between voiced sounds, and finally. Examples are:—*anvil, avenge, cover, cven, evil, fever, harvest, heavy, liver, river, serve, seven, shovel, silver, travel*; and in plurals like *staves, wives, wolves.* When ME. **v** has become final in NE. through the loss of final **-e** in pronunciation, it has regularly remained, as *alive, delve, give, have, live, move, prove, serve*; on forms like *five, glove, grave, twelve,* see *EME. Gr.* § 267. French loan-words with initial **v** are:—*valour, vanish, very, voice,* &c.

§ **220.** Forms like *leafy, roofs, wolfish* are new formations with **f** direct from *leaf, roof, wolf.* After the analogy of forms like *grief : grieve,* to *believe* was formed *belief* (ME. **bilēve**). The **-ff** in *sheriff* (ME. **schir-rēve,** OE. **scīr-gerēfa**) is due to the analogy of *bailiff.* The first element of *lieutenant* had the double forms *leef-, lieu-* in ME., we now have the pronunciation from the former and the spelling from the latter form.

§ **221.** Intervocalic **v** disappeared in late ME. and early NE. in unaccented forms like *e'en* 'even', *e'er* 'ever', *ne'er* 'never', *o'er* 'over'; they are now only used in poetry, but in the dialects they are still very common.

The Dentals.

t

§ **222.** ME. **t** has generally remained in NE. in all positions of the word, as *table, take, tell, time, tongue, touch, travel, tree,*

twelve, twig; battle, better, bottom, daughter, fortune, history, letter, little, nature, pity, sister, stone, street, strong, study; bite, doubt, eat, eight, faint, foot, gift, honest, hunt, kept, last, sent, sit, slept, theft.

§ **223.** In late ME. and early NE. **th** was sometimes written for **t** in Latin and Greek words borrowed from French (see *EME. Gr.* § 269, note 2), and then later the **th** came to be pronounced **þ** through the influence of the spelling, as *anthem, apothecary, authentic, author, authority, enthusiasm, panther, theatre, theme, throne,* but the old pronunciation has been preserved in *Anthony, Thames, Thomas, thyme.* In the combination **sþ** the pronunciation fluctuates, as in **æsmə, æsþmə, æstmə** 'asthma', and similarly *isthmus,* but only **t** in **estə** 'Esther'. A **t** is now written in some French loan-words which in ME. had **c = s,** as *nation* (ME. **nācioun**), *patient* (ME. **pācient**), &c., see § **246.**

§ **224.** **t** has become **d** in *card* (O.Fr. **carte**), *diamond* (O.Fr. **diamant**), *jeopardy* (O.Fr. **jeu parti**).

§ **225.** Intervocalic **t** became **r** in *porridge* (O.Fr. **potage**) in the sixteenth century. This change of intervocalic **t** to **r** when the first vowel is short is very common in some dialects, e. g. in Yks. dialects, as *a mer im* 'I met him', but *a mīt im* 'I meet him'.

§ **226.** *fifth* (ME. **fifte**), *sixth* (ME. **sixte**), *eleventh* (ME. **ellefte, ellevende**), *twelfth* (ME. **twelfte**) are new formations after the analogy of forms like *fourth* (ME. **fourþe**) which regularly have **th,** see *EME. Gr.* § 366. The forms *fift, sixt,* &c., were in regular use until the seventeenth century, and still are so in the dialects.

§ **227.** **t** disappeared in pronunciation in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries between **s, f** and a following **l, m,** or **n,** as *bristle, bustle, castle, chasten, chestnut, christen, Christmas, epistle, fasten, listen, moisten, often, soften, thistle, whistle.* Forms like *beastly, justly,* &c., are due to the influence of the simple word. In earlier NE. there was

a general tendency for interconsonantal **t** to disappear in pronunciation in words where it is now often restored again by 'careful' speakers, as in *bankruptcy, facts, perfectly, roast-beef, waistcoat, wristband,* &c., but the **t** is rarely, if ever, pronounced in *mortgage.* It has disappeared in ordinary colloquial speech in the combinations **ltš, ntš,** as *belch, filch, milch-cow; bench, drench, quench,* although here again some 'careful' speakers pronounce the **t,** see § 277.

§ 228. **A t** has been developed after **s** in *against, amidst, amongst, hoist, whilst*; and between **s** and **r** in *tapestry* (O.Fr. **tapisserie**). Final **t** has disappeared after **l, n** in *anvil* (ME. **anvilt**), *craven* (ME. **crāvant**).

d

§ 229. ME. **d** has generally remained in all positions of the word, as *dance, daughter, day, deep, doom, doubt, dress, drink, dwell; children, needle, riddle, saddle, sudden; bind, bird, field, friend, good, hold, made, mild, odd, second, wind.*

§ 230. In native words single **d** became **ð** between a vowel and a following vocalic **r** in late ME. or early NE., as *father* (ME. **fader**), and similarly *gather, hither, mother, tether, thither, weather, wither, whither,* but in loan-words we have **d,** as *consider, powder,* &c., and late NE. formations also preserve the **d,** as in *feeder, leader, rider.* In the dialects this sound-change has also regularly taken place in words which had **-dd-** in ME., as **blaðə, bleðə** (ME. **bladder, bledder**), **foðə** (ME. **fodder**), and similarly in *adder, ladder,* &c.; and in French words like *consider, powder,* see *ED. Gr.* § 297.

§ 231. **d** has become **t** after voiceless consonants in the preterite and past participle of weak verbs, as *asked, fetched, hoped, laughed, wished,* &c., see § 390.

§ 232. In ordinary colloquial speech interconsonantal **d** has disappeared in various combinations where it is now often restored again by 'careful' speakers:—Between **l** or **n** + **ž,** as *bilge, bulge, indulge; change, danger, hinge, singe,*

strange, see § **280**. Between **n** and **z**, as *almonds*, *hands*, *pounds*, *stands*. Between **n** and various other consonants, as *grandfather*, *grandmother*, *grindstone*, *groundsel*, *handful*, *handkerchief*, *handsome*, *landlord*, *landscape*; *bread and butter*. **zdt** has become **st** in *I used to go*.

§ **233**. Final **-d** has been lost after **n** in *lawn*, older *laund*; *groin* (ME. **grīnde**), *wood-bine*, older *-binde*.

§ **234**. A **d** has been developed after final **-n** in *bound*, older *boun* (ON. **būenn**), *pound* v. (OE. **pūnian**), and similarly *astound*, *hind* 'farm servant', *lend*, *sound* sb.

þ

§ **235**. ME. **þ**, which occurred initially, medially when doubled, and finally, has generally remained in NE. In the fourteenth century **th** gradually came to be used beside **þ**, but the **þ** continued to be written beside **th**, especially initially, throughout the ME. period. Examples are:—*thank*, *thing*, *think*, *thong*, *three*, *thunder*; *breath*, *health*, *hearth*, *moth* (OE. **moþþe**), *mouth*, *oath*, *path*, *tooth*, *youth*. But we have **th** = **t** in a few words, as *Thames*, *Thomas*, *thyme*, see § **223**.

§ **236**. Initial **þ** became voiced at an early period in pronominal forms and forms derived from them (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 236). This voicing of **þ** was due to the loss of accent in these words. Examples are:—*than*, *that*, *those*, *the*, *then*, *there*, *thence*, *they*, *them*, *their*, *this*, *these*, *thither*, *thou*, *thee*, *thy*, *thine*, *though*, *thus*. The **th** in *with* is generally voiceless among educated speakers of Scotland, Ireland, and the north of England; in the other parts of England it is generally voiced.

ð

§ **237**. ME. **ð**, written **þ**, which only occurred medially between voiced sounds, has generally remained in NE., as *brethren*, *brother*, *either*, *fathom*, *feather*, *heathen*, *lather*, *leather*,

other, wether, whether. The **th** is voiceless in late loan-words, as *atheist, catholic, ether, method, sympathy.* Forms like *bethink, earthen, nothing,* &c., have **þ** through the influence of the simple word.

§ 238. When ME. medial **ð** has come to stand finally or before final **-e,** which is unpronounced in NE., it has generally remained after long vowels, and similarly in the plural of nouns, but has become voiceless after short vowels, and similarly in the plural of nouns. Examples of **ð** are:—*bathe, bequeath* (ME. **biquę̄þen**), *booth* (ME. **bǭþe**), *breathe, seethe, smooth* (ME. **smǭþe**), *soothe, scythe; baths, mouths, oaths,* &c. Examples of **þ** are:—*froth* (ME. **froþe**), *health* (ME. **helþe,** *EME. Gr.* § 91, 2), and similarly *pith, tenth, twentieth,* &c.; *deaths, smiths,* &c.; in *cloths* we have double forms with differentiated meaning, viz. **klǭþs, kloþs** 'kinds of cloth', and **klǭðz** 'pieces of cloth'. When final **-e** disappeared at an early period in ME., the **ð** has become **þ** in NE., as *both* (late ME. **bǭþ,** older **bǭþe**), and similarly *beneath, earth, fourth,* see *EME. Gr.* §§ 139, 238.

ð has become **d** before liquids, as *Bedlam*: older *Bethlehem, fiddle* (OE. **fiþele**), *rudder* (ME. **roþer**), *spider* (ME. **spīþre**), *swaddle* (ME. **swȧþlen**).

§ 239. The normal development of OE. **rþ** = **rð** in ME. was probably **rd,** but throughout the ME. period and far into the NE. period **rd** and **rð** existed side by side in most of the words belonging to this category, and then in some words the **rd** and in others the **rð** became standardized. The dialects also have (r)**d** beside (r)**ð,** but not necessarily in the same words as in the standard language, e. g. all the dialects have **d** in *farthing,* and many dialects have **ð** in *burden, murder.* Examples with **d** in the standard language are:—*afford* (OE. **geforþian**), *burden* (OE. **byrþen**), and similarly *murder,* see *EME. Gr.* § 275; and examples with **ð** are:—*farthing* (ME. **ferþing**), and similarly *further, northern, worthy.*

The Sibilants.

§ 240. ME. **s** had a twofold pronunciation in native words:—1. It was voiceless initially, medially when doubled, and in combination with voiceless consonants, and finally in early ME. 2. It was voiced (= *z*) medially between voiced sounds, and in late ME. also finally after vowels in unaccented syllables, cp. *EME. Gr.* § 276. This distinction has generally been preserved in NE. In late ME. and early NE. an attempt was sometimes made to distinguish the two sounds in writing after the analogy of French orthography, as *hence* (late ME. **hens**), *ice* (ME. **īs**), *mice* (ME. **mīs**), but *freeze* (ME. **frēṣen**), *glaze* (ME. **glāsen**), *hazel* (ME. **hāsel**).

§ 241. In some French loan-words we now write **s** (**ss**) where in French they have or formerly had **c, ç,** as *lesson* (Fr. **leçon**), *mason* (Fr. **maçon**), *sausage* (Fr. **saucisse**), *search* (O.Fr. **cercher**); and in other words we write **-ce** where in French they have **-s,** as *defence* (Fr. **défens**), *pace* (Fr. **pas**), *palace* (Fr. **palais**). In loan-words initial **s-** is sometimes written **c-, sc-,** or **sch-** before palatal vowels, as *cease, certain, city; scene, scent, scissors; schism, schismatic;* and also **sc** medially, as *crescent, irascible, nascent.*

s

§ 242. ME. **s** has remained initially, as *save, cease, certain, city, scarce, scent, school, scorn, sea, send, sentence, serve, siege, sign, skin, sleep, small, snow, son, soul, space, speak, split, spread, stand, strange, study, swear, swim.*

§ 243. It has also remained:—

1. In the medial or final combinations **sk, sp, ss,** and **st,** as *ask, bask, escape, task; gospel, grasp, hospital, wasp, whisper; blossom, gossip; arrest, best, estate, first, last, master, sister.*

2. Medially after consonants, as *answer, consult, curtsy, gipsy, hansom, insect, mercy, person, pursuit*; and after the

loss of **d, t** before **l, m, n,** as *castle, Christmas, groundsel* (**graunsl**), *fasten, listen,* but we have **z** beside **s** in *mistletoe.*

3. Initially in the second element of compounds, as *asunder* (OE. **on sundran**), *besides, besiege, forsake, handsome, himself, seaside, unseen,* &c.

4. The final **s** in prefixes before consonants and mute **c = s,** as *discover, disdain, mischief, misfortune, misuse* (**misjūz**); *excuse, expect, explain; exceed, excell, excess.*

5. In French loan-words with intervocalic **s, ss** (also written **c, sc, ss** in older French), and in Latin and Greek loan-words, as *assault, basin* (O.Fr. **bacin**), *deceive, December, decide, descend, essay, lesson, mason* (O.Fr. **masson**), *medicine, necessary, passage, research* (O.Fr. **recerche**), *resource* (Fr. **ressource**), *sausage* (AN. **saussiche**), *vessel; absent* adj., *absent* v., *asylum, basis, crisis, criticism, designate, desolate, episode, morose, parasite, philosopher, prosody, thesis,* &c. See §§ **250, 253.**

§ **244.** Medial **s** has become **z** before voiced consonants and syllabic **m,** as *criticism, dismal, enthusiasm, gooseberry, gosling, grisly, husband, muslin, raspberry* (**rāzbəri**), *schism, Tuesday, wristband* (**rizbænd, rizbənd**).

§ **245.** ME. final **-s,** and the medial **-s-, -ss-** which became final in NE. through the loss of final **-e** in pronunciation, and now written **-s, -ss, -se, -ce,** has generally remained, as *abuse* sb., *basis, curious, hideous, this, Thomas, thus, us, yes; axe, vex, wax; ass, bless, dress, grass, pass; base, case, cease, chase, false, goose, horse, house, lease, mouse, sense, use* sb., *verse; advice, balance, defence, device, face, fleece, ice, lace, mice, nicce, rejoice, service.* Preterites like *chose, rose* are due to the levelling out of the **s = z** of the present and past participle.

§ **246.** Early NE. **sj** has become **š** (written **s, sh, ss, c, sc,** and **t**), as *anxious* (**æɪɔ(k)šəs**), *Asia, conscience, fashion, issue, mansion, mission, ocean, passion, special, sugar, sure.* In the endings **-tion, -tial, -tious, -tient, -tience** the writing with **t** is etymological (§ **55,** 7), O.Fr. regularly

had **-cioun**, &c., as in **condicioun, nacioun**, &c. Examples are:—*condition, nation, portion; essential, partial; ambitious; patient; patience.*

§ **247.** In a few words the final **-s** has disappeared through being regarded as a plural ending, as *pea* (ME. **pęse**), *riddle* (OE. **rædels**), and similarly *burial, cherry, girdle.*

§ **248.** From *isle* the **s** has been introduced into *island* (OE. **īegland**), and also into *aisle* (Fr. **aile**), see § **55.**

z

§ **249.** In native words initial **z-** did not occur in the ME. standard language, but we now have it in a few foreign words, as *zeal, zephyr, zeppelin, zero, zest, zinc, zone*, &c.

§ **250.** ME. intervocalic **z** has generally remained both in native and French simple words, as *besom, busy, chosen, daisy, dizzy, frozen, hazel*, pl. *houses, lazy, risen, thousand.* Forms like *fleeces, glasses, horses* beside *houses* are new formations made direct from the singular. French words:—1. With the accent in front of the **z,** as *citizen* (AN. **citeseyn**), *cousin, dozen, music, physic, pleasant, present* adj., *reason, scissors* (ME. **cisoures**), *season, usage, visit*, &c. 2. With the accent after the **z,** as *desert* v., *deserve, desire, desist, dessert* (Fr. **dessert** with **z**), *museum, present* v., *preserve, preside, resign,* but *re-sign, result, resume*, &c. From the above and similar examples it will be seen that the **z,** which arose from original simple **s** in French itself, has been preserved independently of the position of the accent in NE. A few words now have **z,** which formerly had **s,** as they still have in French; they originally belonged to the type of words dealt with in § **243,** 5, but they are now pronounced with **z** after the analogy of words like *deserve, desire*, &c., as *discern* (Fr. **discerner**), *possess* (Fr. **posséder**), *resemble* (Fr. **ressembler**), *resent* (Fr. **ressentir**); and also in *absolve, observe* (Fr. **observer** with **s**), although the **z** is not intervocalic.

§ 251. The normal development of the **s** in the prefix **dis-** before vowels is **z**, just as it is in modern French **des** = Lat. **dis-**. We now, however, generally have **s** through the influence of the pronunciation of Latin **dis-** in compounds, as *disabuse, disadvantage, disagree, disappear, disavow, disembark, disembody, disincline, disobey, disoblige, disown*, but many, if not all, of the above words were pronounced with **z** in earlier NE., as is still so in *disaster, disastrous*, and *disease*; and some words still have the old pronunciation with **z** beside the new with **s**, as *disable, disarm, dishonour, dishonest, disorder, dissolve.*

§ 252. Nearly all the NE. words containing the Latin prefix **ex-** were introduced into English from French. The **x** in these words is now generally pronounced **gz** before accented vowels, as in *exámine, exért, exist*, but **ks** after accented vowels, as in *éxecute, éxercise, éxodus.* In French the **ks** regularly became **gz** before vowels, and the position of the accent was unconnected with the change, so that in French we not only have **gz** in words like *examiner, exister*, but also in words like *executer, exercer, exode.* This change of **ks** to **gz** is well attested by early French writers on pronunciation, and there can hardly be any doubt that the French loan-words, which now have **gz**, had it before they were introduced into English. A small number of words in which the accent has been thrown back on to the first syllable are now pronounced with **ks** through the influence of the usual English pronunciation of Latin **ex-**, and even here the old beside the new pronunciation exists in *exile* (**égzail** beside **éksail**), *éxigence*, and in some words we also have **ks** beside **gz** before accented vowels, as in *exhále, exhílarate, exíguous, exíde*, &c. Other examples are:—

1. With **gz**, as *exact, exaggerate, exaggerátion, exalt, exaltátion, example, examinátion, exasperate, exasperátion, executor, exemplar, exemplify, exemplificátion, exempt, exertion, exhaust, exhibit*, but *exhibition* with **ks**, *exhort*, but *exhortátion* with **gz**

and **ks**, *exonerate, exonerátion.* 2. With **ks**, as *execrable, execrate, execútion, exorcise.*

§ **253.** In earlier NE. there was, as there still is, some fluctuation in the pronunciation of the **s** in words ending in **·ison, ·sity, ·sive, ·sory, ·sy.** In earlier NE. all or most of the words belonging to this category were pronounced with **z** or with **z** beside **s**, as some of them still are. This fluctuation was doubtless due to a conflict between the Latin and the French pronunciation of the **s** (cp. § **243**, 5). In some words the former with **s**, and in others the latter with **z**, has been standardized, according as they were felt as being of Latin or French origin ; and in a few words we still have the double forms, as *comparison, garrison,* but *orison, venison ; animosity, curiosity, generosity ; decisive, expensive ; compulsory, illusory,* but *advisory ; courtesy, jealousy,* but **z** beside **s** in *heresy, poesy* ; and **z** in *pansy, posy, quinsy.*

§ **254.** ME. **z** has remained after liquids and **m**, as *clumsy, damsel, Jersey, palsy.*

§ **255.** ME. medial **z**, which became final in NE. through the loss of final **·e** in pronunciation, has remained, as *abuse* v., *advise, blaze, cause, cheese, choose, cleanse, close* v., *devise, ease, eaves, exercise, freeze, furze, gaze, glaze, graze, noise, nose, please, praise, prize, raise, refuse, rise, seize, size, sneeze, Thames, use* v., *wheeze.* The **s** for **z** in verbs like *curse, practise, promise, purpose* is due to the influence of the corresponding nouns which regularly have **s**. Forms like *wise* (ME. **wīs**) have **z** from the old inflected forms.

§ **256.** The ME. unaccented ending **·es** became **·ez** (= NE. **·iz**, often written **·ys** in early NE.) during the ME. period (*EME. Gr.* §§ 146, 276, 1). This ending occurred in the genitive singular of nouns, the plural of nouns, and the present third person singular of verbs. The **i** from older **e** has remained in NE. after the sibilants **s, z, š, ž,** but disappeared after other consonants, and then the **z** remained after vowels (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 330) and voiced consonants,

but became **s** after voiceless consonants, as *glasses* (**glāsiz**), *horses*, *foxes*; *roses* (**rouziz**), *sizes*; *dishes* (**dišiz**), *fishes*; *crutches* (**kratšiz**), *churches*; *ages* (**eidžiz**), *bridges*; *days* (**deiz**), *seas*, *trees*; *dogs* (**dogz**), *hills*, *lambs*; *doves* (**davz**), *names*, *robes*, *tongues*; *books* (**buks**), *cats*; *dukes* (**djūks**), *ropes*; and similarly in verbs, as *blesses* (**blesiz**), *chases*; *rises* (**raiziz**), *chooses*; *banishes* (**bænišiz**), *finishes*, *wishes*; *grudges* (**gradžiz**), *judges*; *does* (**daz**), *plays*, *secs*; *bids* (**bidz**), *begs*, *steals*; *lives* (**livz**), *loves*; *helps* (**helps**), *seeks*, *sits*; *bites* (**baits**), *writes*. In adverbs which were naturally isolated from the inflectional system, the **e** in the old genitive ending **-es** disappeared much earlier than in nouns and verbs, whereby the dissyllabic forms became monosyllabic, and the final **-s** accordingly remained, and was later generally written **-ce** to indicate that it was voiceless (see *EME. Gr.* §§ 122, 2, 145–6, 157), as *else* (early ME. **elles**, later **els**), *hence* (early ME. **hennes**, later **hens**), and similarly *once*, *twice*, *thrice*; *since*, *thence*, *whence*. A somewhat similar process took place with the nouns *dice* and *pence*, in which the fourteenth-century plurals **dys**, **dyse**, **dyce** and **pens** came to be felt as collectives, and not as ordinary plurals.

§ **257.** Final **-s** became **-z** during the ME. period in unaccented words, as *as*, *has*, *hers*, *his*, *is*, *ours*, *theirs*, *whose*, *yours*, but it has become voiceless again in combination with voiceless consonants, *it's* = *it is* or *has*, *what's* = *what is* or *has*. **z** has also become voiceless in the phrase *I used to* (**jūstə**) *go*, beside *I used* (**jūzd**) *it*.

§ **258.** Early NE. **zj** has become **ž**, as *confusion*, *division*, *measure*, *occasion*, *pleasure*, *usual*, *vision*, see § **185**. Forms like *enthusiasm*, *Parisian*, *physiology* with **zi-** are due to the influence of the spelling.

š

§ **259.** ME. **š**, written **sch**, **sh**, **ssh**, and **ss**, has remained in all positions of the word, as *shade*, *shall*, *shame*, *sheep*, *ship*,

short, shoulder, shrine, shroud; ashes, bishop; blush, English, fish, fresh, wash, wish. The ME. š from older **ss** after **i** in French words has also remained, as *abash* (O.Fr. **esbahiss-**), *anguish* (O.Fr. **angoisse**), *cash* (O.Fr. **caisse**), and similarly *ambush, bushel, crush, cushion, lash, parish, radish, usher*, and in many verbs like *establish, finish, flourish, punish.* In late French loan-words it is written **ch**, as *champagne, charade, machine.*

The Gutturals.

k

§ **260.** ME. **k** has generally remained in NE. So far as can be determined **k** was always guttural in ME. and early NE., but in the early part of the seventeenth century it became differentiated into a palatal and a guttural **k** according as it was followed at that time by a palatal or a guttural vowel (cp. § **266**). This palatalization of the **k** gave rise to the development of a **j**-glide between the consonant and the following palatal vowel. From the seventeenth down to the early part of the nineteenth century, writers on English pronunciation often draw attention to the palatal **k**, which they generally write **ky** or **cy**, as **kyan, cyan** [**kjæn**], **skyirt, kyind**, &c. This palatal pronunciation of **k** disappeared in the standard language during the nineteenth century, but it is still preserved in some dialects, see Index to *ED. Gr.*

§ **261.** In NE. the **k**-sound is written **c, k, ck, ch, q, qu** (**-que**), **x** = **ks.** It is written **c** before guttural vowels (*coat*), **l, r** (*clean, cream*), and final **t** (*act, insect*), but **k** before palatal vowels (*keep*), after **n, l, r** (*blank, milk, dark*), and finally after long vowels (*seek*). It is written **k** before palatal vowels, because if written **c** it might be mistaken for **c** = **s.** In O.Fr. **c** = **k** became differentiated into **ts**, later **s**, before palatal vowels (whence **c** = **s** in many NE. words) and

c = k before guttural vowels. It is written **ck** medially and finally after old short vowels (*ticket*, *back*); final **-ik** was formerly often written **-ik, -ic, -ick, -ique** in foreign words, but now only **-ic** except in recent loan-words like *critique*. In French loan-words it is often written **qu** initially and medially (*quay*, *conquer*); through the influence of the spelling this **qu = k** has come to be pronounced **kw** in some words, as *banquet*, *marquis*, *quote*. It is written **q** in the combination **qu̯ = OE. cw** (*EME. Gr.* § 252), as *queen*, *quick*; and **ch** in Greek loan-words, as *archangel*, *chaos*, *Christ*, *echo*, *epoch*, *monarch*, *stomach*, *sepulchre*. Other examples of the **k**-sound are:—*cage*, *calf*, *catch*, *cause*, *claim*, *come*, *cool*, *cow*, *craft*, *creep*, *cure*, *kettle*, *king*, *quarter*, *question*, *quoit*; *scale*, *scrape*, *sky*; *cricket*, *doctor*, *escape*, *etiquette*, *fickle*, *fact*, *liquor*, *occasion*, *pocket*, *second*, *secret*, *uncle*, *vixen*, *wicket*; *ask*, *attack*, *critique*, *dark*, *make*, *milk*, *music*, *neck*, *ox*, *prick*, *public*, *take*, *talk*, *work*, *yoke*.

§ **262.** **k** in the initial combination **kn-** ceased to be pronounced in the seventeenth century, as in *knee*, *knight*, *knit*, *know*.

§ **263.** Early NE. had *ake* v. (= OE. **acan**, ME. **āken**) beside *ache* sb. (= OE. **æce, ece**, ME. **āche, ęche**, cp. § **274**), but through the mixing up of the noun with the verb in the eighteenth century, we now have the spelling of the noun in the verb, and the pronunciation of the verb for both.

§ **264.** Medial **k** has disappeared in **āst** 'asked'; it disappeared in the preterite and past participle of *make* during the ME. period (*EME. Gr.* § 250), and formerly also in *ta'en* 'taken', which is still common in the dialects. It has also disappeared in *blackguard* [**blægād**].

§ **265.** An etymological **k**, written **c**, has been inserted in a few words, as *indict* (early NE. **indite**), *victuals* (O.Fr. **vitailles**); and through the influence of the spelling it is now pronounced in *verdict* (ME. and early NE. **verdit**). Cp. § **55**.

g

§ 266. ME. **g** has generally remained in NE. So far as can be determined **g** was always guttural in ME. and early NE., but in the early part of the seventeenth century it became differentiated into a palatal and a guttural **g** according as it was followed at that time by a palatal or a guttural vowel (cp. § 260). This palatalization of the **g**, gave rise to the development of a **j**-glide between the consonant and the following palatal vowel. From the seventeenth down to the early part of the nineteenth century writers on English pronunciation often draw attention to the palatal **g**, which they generally write **gy**, as **begyin, gyarden, gyet, guyide** 'guide'. This palatal pronunciation of **g** disappeared in the standard language during the nineteenth century, but it is still preserved in some dialects, see Index to *ED. Gr.* Although the present pronunciation of *girl* is generally **gəl**, it is also pronounced **giəl** or **geəl** by some people, and this may be a remnant of the palatal pronunciation of the **g**.

§ 267. In NE. the **g**-sound is generally written **g** (**gg**), rarely **gu, gh.** It is written **gu** in some French loan-words before **e, i,** and also **a.** The **u** was used in the French orthography to show that the **g** was an explosive and not **dž** (§ 42). After the analogy of the spelling in French words it was introduced into a few native and ON. words, as *guess, guest, guild, guilt, tongue.* The spelling with **gh** was very common in early NE., especially in Caxton's works. It was introduced by Caxton from the Netherlands, where it was used to express the voiced spirant **ȝ**. It has been preserved only in *aghast, ghastly, gherkin,* and *ghost.* Examples are:—*gate, gay, gift, give, glad, glass, go, goat, goose, grammar, grass, green, guard, guarantee, guerdon, guide, guise, bargain, eager, figure, sugar, tiger, vigour, waggon; dog, drag, egg, fatigue, frog, intrigue, league, plague, stag, vague.*

§ 268. **g** in the initial combination **gn-** ceased to be pronounced in the seventeenth century, as in *gnarl, gnash, gnat, gnaw.*

§ 269. In French orthography **gn** was used to express palatal **n′** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 210). In loan-words the **gn** has been retained in writing, but an ordinary **n** has been substituted for it in pronunciation, as *assign, benign, campaign, condign, deign, ensign, feign, impugn, reign, sign*; after the analogy of *reign* a **g** has been introduced into *foreign* (O.Fr. **forain**), *sovereign* (O.Fr. **souverain**). Through the influence of the spelling the **g** is now pronounced in some words, as *assignation, recognize, signal, signet*, &c.

§ 270. Final **-ŋg** became **-ŋ** in late ME., as in *among, bring, hang, long, sing, strong, tongue* (cp. § **205**). Medial **ŋg** has remained before vowels and voiced consonants, as *anger, angle, angry, anguish, England, finger, hunger, hungry, language*; also in the comparative and superlative of adjectives, as *longer, longest, stronger, strongest.* Forms like *hanging, singer, singing, wrongly*, &c., are due to the influence of the simple forms *hang, sing, wrong.*

Palatal χ

§ 271. Palatal **χ** occurred in ME. before **t**, and finally, and was written **ȝ, gh**, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 307-8. It disappeared in pronunciation in late ME. or early NE., although the **gh** has been preserved in writing down to the present day, as *fight, knight, light, might, night, right, plight, sight* (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 46); *eight, height, straight, weight* (cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 107, 4, 109); *high, nigh, thigh* (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 109). After the analogy of such words **igh** was often written for **i** in early NE., and this spelling has been preserved in *delight* (ME. **delite**) and *sprightly* (early NE. *spritely*).

Guttural χ

§ **272.** ME. guttural χ occurred chiefly before **t**, and finally, and was written **h, ȝ** in early ME., and then later **gh**, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 307–8. In NE. the writing of **gh** has remained except in *draft, dwarf*, although the sound itself has either disappeared or become **f**. In late ME. or early NE. a labial glide was developed before the χ, and then the labialized χ became **f** in the sixteenth century, but beside the labialized χ there must also have existed the χ without labialization, which ceased to be pronounced in the standard language in the late sixteenth or early seventeenth century. And then during the seventeenth and early part of the eighteenth century one or other of the two developments became standardized in the various words belonging to this category. A similar twofold development has also taken place in the dialects, which often have **f** where the standard language does not have it, as **daftə** 'daughter', **dọəf, duəf** 'dough', **druft** 'drought', **slaftə** 'slaughter', **þruf, þrif** 'through'. After a great deal of fluctuation in earlier NE., the standard language now has **f** finally after short vowels, but **gh** unpronounced after long vowels and diphthongs, as *chough, clough, cough, enough, rough, tough, trough; dwarf* (OE. **dweorh**, ME. **dwergh, dwerf, dwarf**); but *bough, dough, plough, slough* 'bog' (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 114), *though, through; furlough*, older *vorloffe, forloff, furloff*, which was borrowed from Dutch in the seventeenth century, is a spelling pronunciation. Before **t** the development with labialization has been standardized in *draft* (*draught*), and *laughter* which, however, may be a new formation from *laugh* (§ **93**, 1). In all other words of this type the development without labialization has been standardized, as *aught, bought* (early NE. also *boft*), *brought, daughter* (earlier NE. also *dafter*), *drought, fought, naught, ought, slaughter, sought, taught, thought* (early

NE. also *thoft*). After the analogy of words like *aught*, **gh** has been inserted in *haughty* (early NE. *hautie*).

§ 273. **χ** became **k** before the voiceless spirants **f, s** during the ME. period, as *heifer* (ME. **hekfore**, OE. **hēahfore**) from early NE. *hekfer* by assimilation of the medial consonants; *hough* (*hock*) is a back-formation from ME. **hogh-sinewe**, OE. **hōh-sinu**.

The Affricatae tš, dž.

tš

§ 274. ME. **tš** from OE. palatal **c** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 282–3) was written **ch** after the analogy of O.Fr. orthography. Instead of the writing **chch** for double **tš** after short vowels ME. had **cch** which in late ME. came to be written **tch**, whence spellings like NE. *flitch* (OE. **flicce**), *witch* (OE. **wicce**). After the analogy of such forms we now have **tch** for old single **tš** in *ditch* (OE. **dīc**), *pitch* (OE. **pic**). In early French loan-words we have **tš**, but in late ones **š**, as *chair, chandler, chance, chief*, but *chaise, chandelier, machine*.

§ 275. ME. **tš** has generally remained in all positions of the word, as *chalk, change, chapel, charge, charity, charm, cheap, cheese, cherish, child, choose, church; achieve, archbishop* (OE. **ærce-, ęrce-biscop**), *butcher, duchess, kitchen, merchant, mischief, orchard, purchase, wretched; beech, catch, coach, crutch, each, much, preach, search, speech, such, teach, torch, which, wretch*.

§ 276. It has become **dž** after an unaccented vowel, as *cabbage* (ME. **cabache**), *sausage* (AN. **saussiche**), *spinach* (O.Fr. **(e)spinache**), and similarly *Greenwich, Harwich, knowledge, partridge*; and before an accented vowel in *ajar*, older *on char* (OE. **on cierre**).

§ 277. The **t** in the combinations **ltš, ntš** probably disappeared in the course of the sixteenth century in simple words, but it is now sometimes restored again by 'careful'

speakers through the influence of the spelling, as *belch, filch, milch-cow; bench, branch, drench, French, linch, luncheon, quench, wrench*, cp. § **227**. In proper names like *Colchester, Manchester, Winchester* the **tš** has been preserved through the influence of the simple word *Chester*.

dž

§ **278.** **dž** was written **g** (**gg**) and **j** in ME. and corresponded to OE. palatal **cg** (also written **cge, cgi**) and O.Fr. **dž** (written **j, g** initially and **g, gg, j** medially, *EME. Gr.* §§ 296–7). **dge** came to be written for **gg** in late ME., whence NE. *bridge, edge*, &c. After the analogy of such words **dge** came to be written in words which never had **gg**, as *badge, judge, lodge*, &c. In NE. **dž** is written **dge** finally after short vowels, and **ge** after long vowels and diphthongs, and in words of more than one syllable. In early French loan-words we have **dž**, as *image, page*, but in later ones **ž**, as *prestige, rouge*.

§ **279.** ME. **dž** has generally remained in NE. in all positions of the word, as *gem, general, gentle, join, joy, justice, major; cudgel, legend, majesty, religion, suggest; edge, hedge, midge, ridge, pledge, wedge; age, charge, college, courage, large, pigeon, siege*.

§ **280.** The **d** in the combinations **ldž, ndž** has disappeared in ordinary colloquial speech, but through the influence of the spelling it is often restored again by 'careful' speakers, as *bilge, bulge, divulge, indulge; angel, change, danger, hinge, orange, plunge, singe, strange*, cp. § **232**.

h

§ **281.** In native words ME. initial **h** has regularly remained in standard NE. before accented vowels and **jū** from older **iu** (§§ **86**, 1, **87**, 1), and also in the dialects of Scotland, Ireland, and Northumberland, but in the other dialects of England

it has disappeared except perhaps in those of north Durham and north Cumberland (*ED. Gr.* § 357), as *hand, help, house; hew, hue.* Initial **h** was not pronounced in O.Fr. (AN.) native words (*EME. Gr.* § 302), and consequently when such words were introduced into English there was much fluctuation in the pronunciation both in ME. and early NE. The **h** is now pronounced in many words in which it was generally unpronounced in ME., as *habit* (ME. **abit**), *herb* (ME. **erbe, herbe**), and similarly *haste, hermit, homage, horrible, host, hotel, huge, human, humble,* &c., but the **h** is still not pronounced in *heir, honest, hour, hostler,* also written *ostler.*

§ **282.** Initial **h** is generally or often not pronounced in unaccented syllables, as *heróic,* but *hero; histórian, histórical,* but *history; heréditary.* In the colloquial language it is also omitted in the unaccented forms of pronouns, and in the auxiliary verb *have* (§ 175), as *he, him, his, her, 'em* (ME. **hem,** OE. **heom**); the unaccented form *it* supplanted the accented form *hit* (OE. **hit**) so early as the fifteenth century.

§ **283.** Medial **h** is generally not pronounced in the second elements of compounds which are no longer felt as such, as *Durham, forehead, household, neighbourhood, shepherd,* &c., but when the second element is consciously associated with the independent simple word, the **h** is generally pronounced, as *boathouse, buttonhole, moorhen, somehow,* &c. It is generally or often unpronounced between an accented and unaccented vowel, as *annihilate, vehement, vehicle,* but generally pronounced before an accented vowel, as *apprehend, behave, dishearten, prehensible, upheave*; in French loan-words like *exhibit, exhort* the **h** was never pronounced in English.

§ **284.** Except before ǭ (§ 75), OE. **χw** (written **hw**) became voiceless **w** (written **wh**) in the Midland and southern dialects during the ME. period, but remained in the northern dialects, and was generally written **qu, qv, quh** (*EME. Gr.* § 303). Before ǭ, later **ū**, the **w** disappeared in pronunciation in late ME. or early NE., whence the present NE. forms *who* (**hū**),

whom, whose (§ **181**). The voiceless **w** became voiced during the eighteenth century, and thus fell together with old **w** before vowels, as *what* (**wot**), *wheat, when, where, which, white, why*, &c., but through the influence of the spelling many Midland and southern speakers now pronounce the voiceless **w** again in these and similar words. In the north the voiceless **w** never became voiced, and is accordingly pronounced as such both by educated and dialect speakers. *whole* (ME. **hǫǫl**, OE. **hāl**) is a dialect form which crept into the standard language at an early period. The **wh** was pronounced in the standard language in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and is still pronounced with **w** in many dialects. In *whore* (OE. and ME. **họ̄re**) there is no evidence beyond the spelling to show that the **wh** in this word was ever pronounced either in the standard language or the dialects, although it is reasonable to suppose that it, like *whole*, is an old dialect form.

ACCIDENCE

CHAPTER V

NOUNS

§ 285. OE. nouns have two numbers: singular and plural, as in NE.; three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter; four cases: nominative, accusative, genitive, and dative; and the vocative which is like the nominative. They are divided into six declensions: 1. The **a**-declension containing masculine and neuter nouns. 2. The **ō**-declension containing feminine nouns. 3. The **i**-declension containing masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns. 4. The **u**-declension containing masculine and feminine nouns. 5. The **n**- or weak declension containing masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns. 6. Nouns whose stems originally ended in a consonant other than **-n**, and comprising masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns. The normal case-endings of the six declensions were:—

	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
Sing.						
N.	–, -e, -u(-o)	–, -u(-o)	–, -e	–, -u(-o)	-a, -e	–, -u(-o)
A.	–, -e, -u(-o)	-e	–, -e	–, -u(-o)	-an, -e	–, -u(-o)
G.	-es	-e	-es, -e	-a	-an	–, -e, -es
D.	-e	-e	-e	-a	-an	–, -e
Plur.						
N. A.	-as, –, -u(-o)	-a(-e)	-as, -e(-a), -u(-o)	-a	-an	–, -e, -as, -ru(-o)
G.	-a	-a(-en-a)	-a	-a	-en-a	-a, -ra
D.	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um, -rum

§ 286. In passing from OE. to ME. all the vowels were weakened to **e**, and final **-m** became **-n**. The result of this weakening was that many case-endings fell together, and that in some instances different declensions fell entirely together, e. g. the second and fourth declensions. After this weakening had taken place the **-e** of the nominative singular in the fifth declension supplanted the **-en** of the oblique cases of the singular. At a later stage final **-e** disappeared or ceased to be pronounced, cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 139–42, 153–4. The case-endings of prime importance for the subsequent history of the inflexional endings in ME. and NE. are:— 1. The genitive singular ending **-es** which occurs in the first declension, the masculines and neuters of the third declension, and the neuters and nearly all of the masculines of the sixth declension. 2. The nominative and accusative plural ending **-es** from older **-as** which occurs in the masculines of the first and third declensions, and in some of the masculines of the sixth declension.

§ 287. In late OE. and early ME. the genitive ending **-es** gradually began to be extended to those declensions to which it did not originally belong, and similarly with the plural ending **-es**. During the ME. period the **s**-genitive and **s**-plural were gradually extended to all the declensions with the few exceptions which will be dealt with below. After the **s**-plural had been extended to the nominative and accusative of all declensions it gradually supplanted the old genitive and dative, that is to say the nominative and accusative came to be used for the genitive and dative. During the ME. period the ending **-es** became **-ez** (= NE. **-iz**, often written **-is**, **-ys** in late ME. and early NE., cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 134, 143), and the vowel disappeared except after the sibilants **s**, **z**, **š**, **ž**, and then the **-z** remained after vowels and voiced consonants, but became **-s** after voiceless consonants, see §§ **158, 256.** The present rule for the retention or omission of the **i** from older **e** had become fully

established in the sixteenth century, although through the influence of tradition we still continue to write **-es** or **-s**.

1. THE PLURAL OF NOUNS

§ 288. From what has been stated in the previous paragraphs we thus arrive at the following general rules for the formation of the plural of nouns in NE. :—

1. Nouns ending in a voiced sound other than **z, ž** form their plural in **-z**, as *dogs* (**dogz**), *hills, lambs, pens; doves* (**davz**), *apples, names, tongues; days* (**deiz**), *pianos, trees.*

2. Nouns ending in a voiceless sound other than **s, š** form their plural in **-s**, as *books* (**buks**), *cats; dukes* (**djūks**), *ropes.*

3. Nouns ending in one of the sibilants **s, z, š, ž** form their plural in **-iz**, as *glasses* (**glāsiz**), *cases, horses, palaces, foxes; roses* (**rouziz**), *sizes; crutches* (**kratšiz**), *churches; ages* (**eidžiz**), *bridges.*

§ 289. ME. native nouns ending in the voiceless spirants **f, s, þ** regularly changed these to the corresponding voiced spirants **v, z** (written **s**), and **ð** (written **þ**), cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 237, 327. But this rule has not been rigidly preserved in the present standard language, because in some nouns the plural is now formed direct from the singular, and in others the singular has been formed direct from the plural:—

1. Regular plurals are: *calves, halves, knives, leaves, lives, loaves, shelves, thieves, wives, wolves,* &c. New plurals formed direct from the singular are: *beliefs, dwarfs* beside earlier NE. *dwarves, cliffs, hoofs* beside earlier NE. *hooves, roofs*; French loan-words not being subject to the interchange between **f** and **v** regularly have **f**, *chiefs, proofs, safes, strifes. glove* (ME. **glọ̄f**) with **v** from the old inflected forms. A few nouns still have the regular beside the new plurals, as *scarves, wharves* beside *scarfs, wharfs*; and *staves* beside *staffs* with differentiated meaning.

2. *house*, plural *houses* (**hauziz**), is the only noun of this type which has preserved the old formation of the plural. All the other nouns now form their plural direct from the singular, as *glasses* (**glāsiz**), and similarly *asses*, *crosses*, *horses*, *lasses*, *masses*, &c.

3. Regular plurals are: *baths* (**bāðz**), *mouths*, *oaths*, *paths*, *wreaths*, &c., but in these and similar nouns the dialects generally have **þs** (*ED. Gr.* § 378). New plurals formed direct from the singular are: *births* (**bəþs**), *deaths*, *hearths*, *heaths*, *months*. *clothes* (**klouðz, klouz**) is the old plural of *cloth*, and *cloth* has now two plurals with differentiated meaning: **klǫ̆þs** 'kinds of cloth', and **klǭðz** 'pieces of cloth' (§ 238).

§ 290. By referring to paragraph 170 it will be seen that the NE. ending **-y**, preceded by a consonant, arose from various ME. sources, and that one of those sources was **ie** which only became **y** when final, and not when followed by a consonant, whence the preservation of the **ie** in the writing of the NE. plural of nouns ending in **-y**, as *bodies*, *cities*, *flies*, *ladies*, &c. Nouns ending in **-y** preceded by the vowels **a, o** preserve the **y** in the plural, as *boys*, *days*, *plays*, *toys*, but when the preceding vowel (**e**) is unpronounced earlier NE. had the plural ending **-ies** beside **-eys**, as *journies*, *vallies* beside the present spelling *journeys*, *valleys*.

§ 291. In two words late ME. had double plurals which have now been differentiated in meaning, viz. *dice : dies*, *pens* (Chaucer **pens**) : *pennies* (§ 256), cp. also the double plural ending in *two sixpences* (ME. **sixpens**).

§ 292. The foreign nouns ending in **-o** follow the general rule of forming their plural in **-z**, written **-s**, as *pianos*, but the plural ending of a few such nouns is now written **-es** = **-z** after the analogy of native words like *foes*, *toes* where the **-e** was added to the singular in early NE. to indicate that the **o**, now pronounced **ou** (cp. § 76), was long, as *cargoes*, *heroes*, *potatoes*, *tomatoes*.

§ 293. In early OE. the monosyllabic neuter nouns with a long stem-syllable belonging to the **a**-declension had no nominative and accusative plural ending, but in late OE. and early ME. the plural ending **-es** was extended analogically to most of the nouns belonging to this category, cp. § 285 and *EME. Gr.* 331. A number of such nouns, especially those denoting collectivity, weight, measure, and time, generally remained uninflected in the plural in ME. and early NE., and *deer*, *sheep*, *swine*, and *pound* in *a five-pound note* still remain uninflected. Partly after the analogy of such words and partly for other reasons a considerable number of nouns, which were originally masculine, feminine, or neuter, now have or can have the singular and plural alike. This is especially the case with nouns denoting collectivity, mass, weight, measure, &c., as to shoot wild-fowl, grouse, snipe, &c.; to catch fish, mackerel, pike, salmon, &c.; nouns used collectively are often treated as plurals, as *cannon*, *cattle*, *cavalry*, *infantry*, *poultry*, &c.; nouns preceded by a numeral, as *three foot wide*, *ten stone weight*, *a two year old horse*, *three score*, and similarly *brace*, *bushel*, *couple*, *dozen*, *gross*, *hundredweight*, *mile*, *pair*, *pound*, *ton*, &c.; *fortnight* (OE. pl. **niht**) and a *twelvemonth* (OE. pl. **mōnaþ**) are old uninflected plurals preserved in compounds. For a full and learned treatment of nouns which have the singular and plural alike, see *On the origin and history of the unchanged plural in English*, by E. Ekwall, Lund, 1912.

§ 294. French loan-words ending in **-s** (**-ss**) often had the singular and plural alike in ME. and early NE., as *corpse* (ME. **corps, cors**), *verse* (ME. **vers**), *duchess*, *princess*, but they now form their plural in the ordinary manner.

§ 295. OE. had a large number of masculine and feminine nouns belonging to the **n**- or weak declension, and also three neuter nouns. Through the gradual spreading of the **s**-plural to this declension very few of the old plurals in **-en** remained in the standard language of the fourteenth century,

e.g. Chaucer has only **flęęn** 'fleas', **hǫsen, oxen, pēsen** 'peas', **ȳen** 'eyes'; in a few words he has weak and strong forms side by side, as **aschen, bęęn, fǫǫn** 'foes', **tǫǫn** 'toes' beside **asches, bęęs, fǫǫs, tǫǫs,** and in the old strong noun **schǫǫn** beside **schǫǫs** 'shoes'. The only old weak noun which now has the plural in **-en** is *ox*, pl. *oxen*, besides the archaic form *hosen*; earlier NE. had a few other plurals in **-en,** as *eyen, shoon, housen, peasen*, &c., and the dialects still have quite a number of such plurals, see *ED. Gr.* § 379.

§ **296.** With the exception of the double plural forms *brethren* and *children*, and some of the nouns which in OE. formed their plural by umlaut, all the nouns belonging to what is generally called the 'Minor Declensions' took the **s**-plural in ME., as *books* (ME. **bǭkes,** OE. **bēc**), *goats* (ME. **gǭtes,** OE. **gæt**), *nights* (ME. **niȝtes, niȝt,** OE. **niht**); *months* (ME. **mǭn(e)þs,** OE. **mōnaþ**); *brothers* (ME. **brǭþęres,** OE. **brōþor, brōþru**), *mothers* (ME. **mǭdres,** OE. **mōdor, mōdru**); *friends* (ME. **frĕndes,** OE. **frīend, frēond, -as**); *calves* (ME. **calves,** OE. **cealfru**), *lambs* (ME. **lambes,** OE. **lambru**), see *EME. Gr.* §§ 345-52. The only nouns preserved in NE. which now form their plural by umlaut are: *feet* (OE. **fēt**): *foot, geese* (OE. **gēs**) : *goose, lice* (OE. **lȳs**) : *louse, men* (OE. **men**) : *man, women* (OE. **wimmen, wīfmen**) : *woman* (§ **133**), *mice* (OE. **mȳs**) : *mouse, teeth* (OE. **tēþ**) : *tooth*, and the archaic biblical form *kine* (ME. **kȳn, kīen** with **-n, -en** from the weak declension, OE. **cȳ**) beside the new formation *cows* which does not occur until the early part of the seventeenth century; many of the dialects have preserved the old plural *kye* (OE. **cȳ**). *brother* had three plural forms in ME., viz. the ordinary plural **brǭþęres; brę̄þer** formed after the analogy of words like pl. **tę̄þ : tǭþ**; and **brę̄þęren** formed from **brę̄þer** with **-en** from the weak declension (*EME. Gr.* § 350); in NE. *brothers* and *brethren* have been differentiated in meaning. *child* had two plural forms in ME., viz. **childre, childer** (OE. **cildru**) beside **children** with **-n** from the weak

declension; the former is now the general form in the dialects of England, and the latter in the standard language.

§ **297.** In a few words the old singular has come to be regarded as a plural, as *alms* (ME. **almess, ælmesse**), *eaves* (OE. **efes**), *riches* (O.Fr. **richesse**). In the following words the old singular came to be regarded as a plural, and from which a new singular has been formed:—*asset* (ME. **assets**), *burial* (OE. **byrgels**), *cherry* (OE. **cieres, cires**), *gentry* (O.Fr. **genterise**), *girdle* (OE. **gyrdels**), *pea* (OE. **pise, piosa**), *riddle* (OE. **rædels**), *shuttle* (OE. **scytels**). On the other hand a few old plurals have come to be regarded as singulars, as *amends* (O.Fr. **amende**), *chess* (O.Fr. **esches**, pl. of **eschec** 'king'), *means* (ME. **mēne**, O.Fr. **meien**), *news* (probably a translation of Fr. **nouvelles**); *bellows, gallows* beside the double plurals *bellowses, gallowses* which are now obsolete in the standard language, but still very common in the dialects; *bodice* an old plural of *body* beside the new plural *bodies* with differentiated meaning, *invoice* (Fr. **envois**) beside the new plural *invoices, quince* (pl. of ME. **quine**), *truce* (ME. **trew(e)s**), cp. § **240.**

2. THE GENDER OF NOUNS

§ **298.** In OE. the gender of nouns did not depend upon their meaning as in NE.; thus **mūþ** 'mouth' was masculine, **nosu** 'nose' feminine, and **ēage** 'eye' neuter; **wīfman** (**wimman**) 'woman' was masculine, **wīf** and **mægden** 'maiden' neuter. The gender of a noun depended in a great measure upon the declension to which it belonged or upon the suffix which it contained; thus all nouns which formed their plural in **-as** were masculine, all nouns belonging to the **ō**-declension were feminine, all nouns which formed their plural in **-u** (**-o**) were neuter, and so also were generally the nouns which had no special plural ending, all nouns whose singular ended in **-a** were masculine. And in like

manner nouns containing the suffixes **-aþ(-oþ)**, **-dōm**, **-els**, **-ere**, **-hād**, **-ing**, **-ling**, and **-scipe** were masculine; those containing the suffixes **-en** (= OHG. **-in**), **-estre**, **-nes(s)**, **-ræden**, **-þo** (**-þ**), **-ung**, and **-wist** were feminine; and those containing the suffixes **-en** (= Goth. **-ein**), **-et(t)**, **-incel**, and **-lāc** were neuter.

§ **299.** When the gender of nouns depends upon the declension to which they belong or upon the suffix which they contain, such nouns are said to have grammatical gender. During the ME. period grammatical gender in nouns disappeared almost entirely. This loss of grammatical gender did not take place concurrently in all the dialects. The process began much earlier in the northern than in the other dialects. Even in the OE. period both the gender and declension of nouns fluctuated considerably in the Northumbrian as compared with the other dialects. It had almost entirely disappeared in the Midland dialects by the end of the twelfth or early part of the thirteenth century, in the south-western dialects by the middle of the thirteenth century, and in the south-eastern dialects, including Kentish, in the latter part of the fourteenth century, so that by about the end of the fourteenth century grammatical gender had become almost entirely lost in all the dialects. This loss of grammatical gender in nouns was due to various causes:— 1. The gradual breaking up of the OE. system of declensions through the weakening of all the vowels in unaccented syllables to **e** and in part to the eventual loss of the **e** in writing or pronunciation. 2. The loss of inflexions in the definite article, adjectives, and demonstrative pronouns, which also led to the confusion between masculine and feminine suffixes. 3. The loss of the association of gender with suffixes. The result of all these changes was that natural gender came to be substituted for grammatical gender, so that in NE. we have the general rule that nouns denoting the male sex of persons or animals are masculine,

those denoting the female sex of persons or animals are feminine, and those denoting inanimate objects or abstract ideas are neuter. But we still have a kind of specious grammatical gender in personified words, such as *sun* (masculine) and *moon* (feminine), reversing the OE. gender in these words. This personification of inanimate objects is very common in all the dialects.

3. THE CASES OF NOUNS

§ **300.** By referring to paragraph **287** it will be seen that with few exceptions the ending of the genitive singular and of the whole of the plural had become alike in pronunciation during the ME. period, viz. **-es** (= **-iz**) after sibilants, **-s** (= **-z**) after vowels and other voiced consonants, and **-s** (= **-s**) after other voiceless consonants. And this is still the general rule in the standard language of the present day, although we now distinguish them in writing by the orthographical device of writing **-'s** for the genitive singular, **-s'** for the genitive plural, and **-s** for the ordinary plural, as *prince's, princes', princes ; judge's, judges', judges ; king's, kings', kings* ; *aunt's, aunts', aunts ;* but *man's*, pl. *men's.*

§ **301.** Genitives without **-(e)s** in those types of nouns which did not have it in OE. are occasionally found throughout the ME. period, and a few such genitives are still preserved in NE., as *Friday, Lady day* beside *Thursday, the Lord's day ; bridegroom* beside *bridesmaid.*

§ **302.** During the ME. period the preposition **of** came to be used before the nominative and accusative singular to express the genitival relationship, and was used at first with those nouns which did not naturally have **-es** in the genitive singular. Apart from a few isolated phrases like *out of harm's way* the genitive is now restricted to personal beings, and in other cases the preposition *of* is used.

§ **303.** After masculine nouns, especially proper names,

the possessive pronoun *his* was occasionally used in OE. instead of the ordinary genitive ending **-es**. This mode of expressing the genitive became very common from about 1400 to the middle of the eighteenth century, as 'we ȝesawon Enac his cynryn' (Ælfric, *c.* 1000); 'amang þe king his cnihtes' (Laȝamon, *c.* 1205); 'to play with a chyld his brouch' (Trevisa, *c.* 1387); 'to forsake syr Sathanus his werkus everychon' (Audelay, *c.* 1426); 'themperor Augustus his daughter' (Spenser, 1579); 'Sejanus his Fall', the title of one of Ben Jonson's plays; 'and this we beg for Jesus Christ his sake' (Prayer Book, 1662); 'King Edward the Fourth, his death' (Walpole, 1767); for other early examples, see *N. E. D.* sub *his*. And in like manner the possessive pronoun for *her* was used very early after feminine nouns or nouns referring to females as a substitute for the genitive ending, as 'Nilus seo ea hire æwielme is neh þæm clife' (K. Ælfred, *Orosius*, *c.* 893); 'Here begynnyth the wyf of bathe hire tale' (Camb. MS. of Chaucer, *c.* 1435); 'Elizabeth Holland her howse, newlie made in Suffolk' (*State Papers*, 1546); 'presuming on the Queen her private practice' (Fuller, 1655), see *N. E. D.* sub *her*. The plural **hiera** 'their' also occurs in OE. as a substitute for the genitive ending, as 'Affrica and Asia hiera landȝemircu onginnaþ of Alexandria' (K. Ælfred, *Orosius*, *c.* 893). *their* began to be used as a substitute for the genitive plural ending in the sixteenth century, as 'Vntyll the vtopians their creditours demaunde it' (Robinson's translation of More's *Utopia*, 1551); 'The House of Lords their proceedings in petitioning the King' (Pepys, *Diary*, 1667), see *N. E. D.* sub *their*. The *his*, *her*, *their* are still often written by semi-educated persons on the fly-leaf of books, especially of family Bibles, &c. The origin of the use of *his*, *her*, *their* after nouns as a substitute for the genitive ending is not certain. The usual explanation is that it originally started out from the genitive singular ending (**-es**) of nouns ending in a sibilant, where the **-es**,

later written **-is, -ys** (= **-iz**), came to be regarded as the unaccented form of the possessive pronoun *his* (= **iz**), and then from nouns of this type it was extended to those which did not end in a sibilant. And then after the analogy of this construction *her*, *their* came to be similarly used. From the OE. examples given above it will be seen that this explanation can hardly be the right one, because the construction with the pronouns for *her*, *their* occurs even earlier than with *his*.

§ **304.** In late ME. and early NE. the genitive ending was often omitted in nouns ending in a sibilant, especially in those denoting animate objects, e.g. in Shakespeare: 'Ceres blessing' (*Temp.* IV. i. l. 117); 'I did command your Highness letters' (*Lear*, II. iv, l. 29); 'our mistress ornaments are chaste' (*Lucrece*, l. 322). From the seventeenth century onwards the genitive of such nouns has generally been expressed either by ' or **'s**, the former being generally used in polysyllabic words, and the latter in monosyllabic and dissyllabic words, but in both types the pronunciation is the same, as *Augustus' chariot*, *Socrates' wife*; *James's*, *judge's*, *justice's*; but the old pronunciation has been preserved in a few isolated phrases like *for conscience*, *goodness*, or *Jesus sake*, beside *for God's sake*.

§ **305.** In ME. and also until well on into the NE. period nouns ending in **-f** (written **-f, -fe**) regularly changed the **f** into **v** in the inflected forms (cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 237, 327), but except in the isolated forms *calveshead*, *calvesfoot* we now form the genitive singular direct from the uninflected form, as *calf's*, *thief's*, *wife's*, *wolf's*: gen. plural *calves'*, *thieves'*, *wives'*, *wolves'*.

CHAPTER VI

ADJECTIVES

1. THE INFLEXION OF ADJECTIVES

§ 306. OE. adjectives were declined according to the strong or weak declension (*EOE. Gr.* § 269), and had eleven different endings for expressing the various numbers, genders, and cases. After these endings had been weakened down in late OE. and early ME., the form of the masculine nominative singular had become generalized for the whole of the singular, and the form of the nominative accusative plural had become generalized for the whole of the plural before the end of the first half of the thirteenth century, so that in standard ME. the following was the general scheme for the inflexion of adjectives :—

(*a*) Monosyllabic adjectives ending in a consonant remained uninflected throughout the singular, and had **-e** throughout the plural, as **brǭd** 'broad', **glad,** pl. **brǭde, glade.**

(*b*) Adjectives which ended in a vowel in OE. or which came to end in a vowel in ME. remained uninflected throughout the singular and plural.

(*c*) Dissyllabic adjectives including past participles ending in a consonant remained uninflected throughout the singular and plural through the loss of the old final **-e** in the plural, as **bitter, litel, bounden, cursed,** &c., see *EME. Gr.* § 142. Earlier NE. still preserved the old distinction between the singular and plural in *enough* (ME. **inough,** OE. **genōh**), pl. *enow* (ME. **inowe,** OE. **genōga, -e**), and in the dialects it has been preserved down to the present day.

§ 307. In the colloquial language the final **-e** had ceased to be pronounced in all forms before the end of the four-

teenth century, but in poetry it often continued to be pronounced until the fifteenth century, and then later it also generally disappeared in writing just as it did with nouns. This entire loss of inflexional endings in adjectives is one of the most marked characteristics of the English language as compared with any other of the Germanic languages. See *EME. Gr.* §§ 353–5.

2. THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

§ 308. In OE. the comparative and superlative were declined according to the weak declension except that the neuter nominative accusative singular had the strong beside the weak form in the superlative, but in ME. they came to remain uninflected just as they still are in NE. In OE. the comparative had or had not umlaut in the stem-syllable according as the ending **-ra** corresponded to Germanic **-izõ** or **-ōzõ**, and similarly in the superlative **-est** = Germanic **-ist-** beside **-ost** = Germanic **-ōst-**, see *EOE. Gr.* § 291, as **eald** 'old', **ieldra, ieldest**; **grēat** 'great', **grīetra, grīetest**; **lang** 'long', **lengra, lengest**; but **earm** 'poor', **earmra, earmost**; **glæd** 'glad', **glædra, gladost**; **lēof** 'dear', **lēofra, lēofost**. The **-ra** and **-ost** regularly became **-re** (**-ere**) and **-est** in late OE. and early ME. (*EME. Gr.* §§ 148–9), so that in ME. the comparative was generally formed by means of **-re** (**-ere**), later **-(e)r**, and the superlative by **-(e)st**, as **harder, hardest : hard**; **clēner, clēnest : clēne** 'clean'. The **-(e)r, -(e)st** have been regularly preserved in NE. for the formation of the comparative and superlative, as *harder, hardest : hard*; *wiser, wisest : wise*; *narrower, narrowest : narrow*; *simpler, simplest : simple*. In monosyllabic adjectives ending in a single consonant preceded by a short vowel the consonant was doubled in the comparative and superlative in late ME. in order to indicate that the stem-vowel was short. This rule has also been preserved in NE., as *gladder,*

but in earlier NE. the forms *fift*, *sixt*, *twelft* were still common, e. g. in the titles of two of Shakespeare's plays we have: 'The Life of King Henry the Fift'; 'King Henry the Sixt'. In many dialects the **-t**-forms have been extended to all ordinals after *third*, cp. *ED. Gr.* § 400. In *eighth* (ME. **ei3teþe**, OE. **eahtoþa**) **th** is now written for older **tth**; *eighth* has been the common spelling since the seventeenth century, but from the thirteenth down to the nineteenth century the ordinal form is often identical with that of the cardinal. In ME. the decades of the cardinals ended in **-i**, and those of the ordinals in **-iþe**, as **twenti, twentiþe**, where the final **-i** is now regularly written **-y** (cp. § 170), but in earlier NE. it was also often written **-ie**. From the sixteenth century onwards the ordinals of this type have been formed from the corresponding cardinals with this spelling **-ie**, whence the present spelling *twentieth*, *thirtieth*, &c., which are now pronounced **twenti-iþ**, **þāti-iþ**, &c., through the influence of the spelling. ME. **hundred** and **þousend** had no ordinal forms just as in OE., so that NE. *hundredth* and *thousandth* are new formations.

CHAPTER VII

PRONOUNS

1. PERSONAL

§ 316. The old accusative forms **mec, þec, ūsic, ēowic** of the first and second persons singular and plural had been supplanted by the old dative forms **mĕ, þĕ, ūs, ēow** 'you' in late OE., so that the old datives were used to express both cases in ME. also. And in ME. the old accusative forms of the masculine and feminine and the old accusative

plural forms of the third person were supplanted by the old dative forms. The old genitives (OE. **mīn, þīn, pl. ūre, ēower ; his, hiere** (hire), pl. **hiera, hira, heora**) lost their genitival meaning in fairly early ME. except in isolated phrases like **ūre nǭn** 'none of us', **ūre aller** 'of all of us'. The old genitival meaning came to be expressed by the preposition *of* and the dative of the personal pronouns. The old dual forms nom. **wit, ȝit** ; acc. dat. **unc, inc** ; gen. **uncer, incer** gradually disappeared in the latter half of the thirteenth century (*EME. Gr.* § 371). In OE. and ME. most of the personal pronouns had accented beside unaccented forms, and this distinction has been preserved in NE., but many of the present accented forms correspond to the ME. unaccented forms from which new unaccented forms have been made, see below.

A. The First and Second Persons.

§ 317. Singular: The ME. accented form was **ich,** but also **ic** until the beginning of the thirteenth century, and the unaccented form was **i** which is the common form in Chaucer both for the accented and the unaccented form. He rarely used **ich.** From **i** a new accented form **ī** was formed in late ME. or early NE., which has regularly become **ai** (§ 73) written *I*, and is now used for both the accented and the unaccented form, but the old unaccented form **i** has been preserved in many of the modern dialects in interrogative and subordinate sentences. The old accented form **ich** was in use throughout the ME. period in the southern and south-western dialects. The forms **ich** (**uch, utchy**) along with the contracted forms **ch'am,** &c., were formerly used in the modern dialects of Dor., Som., and Dev., and these forms are still used by old people in a small district of Som. close to Yeovil on the borders of Dor. Contracted forms were also common in the Elizabethan

dramatists in the speech of rustics, as in *King Lear*, *chill* 'I will', *chud* 'I would'. Accusative and dative ME. **mę̄** beside unaccented **me** = NE. **mī** (§ 71) beside **mi**.

ME. nom. **þū**, written **þou**, beside the unaccented form **þu**, acc. dat. **þĕ̄**. **þū**, **þę̄** regularly became **ðau** (§ 77), **ðī** (§ 71) in early NE., written *thou*, *thee*. In the Elizabethan period *thee* was often used for *thou*, just as it still is among Quakers. *thou* and *thee* are used in the Bible, in liturgical language, and in poetry, but in the ordinary standard language they became obsolete in the eighteenth century. They have, however, been preserved in their various dialect forms in most of the dialects of England, to express familiarity or contempt, but they cannot be used to a superior without conveying the idea of impertinence. The ME. unaccented form with elision of the vowel was also common in earlier NE., as *th'art*. Plural forms began to be used beside the old singular forms at an early period. From the thirteenth century onwards **ȝĕ̄** (**yĕ̄**) began to be used for **þou** as the pronoun of respect in addressing a superior, and in the form **ī** (generally written **ee**) it has survived in most of the south Midland and southern dialects down to the present day. During the fourteenth century **you** also came to be used for both **þou** and **þē**, and then in the fifteenth century **yē** also came to be used for the accusative **þē** and **you**.

§ 318. Plural: Nom. ME. **wę̄** beside unaccented **we** = NE. **wī** beside **wi** written *we*; acc. dat. ME. **ūs** written **ous** beside unaccented **us**. The accented form **ous**, which would have become ***aus** in pronunciation (§ 77), has not been preserved in NE.; it was supplanted by the old unaccented form **us** (= NE. **as** § 67) in late ME. or early NE., and from this a new unaccented form **əs**, written *us*, has been made.

Nom. ME. **ȝę̄** (**yę̄**) beside unaccented **ȝĕ̄** (**yĕ̄**) = NE. **yī** beside **yĭ**; acc. dat. ME. **ȝọu** (**yọu**) = **yū** (*EME. Gr.* § 112, note 1) beside unaccented **ȝŭ** (**yŭ**). The accented form **yọu**,

which would have become *yau written *you* (§ 77), has not been preserved in NE.; it was supplanted by the lengthened form of yŭ after the time when ME. ū became diphthongized in early NE., and then from this a new unaccented yŭ, written *you*, was made. *you* began to be used for *ye* so early as the fourteenth century, and conversely *ye* began to be used for *you* in the fifteenth century, although the old distinction between the nom. and acc. dat. was generally preserved until about the middle of the sixteenth century. The old distinction between them is regularly preserved in the 1611 edition of the Bible, but in Shakespeare they are used indiscriminately without any distinction of case or number. Except in poetry *ye* became extinct in the standard language in the second half of the seventeenth century. It is still often used in poetry, and in many of the dialects it is still used for both the nom. and acc. dat.

B. The Third Person.

§ 319. Masculine singular: Nom. ME. hē̤ beside unaccented hĕ = NE. hī (§ 71) beside hi, i; ME. had also the unaccented forms ḥa, a (still preserved in the modern dialects in the form ə) which are still found in the Elizabethan dramatists, as 'A' shall not tread on me', *Coriolanus* v. iii, l. 127. ME. acc. dat. him = NE. *him* beside unaccented *him, im*. The OE. acc. hine had become extinct in standard ME. by the early part of the fourteenth century, but it is still in common use in the modern dialects of the south Midland, southern, and south-western counties in the form ən, generally written en, un, and is used of inanimate as well as of animate objects.

§ 320. Feminine singular: In ME. the nominative was expressed by several different forms in the various dialects (see *EME. Gr.* § 375), but the east Midland form schē̤ gradually became the standard form during the ME. period, which has regularly become NE. šī (§ 71) beside unaccented

ši written *she*. ME. acc. dat. **hir(e)** beside **her(e)**, often written *hir* (*hur*) in early NE., has regularly become **hə̄** beside unaccented **hə, ə**, written *her*, in the present standard language, see §§ **112, 175.**

§ **321.** Neuter singular: ME. nom. acc. **hit** beside unaccented **it**; **it** began to appear so early as the twelfth century, and in the fifteenth century supplanted the old accented form in the standard language. From the old unaccented form a new unaccented form **t** was formed in early NE., as *'tis* 'it is'. The old accented form **hit** is still used in the modern dialects of Scotland and Northumberland. The ME. dat. **him** has been supplanted by the acc. **it** in NE.

§ **322.** Plural: The ME. plural forms were partly of native and partly of Scandinavian origin, viz. **h**-forms beside **þ**-forms (see *EME. Gr.* § 376), but before the end of the ME. period the **h**-forms had generally been ousted by the **þ**-forms, so that in late ME. we have nom. **þei** (**þey**) = NE. **ðei** beside unaccented **ðe** (§ **175**) written *they*; acc. dat. **þeim** (**þeym**) beside unaccented **þem.** The old accented acc. dat. form was often used until well on into the sixteenth century, and then became obsolete. The old unaccented form has now become the accented form, and from it a new unaccented form **ðəm,** written *them*, has been made. An old unaccented **h**-form (ME. **hem, OE. him, hiom, heom**) has been preserved in the colloquial standard language and the dialects in the form **əm** generally written *'em*.

2. REFLEXIVE

§ **323.** When the personal pronouns were used reflexively in OE. the word **self** (declined strong and weak) was often added to emphasize them, as **ic self** beside **ic selfa,** acc. **mec selfne,** gen. **mīn selfes,** dat. **mĕ selfum,** and similarly **hĕ self** beside **hĕ selfa,** acc. **hine selfne,** dat. **him selfum** = ME. **him selfen,** NE. *himself*; or with the dative of the

personal pronoun prefixed to the nominative **self,** as **ic mĕ self,** pl. **wĕ ūs selfe,** and similarly in early ME. From the early part of the thirteenth century new forms began to appear. In the first and second persons singular the form **self** came to be regarded as a noun and then the possessive pronoun was substituted for the dative of the personal pronoun, as **mī self, þī self** beside older **mĕ self, þĕ self;** and then in the early part of the fourteenth century this new formation was extended to the plural also, as **our(e) self(e), selve(n); ȝọur(e) self(e), selve(n)** beside older **wĕ ūs selve(n); ȝĕ ȝọu selve(n).** And then towards the end of the fifteenth century the present s-plurals *ourselves, yourselves* came into existence and eventually became the standard forms. This change in the formation of the reflexive pronouns did not take place in the third person so early as in the first and second persons. **his selve(n), þeir selve(n)** beside older **hem selve(n), þem selve(n)** did not begin to appear until the first half of the fourteenth century. The new formations **his selve(n),þeir(e) selve(n)** disappeared in the standard language about the end of the fifteenth century, but they have remained in the dialects down to the present day. The s-plural *themselves* came into existence about 1500 and during the first half of the sixteenth century became the standard form. From the form alone it cannot be determined whether the **hire** in ME. **hire self** and the *her* in NE. *herself* represent the old dat. acc. or the old possessive. The present NE. forms accordingly are: *myself,* (*thyself*), *himself, herself, itself,* pl. *ourselves, yourselves, themselves.* Beside the accented forms we also have in the standard colloquial language the unaccented forms **mĭself, həself (ə̄self, əself), ðəmselvz.**

§ 324. In ME. as in OE. the reflexive pronouns were often expressed simply by the acc. dat. forms of the personal pronouns, and this manner of expressing them was also common in earlier NE., as it still is in the modern dialects.

3. POSSESSIVE

§ 325. In OE. and early ME. the possessive pronouns **mīn, þīn,** and **ūre** 'our' were declined in the singular and plural, all genders, like an ordinary strong adjective, but before the end of the ME. period they had become indeclinable; the other possessive pronouns were expressed by the genitive of the personal pronouns, see *EME. Gr.* § 378. In NE. as in ME. we have to distinguish between the conjunctive and disjunctive use of the possessive pronouns.

A. Conjunctive.

§ 326. From the twelfth century onwards the ME. conjunctive forms **mīn, þīn** were used before a following word beginning with a vowel, and **mī, þī** when the next word began with a consonant, but at that early period the **-n** was retained in the oblique cases, in the plural, and when the pronoun followed the noun. From the end of the sixteenth century the forms *my* and *thy* came to be used also before words beginning with a vowel or **h,** although it was not consistently carried out by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. In the seventeenth century there was much fluctuation in the use of *my, mine; thy, thine,* but apart from poetical licences *my, thy* have been the ordinary forms in prose since the latter part of the seventeenth century. The unaccented form **mĭ** is now seldom used except in the combinations *milord, milady.* ME. **his, hir(e), her(e)** = NE. *his* (**hiz,** unaccented **iz**), *her* (**hə̄,** unaccented **hə, ə**). The old neuter form *his* was preserved down to the seventeenth century, and is common in the Bible, as 'And the earth brought forth grass, and herb yielding seed after his kind', *Genesis* i. 12. Beside this old form *his* the new form **hit** beside **it** came to be used in the fourteenth century,

especially in the west Midland dialects, and remained in common use until the early part of the seventeenth century, cp. 'The hedge-sparrow fed the cuckoo so long, that it had it head bit off by it young', *King Lear*, I. iv, ll. 234–5, and in the northern and most of the Midland dialects it has remained down to the present day. Towards the end of the sixteenth century from *it* a new form *its* was formed with **s** from *his*. This form *its* does not occur in the 1611 edition of the Bible, although in the modern reprint of this edition *its* has been substituted for *his*, cp. *Leviticus* xxv. 5; *its* is also not found in Spenser, rarely in Shakespeare and Bacon, but more frequently in Milton, and is common in Dryden.

ME. **our(e)**, **ȝo̤ur(e)** = NE. *our*, *your* with **uə(o̤)** for **auə** in pronunciation through the influence of *you* (§ 318). In early ME. *their* was expressed by **þeir** (ON. **þeir(r)a**) in the northern dialects, and by **her(e)**, **hir(e)** in the Midland and southern dialects. By the latter half of the fifteenth century **þeir** had spread to all the dialects, whence NE. *their*.

B. Disjunctive.

§ **327.** In OE. and early ME. the disjunctive and the conjunctive possessive pronouns were alike in form. The differentiation in form first began to appear in the northern dialects towards the end of the thirteenth century, and had gradually spread to all the dialects by about 1500, although in some southern writers the old forms are found until well on into the seventeenth century.

§ **328.** The ME. disjunctive forms were: **mīn, þīn, his**; the possessive pronouns ending in **-r(e)** took a new genitive ending **-es**, as **hires** (**heres**), **ūres** (**oures**), **ȝo̤ures**, **heres** (**þeires**). These new formations began to appear in the northern dialects towards the end of the thirteenth century, whence they gradually spread to the Midland dialects in the latter part of the fourteenth century. From these forms are

regularly developed the NE. forms *mine, thine, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs.* The conjunctive form *its* is not used disjunctively.

4. DEMONSTRATIVE

§ 329. The OE. simple demonstrative masc. sĕ, fem. sēo, neut. þæt was used to express the definite article *the* and the demonstrative *that.* It was declined in the singular and plural, all genders, and had ten different forms for expressing the various numbers, genders, and cases. s-forms only occurred in the masculine and feminine nominative singular, all the other forms began with þ-, see *EME. Gr.* § 380. For sĕ, sēo a new nominative þĕ was formed partly in late OE. and partly in early ME. with þ- from the inflected forms. The old inflected forms began to be lost from about the middle of the twelfth century, so that already in early ME. the uninflected form þĕ had come to be used as the definite article for all cases and genders of the singular. And before Chaucer's time this uninflected form þĕ had also come to be used as the definite article for all cases and genders of the plural as well. In NE. þĕ has regularly become ðī (§ 71) beside unaccented ði before words beginning with a vowel, and ðə before words beginning with a consonant. After þĕ had become exclusively used as the definite article the old neuter form þat came to be used exclusively as a demonstrative pronoun with the plural þǭ (OE. þā), just as we find them so used in Chaucer and his contemporaries. In early NE. þǭ was completely supplanted by þǭs (= OE. þās), which was originally the plural of the OE. word for *this*, whence NE. *that*, pl. *those.* It should be noted that the old instrumental singular OE. þȳ has been preserved in NE. in the form *the* before comparatives, as *the more the merrier, the sooner the better*, and that the old ending of the neuter of the definite article survives in *tone* (OE. þæt ān), and *tother* (OE. þæt ōþer) in all the modern dialects.

§ 330. The OE. forms for *this*, plural *these* were: sing. masc. þĕs, fem. þīos (þēos), neut. þis, pl. þās for all genders. This pronoun had nine different forms for expressing the various numbers, genders, and cases, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 382–3. The late OE. weakened inflected forms were preserved in early ME., but during the ME. period they gradually disappeared, so that by the time of Chaucer the old neuter form þis had come to be used for all cases and genders of the singular. Already in early ME. the old plural form þǭs (OE. þās) came to be used for all cases of the plural, but before the time of Chaucer this form had been supplanted by the new formation þēse, which was formed from the old nominative singular þēs (= OE. masc. þĕs, fem. þēos) by the addition of -e after the analogy of the adjectival plural in -e (§ 306). Then þǭs came to be used exclusively as the plural of þat. Whence NE. *that*, pl. *those*; *this*, pl. *these*.

5. RELATIVE

§ 331. In OE. the relative pronoun was expressed by the relative particle þe alone or in combination with the personal or the simple demonstrative pronoun, and for the third person also by the simple demonstrative pronoun alone, see *EOE. Gr.* § 312. This manner of expressing the relative pronoun became obsolete in early ME. From the thirteenth century onwards it was generally expressed by the uninflected old demonstrative neuter þat for the singular and plural of all genders, or by which (pl. which(e)), þe which, and the oblique forms whǭs (whǭs), whǭm (whǭm) of the interrogative for the genitive and dative. The nominative form *who* did not come into common use until the sixteenth century. At first it did not always relate to persons, but could also relate to animals and inanimate objects, but now *who* and *whom* relate only to persons, whereas *whose* can

relate to inanimate objects as well as to persons. *which* now relates to neuter antecedents, but formerly it could relate to masculine and feminine antecedents, cp. 'Our Father, which art in heaven'. In ME. as also in NE. *that* relates to persons and inanimate objects, but it cannot now be combined with a preposition, as it could be formerly, cp. 'I am possess'd of that is mine', *T. Andronicus*, I, l. 408. The old interrogative neuter form *what* has been used as a relative pronoun since the thirteenth century; formerly it could refer to persons as well as to inanimate objects, whereas now it only refers to the latter, but in the modern dialects it can still refer to persons, as *the man what did that.*

6. INTERROGATIVE

§ 332. The NE. interrogative pronouns *who, whose, whom, what,* and *which* are regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms. The OE. instrumental form **hwȳ** (**hwī**) has been preserved in the NE. interrogative adverb *why.* The old interrogative pronoun *whether* 'which of two' was in common use down to the seventeenth century, but it is now only used adverbially. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries *who* was often used for *whom,* as it still often is in the standard colloquial language; in the dialects *whom* is hardly ever used. *whose* is now used of persons only, except occasionally in poetry, but formerly it could also be used of inanimate objects. In ME. just as in NE. *what* can be used as a neuter singular interrogative pronoun and as an interrogative adjective, but in ME. it was only used as an interrogative adjective before the singular of masculine, feminine, and neuter nouns, whereas in NE. it is used also before plural nouns, as *what men?, what things?*

CHAPTER VIII

VERBS

§ 333. In treating the history of the ME. verbs in NE. we shall generally follow the same order as that adopted in the *EME. Gr.* §§ 388–443, viz. we shall divide the verbs into three main groups: Strong, Weak, and Minor Groups.

§ 334. The chief characteristic differences between the ME. and NE. verbal forms are:—

1. The loss of personal endings in both strong and weak verbs. The normal ME. endings in the Midland and southern dialects were:—

A. The Present.

Indic.	E.M.	W.M.	S. and S.E.
Sing.	-e, -est, -eþ	-e, -es(t), -es	-e, -(e)st, -(e)þ
Pl.	-en	-en (-es)	-eþ

Subj. Sing. -e, pl. -en in all dialects.
Imper. Sing. —, -e, pl. -eþ.
Pres. Part. M. -ende, S. -inde (later -inge, -ing).
Inf. -en.

B. The Preterite.

Indic. { Strong verbs sing. —, -e, —, pl. -en
Weak ,, ,, -e, -est (-es), -e pl. -en

Subj. strong and weak verbs sing. -e, pl. -en.
Pp.: strong verbs -en, weak verbs -ed (-d), -t.

The personal ending -e disappeared or ceased to be pronounced during the ME. period, cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 139–42, 153–4, and the ending -est became obsolete in the ordinary

standard language in the eighteenth century at the same time as the personal pronoun *thou* (§ **317**), although the old second pers. singular is still often used in liturgical language and poetry. The standard ME. ending of the third pers. singular was **-eþ**, and **-eth** (**-ith**) remained the general or predominant ending in prose literature during the greater part of the sixteenth century, but **-es** beside **-eth** was not uncommon in poetry, and in the colloquial language it had become the predominant ending in the early part of the sixteenth century. From the colloquial and poetical language it gradually passed into that of the prose and during the seventeenth century became general except in formal and stilted language. In ME. this ending properly belonged to the West Midland and northern dialects. From the former it gradually spread, probably aided by the common verbal form *is*, to the other dialects, and eventually became the standard ending, whence the present endings **-(e)s** = **iz** after sibilants, **z** after other voiced consonants and vowels, and **s** after other voiceless consonants, see §§ **158, 256.** The **n** in the plural ending **-en** regularly disappeared in the standard language during the ME. period, and then the plural came to be like the first pers. singular in form (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 147), but the old ending **-e(n)** was sometimes preserved as an archaism until well on into the sixteenth century, and in some of the Midland dialects it has been preserved right down to the present day. The southern plural ending **-eþ** was also sometimes used in the standard language of the late ME. period, and was still often used by many writers until well on into the NE. period.

In early ME. the present participle had the ending **-and** in the northern dialects, **-ende** in the Midland, and **-inde** (later **-inge, -ing**) in the southern. The ending **-ing(e)**, which was due to the influence of the old endings **-inge, -ing** (= OE. **-ung, -ing**) of verbal nouns, had become the standard ending by Chaucer's time. This substitution of the old verbal noun

ending for the participial ending in the standard language arose from the loss of the preposition **on** through the intermediate stage **ə** in such combinations as **on strīking(e)** beside **strīkende.** That this is the origin of the NE. ending of the present participle is clearly seen by the fact that the present participle takes the prefix **ə-** down to the present day in all the Midland, except the north Midland, southern, south-eastern, and south-western dialects, see *ED. Gr.* § 437. The **n** in the infinitive ending **-en** regularly disappeared during the ME. period, and then the infinitive came to be like the first pers. singular in form, cp. *EME. Gr.* § 147. The ME. ending **-en** of strong past participles has generally remained in NE. except in class III, where it has only been preserved in isolated forms now used as adjectives (§ **348**). The ME. prefix **i-, y-,** older **ȝe-** = OE. **ge-** in the past participle generally disappeared in later ME., but it was sometimes retained in poetry until well on into the NE. period, and it has been preserved in the form **ə-** in many of the south Midland and south-western dialects right down to the present day.

2. The great process of levelling and analogical formations which have taken place in the preterite and past participle of strong verbs.

3. The great number of ME. strong verbs which have become weak in NE., especially in classes II, III, VI, and VII.

A. STRONG VERBS

§ **335.** Before beginning to classify the strong verbs it will be useful to state here in a connected manner some of the changes which these verbs have undergone during the NE. period:—

1. With the exception of *was : were* all strong verbs have

lost the old distinction between the preterite singular and plural. Either the singular form has come to be used for the plural, as *we rode* (§ 336), or the plural form has come to be used for the singular, as *I found* (§ 353), or a new preterite has been formed from the past participle, as *I, we bore* (§ 359). In the northern dialects the preterite singular had begun to be levelled out into the plural already at the beginning of the fourteenth century, whereas in the Midland and southern dialects the old distinction between the stem-vowels of the singular and plural was generally preserved throughout the ME. period, but even in Chaucer the singular was sometimes levelled out into the plural. On the other hand the form of the plural was sometimes levelled out into the singular in the Midland and southern dialects, as **sę̄t(e) sę̄t(e)**, pl. **sę̄ten sę̄ten** beside northern **sat,** pl. **sat(e)**.

2. In earlier NE. the preterite was often used for the past participle in all classes of strong verbs, and in a few verbs this has now become the standard form, as *abode, shone ; sat ; held.*

3. Another characteristic feature in NE. strong verbs is the remarkable influence which the past participle has exercised on the formation of new preterites, as *bore, spun, got,* &c. This influence was already great in ME. in the verbs of class II, whence *chose, froze* (§ 345).

4. In the fourth and fifth classes of verbs a new type of preterite arose in late ME. whereby the **a** in those verbs which normally had this vowel was lengthened to **ā,** and then the **ā** was often extended analogically to class I, as **drave, wrate** (§ 338), and to class II, as **chase, fraze** (§ 345).

5. The ME. ending **-en,** (-n) of the past participle has generally been preserved except in class III, where it has only been retained in isolated forms now used as adjectives, as *bounden, molten,* &c., see § 348.

The Classification of Strong Verbs.

Class I.

§ 336. The principal parts of strong verbs belonging to this class normally had:—

OE.	ī	ā	i	i
ME.	ī	ǭ	i	i

ME. ī, ǭ have regularly become **ai** written **i** (§ 73), **ou** written **o** (§ 76), and the short **i** of the past participle has remained. The pret. singular had come to be used for the plural already in late ME. and early NE. Only a small number of the verbs originally belonging to this class have preserved the normally developed preterite and past participle in the standard language of the present day, viz. *ride, rode, ridden*; and similarly *arise, drive, rise, smite, stride, write,* but even in these verbs there was great fluctuation in the formation of the preterite and past participle in earlier NE., see below.

§ 337. From the sixteenth down to the eighteenth century the regular pret. singular was often used for the past participle, as *abode, arose, drove, rode, shone, smote* beside the early shortened form *smot(t), stroke* 'struck', *strove, throve, wrote*; and in the two verbs *abide, shine* the new past participles *abode, shone* with early shortening (§ 100) have become the standard forms.

§ 338. After the analogy of preterites like *brake, spake* beside *broke, spoke* in the fourth class of verbs (§ 359) new preterites like *drave, rade, smate, strade, strake, strave, thrave, wrate* beside *drove, rode,* &c., were formed in the early part of the sixteenth century. Preterites of this type were very common in the sixteenth century, and are also found in the

1611 edition of the Bible. After the early part of the seventeenth century they occur chiefly in poetry, but they are still common in many of the modern dialects.

§ 339. In early NE. a new preterite was often formed from the past participle, especially in the seventeenth century, as *bit*, *rid* (*ridde*), *ris* (= riz), *slid*, *strick* 'struck', *strid*, *writt* (*writte*); and then later these new preterites came to be used also as past participles, as *bit*, *rid* (*ridde*), *slid*, &c., beside *bitten*, *ridden*, &c. In two verbs these new formations have become the standard forms, viz. *bite*, *bit*, *bit* beside *bitten*; *slide*, pret. and pp. *slid* beside the weak form *slided* (§ 340).

§ 340. Already in ME. a few of the verbs belonging to this class had weak beside strong forms in the preterite and past participle (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 397), and such forms were not uncommon in earlier NE., as *abided*, *drived*, *shined*, *strided*, *thrived* beside the regular strong forms *abode*, *abidden*; *drove*, *driven*, &c.; and a few verbs have such double forms in the present standard language, as *thrived* beside *throve*, *thrived* beside *thriven*, and similarly with the archaic verbs *rive*, *shrive* so far as they are still used in literature. The following verbs are now always weak: *bide* (one's time), *glide*, *gripe*, *slide* (pret. and pp. *slid* beside *slided*), *writhe*.

§ 341. From the sixteenth century onwards the old weak verbs *chide*, *hide* have had strong beside weak past participles, viz. *chidden*, *hidden* beside *chid*, *hid*. *strive* (O.Fr. estriver) became a strong verb during the ME. period and has remained as such in NE.

§ 342. The present normally developed parts of *strike* would be *strike*, *stroke* (= strouk, § 76), *stricken* which was the most common form down to about 1600, and which is still preserved in the phrase *stricken in years*. *stroke* (= strǭk) was the common preterite form in the sixteenth century, but from about 1600 it began to be supplanted by *strook* (= strọ̄k of uncertain origin, but well attested in the modern

dialects, see *E. D. D.* s. v.) and *struck*. From the seventeenth century onwards the commonest form of the preterite and past participle has been *struck*, which seems to be an early shortening of **strǭk** after the ǭ had become ū (§ **75**). From the fifteenth down to the nineteenth century this verb has had at one time or another various formations of the preterite and past participle, viz. pret. *stroke, strook, struck, strick, strake, strack* beside weak *striked, straked*; pp. *stricken, strick, stroke, strooken, strucken, struck* beside weak *striked, straked*. In the standard language the only forms now used are: pret. *struck*, pp. *struck* beside the isolated form *stricken*.

Class II.

§ 343. OE. had a considerable number of verbs which belonged to this class, but some of them became obsolete during the ME. period. NE. has preserved eighteen of the OE. verbs and of these fifteen have become weak, and only three have remained strong, viz. *choose, freeze*, and *fly*, but even *choose, freeze* often had the weak preterites and past participles *choosed* (*chused*), *freezed* from the sixteenth to the eighteenth century. Some of the old strong verbs became weak or had weak beside strong forms already in ME. In the standard language the following verbs are now always weak: *brew, chew, lie* 'tell lies', *rue, seethe*; with shortening of the vowel in the preterite and past participle: *cleave, creep, flee, lose, shoot*; verbs which in OE. and ME. had ū in the present: *bow, brook*; and *shove, suck, sup* with early shortening of the ū (§ **67**, 4), see *EME. Gr.* § 402. Some of these verbs had strong beside weak preterites and past participles in earlier NE., and a few isolated strong past participles now used as adjectives have been preserved down to the present day, as *cloven : cleave, forlorn : lose, sodden : seethe*. For other old strong forms see below. The preterite

of *seethe* is now always *sectheđ*, but in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries *sod* formed from the old past participle was very common. The preterite and past participle of *flee* is now always *fled*, but in earlier NE. *fleed*, formed direct from the present, was also common.

§ **344.** The principal parts of strong verbs belonging to this class normally had:—

OE.	ēo	ēa	u	o
ME.	ę̄	ę̄	u (ǭ)	ǭ
NE.	ee (= ī § 71)	ea (= ī § 72)		o (= ou § 76)

There is not a single NE. verb which has preserved what would have been the regularly developed parts, and *freeze* is the only strong verb which now has ee in the present. In addition to *creep*, *flee*, *seethe* late ME. and early NE. had presents like *cheese* (*chese*) 'to choose', *sheete* 'to shoot' which became obsolete in the sixteenth century, *leese* (*lese*, *lees*, *lease*) 'to lose' which became obsolete in the seventeenth century; the old spelling *cleeve* was regularly preserved until the sixteenth century, and then it became mixed up with the old weak verb *cleave* (= OE. **cleofian**), whence the modern spelling *cleave*. In ME. three verbs had ǭ (cp. § **75, 2**) beside ę̄ in the present, viz. **chǭsen, lǭsen, shǭten** beside **chę̄sen, lę̄sen, shę̄ten**. The latter presents were gradually supplanted by the former, whence NE. *choose* (formerly also written *chose*) beside *chuse* (§ **71**, note) from the sixteenth down to the nineteenth century, *lose* (formerly also written *loose*), and *shoot* (formerly also written *shote*, *shout*). In earlier NE. what is written *choose* often rhymes with French words like *abuse*, *muse*, *refuse*, which seems to indicate that it sometimes had the pronunciation of the form *chuse*, still common in some dialects.

§ **345.** In early ME. the preterite plural regularly had **u**, but later the verbs of this class generally had ǭ from the past participle, and then in early NE. the ǭ was levelled out

into the singular, whence the NE. preterites *chose*, *froze* beside the past participles *chosen*, *frozen* with **s, z** for older **r** from the present, see *EOE. Gr.* §§ 115–16. The pret. singular would now regularly have **ea** (= ī) from older **ę̄** (§ **72**), and a few old forms like *chese*, *cleve* were in common use until the beginning of the sixteenth century, and then became obsolete. Besides the strong preterites *chose*, *froze*, early NE. had also a few others, as *clove* beside *cleft* (*cleved*, *cleaved*), *crope* beside *crept*, and from the seventeenth down to the nineteenth century also *creeped*. From these old strong preterites new weak preterites were sometimes formed in early NE., as *cloved*, *frozed*, but they never became very common. After the analogy of preterites like *brake*, *spake* beside *broke*, *spoke* in the fourth class of verbs (§ **359**), new preterites like *chase*, *clave*, *fraze* beside *chose*, *clove*, *froze* were formed in early NE., but they had become obsolete in the standard language by about 1600, although this type of preterite has been preserved in some dialects down to the present day.

§ **346.** In ME. the principal parts of *fly* were :—**flīen,** pret. sing. **fleiȝ** (**flę̄ȝ**, OE. **flēah**), pl. **flǫwen** (**flǭȝen**), pp. **flǫwen** (**flǭȝen**, OE. **flogen**). NE. *fly* and *flown* are regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms. The new preterite *flew* came into existence in the fifteenth century, and was formed after the analogy of preterites like *blew* beside pp. *blown* in the seventh class of verbs (§ **384**) due to the past participles being alike in formation. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries this new preterite was often used for the past participle, and in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries a new past participle *fline* (*flyen*) was often formed direct from the present. The principal parts of *flee* and *fly* were often mixed up in early NE., just as they were in ME. (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 401), with the result that in the sixteenth century *flew* was sometimes used as the preterite of *flee*.

Class III.

§ 347. This was by far the largest class of strong verbs in OE. It included the strong verbs containing a medial nasal or liquid + consonant, and a few others in which the stem-vowel was followed by two consonants other than a nasal or liquid + consonant (*EOE. Gr.* § 339). Those OE. verbs which survived in ME. generally remained strong, but in NE. all the verbs containing a liquid + consonant have now become weak.

§ 348. In early NE. the preterite, whether old or a new formation, was often used for the past participle, as *bound*, *drunk* (*drank*) beside *bounden*, *drunken*, and then later the old past participle in **-en** was supplanted by it, so that in the present standard language the old past participle has only been preserved in isolated forms now used as adjectives, as *bounden*, *drunken*, *molten*, *shrunken*, *sunken*, and *swollen*.

§ 349. In ME. the verbs of this class are subdivided into three groups:—

(*a*) Those which have **i** in the present, **a**(**o**) in the pret. singular, and **u**(**o** = **u**) in the pret. plural and past participle.

(*b*) Those which have **ī** in the present, **a** (**o**) in the pret. singular, and **ū** (**ou** = **ū**) in the pret. plural and past participle.

(*c*) Those which have **e** in the present, **a** in the pret. singular, **o** (**u**) in the pret. plural, and **o** in the past participle; and a few others. See *EME. Gr.* §§ 403–6.

Group (*a*).

§ 350. This group includes the ME. verbs containing a nasal + consonant other than **d** or **b**. The principal parts of the verbs belonging to this group had:—

OE.	**i**	**a** (**o**)	**u**	**u**
ME.	**i**	**a** (**o**)	**u**, **o** (= **u**)	**u**, **o** (= **u**)

All the NE. verbs of this group regularly have **i** in the present, and **u** (formerly also written **o**, § **67, 1**) in the past participle. In some verbs the ME. vowel of the pret. singular has been levelled out into the plural, as sing. and pl. *drank*; and in other verbs the vowel of the pret. plural has been levelled out into the singular, as sing. and pl. *spun*, *swum*. In earlier NE. the old pret. singular was often used for the past participle, as *began*, *rang* beside the regular forms *begun*, *rung*. In one verb the form of the past participle has come to be used for the present, as *run*, *ran*, *run*. This verb was **rinnen** (**rennen**) in ME., and *rin* (*ren*) remained in common use down to the sixteenth century. The form *run* (also written *ron*) came into existence in the latter part of the fifteenth century, and then in the seventeenth century *rin* (*ren*) became obsolete. The pret. *ran* was often used for the past participle from the sixteenth down to the nineteenth century.

§ **351.** In the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries there was a great deal of fluctuation between **a** and **u** in the preterite. In the standard language of the present day some verbs have generalized the **a**, and others the **u**. The following verbs have generalized the **a**: *begin*, *began*, *begun*; and similarly *drink*, *shrink*, *sink*. In ME. the verbs *sing*, *spring*, and *ring* (originally a weak verb) regularly had **o** in the pret. singular, but they now have **a** after the analogy of preterites like *began*, *drank* (§ **63**). The following verbs have generalized the **u** in the preterite, as *cling*, *clung*, *clung*; and similarly *fling*, *sling*, *slink*, *spin*, *sting*, *stink*, *string* (originally a weak verb), *swing*, *win* (pret. and pp. written *won*), *wring*. The verbs *dig* and *stick* are old weak verbs which passed over into this class in the sixteenth century. From the sixteenth down to the eighteenth century *stick* also had a pret. *stack* which is still common in some dialects. The pret. *dag* is also common in some dialects, but it does not seem ever to have existed in the literary language.

§ **352.** In earlier NE. many of the above old strong verbs had weak beside strong preterites and past participles, especially from the sixteenth down to the eighteenth century, as *clinged*, *runned*, *shrinked*, *slinged*, *slinked*, *stinged*, *stinked*, *swimmed*, *swinged*, *wringed*, beside the old strong forms given above.

Group (*b*).

§ **353.** This group includes the ME. verbs containing a nasal + **d** or **b**. The principal parts of the verbs belonging to this group had :—

ME.	ī	a (o)	ū (ou = ū)	ū (ou = ū)

ME. ī and ū have regularly become **ai** (written **i**) and **au** (written **ou**) in NE., see §§ **73, 77.** The pret. singular with **a** (**o**) occurs occasionally in early NE., as *band* (*bond*), *fand* (*fond*), see § **63,** but already in late ME. the stem-vowel of the plural began to be levelled out into the singular, and this gradually became the normal form in early NE., as *bind, bound, bound* ; and similarly *find, grind.* The regular preterite and past participle of *wind* would be **wūnd* (written *wound*) ; *wound* (= **waund**) is a new formation after the analogy of *bound*, &c., see § **134, 1.** From the sixteenth down to the nineteenth century *grind* had a weak beside a strong pret. and pp. *grinded* beside *ground.*

§ **354.** *climb* with weak pret. and pp. *climbed* had become fully established by the beginning of the seventeenth century, but from the late ME. period down to the seventeenth century this verb had a great variety of other forms. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the present was often written *clime* rhyming with *time*, to which a preterite *clame* was formed in the fifteenth century. From the fifteenth down to the seventeenth century there was also a present form *climme* (*clim*) rhyming with short ĭ, which had a strong pret. *clamme* (*clam*), pp. *clum* (ME. **clumben**) in

the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and a weak pret. and pp. *climmed* in the sixteenth century. The old strong pret. *clomb* (also used as pp.) corresponding to ME. **clǭmb** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 72, 404) was not uncommon down to the seventeenth century, and it still occurs occasionally as an archaism.

Group (*c*).

§ **355.** This group includes the ME. verbs containing a liquid + consonant, and a few others containing two consonants other than a liquid + consonant. The principal parts of the verbs belonging to this group generally had :—

e **a** **u (o)** **o**

The verbs of this group regularly had **u** in the pret. plural in early ME., but later they generally had **o** from the past participle, and in late ME. the **o** was often levelled out into the pret. singular. With the exception of *fight* all the ME. verbs belonging to this group have become weak in NE., viz. *bark*, *burn* (*EME. Gr.* § 130), *burst* (*EME. Gr.* § 130), *carve*, *delve*, *help*, *melt*, *smart*, *starve*, *swallow* (*EME. Gr.* § 406), *thrash* (*thresh*), *warp*, *yell*, *yelp*, *yield*. Even before the end of the ME. period some of them had become entirely weak, others had weak beside strong preterites and past participles ; and nearly all of them had become predominantly weak by the first half of the sixteenth century. Just a few old strong preterites and past participles, especially the latter, lingered on until the seventeenth century, and as archaisms in poetry much later. Examples of early NE. strong preterites are :—*borst* (*barst*, *brast*), *dolve*, *molt*(*e*), *swoll* (*swole*), especially in the sixteenth century, and *holp* as an archaism down to the nineteenth century ; and of past participles :—*bursten*, *corven* beside the new formations *carven* (*kerven*), *dolven* (*dolve*), *molte*(*n*), *throshen* beside the new formation *threshen*, *yolden*, and *holpen* as an archaism down to the nineteenth century. The old past participles, *molten*, *swollen* are still used as adjectives

(§ 348). Beside the pret. and pp. *burst* the form *bursted* was formerly common.

§ 356. The principal parts of *fight* in ME. were:—

fiȝten	fauȝt (faȝt)	fǫuȝten (fuȝten)	fǫuȝten

The NE. present and past participle are regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms, see §§ 73, 7, 90. In pronunciation the preterite is also regularly developed from the ME. pret. sing. fauȝt (§ 84, 4), but the spelling *fought* is either due to the analogy of preterites like *brought* (§ 90) or to the influence of the past participle.

Class IV.

§ 357. This class includes the OE. verbs whose stems end in a single liquid or a nasal, a few others which originally belonged to classes V (§ 363) and VI (§ 374), and the originally weak verb *wear*. The verbs *break*, *speak*, *tread*, and *weave*, which in OE. belonged to class V, passed over entirely into this class in early ME. through the stem-vowels of the present and the preterite being alike in both classes. The verbs *heave* (OE. hebban, ME. hēven) and *swear* (OE. swerian, ME. swēren), which in OE. belonged to class VI, passed over into this class through the ME. present and the past participle being alike in both classes, cp. *EME. Gr.* § 412.

§ 358. The principal parts of strong verbs belonging to this class normally had:—

OE.	e	æ	ǣ (ē)	o
ME.	ē	a	ē (ē̤)	ō

The NE. stem-vowels of the present and past participle are regularly developed from ME. ē (§§ 72, 122) and ō (§§ 76, 125), as in *speak*, *spoken* beside *tear*, *torn*; for the ea (= ei) in *break* see § 72, note.

§ 359. Old preterites with short ă = ME. a, as *brack*,

spack, stal (*stall, stalle*) were often used in the sixteenth century, and *brack, spack* are still very common in the northern dialects down to the present day. The preterites of this type began to be supplanted by new formations already in late ME. In the fifteenth century the **ă** in the preterite singular was generally lengthened to **ā** after the analogy of the long vowels in the present, preterite plural, and past participle, as **bār, brāk, shār, spāk, stāl, tār,** &c., and then later a final **-e** was added to indicate that the preceding vowel was long, as *bare, brake, spake,* &c. These and similar preterites were the predominant type from the late fifteenth down to the seventeenth century, and some of them like *bare, brake, sware* occur as archaisms down to the nineteenth century. They are still very common in some of the modern dialects. Beside the preterites of this type a new type of preterite began to be formed in the sixteenth century with **ō** from the past participle, as *bore, broke, hove* 'heaved', *spoke, stole, swore, tore, wore, wove.* In the sixteenth and early part of the seventeenth century there was a great deal of fluctuation in the use of the types *brake, spake* and *broke, spoke,* but during the seventeenth and early part of the eighteenth century the former type was gradually supplanted by the latter. Down to the eighteenth and also in the early part of the nineteenth century these new preterites were often used for the past participle beside the old past participles, as *bore, broke, shore, spoke* (*bespoke* is still common), *stole, swore, tore, wore, wove,* beside *borne* (*born*) which became differentiated in meaning in the eighteenth century, *broken, shorn* (*shorne*), *spoken, stolen, sworn, torn, worn, woven.*

§ **360.** Some of the verbs belonging to this class had weak beside strong preterites and past participles in earlier NE., especially in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, as *heaved* (also *heft* in the seventeenth century), *sheared, stealed, teared, sweared, weaved,* beside *bore, borne* (*born*), &c.; and we still have *sheared* beside *shore, shorn.* The preterite and past

participle of *heave* have generally been *heaved* since the sixteenth century.

§ **361.** The stem-vowels in the principal parts of *tread* underwent shortening in late ME. or early NE., see §§ **98, 100,** whence *tread, trod, trodden*, but earlier NE. had forms with long beside short stem-vowels as is evidenced by numerous rhymes and sometimes by the spelling, as pret. *trode* (*troad*) : *abode*, beside *trodde* (*trod*) ; pp. *troden* (*troaden*), *troad* beside *trod* (*trodden*).

§ **362.** In ME. the principal parts of *come* were :—**cumen** (also written **comen**), pret. sing. **cam** (late ME. **cām**) beside **cǭm,** pret. pl. **cāmen** beside **cǭmen,** pp. **cumen** (also written **comen**). NE. *come, came, come* regularly correspond to ME. **cumen (comen), cām, cumen (comen),** see §§ **67, 69.** The present and past participle was often written *cum* (*com*) down to the seventeenth century. The old preterite singular forms *cam, come* (= **kūm** with **ū** from older **ǭ,** § **75**) are occasionally found in early NE. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries a weak beside a strong past participle in **-en** was common, as *cumed* (*comed*) beside *cum(m)en, com(m)en.* And similarly the verbs *become* and *overcome.*

Class V.

§ **363.** This class includes the OE. verbs whose stems end in a single consonant other than a nasal or liquid. In OE. and ME. it only differed from class IV in the past participle. In ME. class IV had **ǭ** and class V had **ę̄** in the past participle. Through the stem-vowels of the present and preterite being alike in both classes the verbs *break, speak, tread,* and *weave,* which originally belonged to class V, passed over entirely into class IV in early ME. (§ **357**). The six verbs *bequeath, fret, knead, mete, weigh,* and *wreak* have now become weak, but some of them had remnants of old strong beside the weak forms in earlier NE., see § **373.** The only verbs which have remained strong are :—*bid* (*forbid*), *eat,*

get (*beget*, *forget*), *give* (*forgive*), *lie* 'lie down', *see*, and *sit*; and as some of these had a great variety of forms in ME. it will be most expedient to treat each verb separately.

§ 364. The principal parts of strong verbs belonging to this class normally had :—

OE.	e	æ	ǣ (ē)	e
ME.	ę̄	a	ę̄ (ę̄)	ę̄

The verbs which regularly had short **a** in the pret. singular in early ME. had **ā** beside **a** in late ME. and early NE. This **ā** was due to the analogy of the long vowel in the pret. plural and to the new long **ā** which arose in the pret. singular of verbs belonging to class IV (§ **359**). The only verb of this type which has preserved the regularly developed form of the past participle is *eat*, pp. *eaten* (§ **72**). Beside the early ME. past participles **bę̄den, sę̄ten** new past participles **biden** (bidden), **siten** (sitten) were formed direct from the present during the ME. period.

§ **365.** The only NE. verb which has fairly well preserved the corresponding ME. principal parts is *eat*: present *eat* (ME. **ę̄ten**) and pp. *eaten* (ME. **ę̄ten**), but in the sixteenth century both the present and the past participle had forms with early shortening of the stem-vowel (cp. § **98**) beside those with long vowel, as **ett**(**e**), **etten** (still preserved in many dialects). In OE. and early ME., as in the other Germanic languages, this verb had a long vowel in the pret. singular, which was the same as that in the plural, OE. **æt** (**ēt**) = early ME. **ę̄t** (**ę̄t**) which would regularly have become ***īt** (written *eat*, *eet*, or *ete*) in the present standard language. This old preterite (written at various times *ete*, *eate*, *eat*) has been more or less common from the fourteenth down to the nineteenth century, and in earlier NE. it was often used for the past participle. Beside the form with long vowel early NE. had also one with short vowel (**ĕt**) which arose from shortening before **ę̄** (**ę̄**) became **ī** (cp. § **98**),

and this form, generally written *ate*, rarely *cat*, has remained in the colloquial language down to the present day. A new analogical pret. singular **at** arose in the thirteenth century, which became obsolete in the sixteenth century. From **at** was formed ·**āt**, later written **ate**, in the fifteenth century (§ **359**), which has been the predominant literary form since the sixteenth century.

§ **366**. The simple verb *get* (ON. **geta**, cp. *EME. Gr.* § 176) has had exclusively initial **g**· in all its parts from the earliest date of its appearance in the language. The principal parts in ME. were :—inf. **gę̆ten, giten** ; pret. sing. **gat** beside **gāt**, later written **gate** (§ **359**), pl. **gę̄ten** ; pp. **gę̆ten** beside **gǫ̆ten** with **ǫ̆** from class IV. In the sixteenth century the present had **ę̄** beside **ĕ**, and also occasionally **ĭ**, but from then onwards *get* has been the standard form ; *git* is still common in the modern northern dialects. The pret. *gat* (*gatt*) became obsolete in the standard language in the sixteenth century, but it is still common in many of the modern dialects ; and *gate* became obsolete in the seventeenth century. During the sixteenth century a new preterite *got* arose with **o** from the past participle **gǫ̆ten**, and this has been the standard form since the seventeenth century. The past participle had **gǫ̆ten** beside **gę̆ten, git(t)en** down to the sixteenth century, and then these forms were gradually ousted by the new preterite *got* used for the past participle, but *gotten*, *getten* are still very common in the modern dialects, and *gotten* is still the standard form in the compounds *begotten*, *forgotten*. The compounds *beget* and *forget* had medial ·**ʒ**· beside ·**g**· in ME., as inf. **forʒę̆ten, forʒiten** beside **forgę̆ten** ; pret. sing. **forʒat** beside **forgat** (**forgāt** later written **forgate**) ; pp. **forʒę̆ten** beside **forgę̆ten**, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 176, 410. The forms with ·**ʒ**· became obsolete in the sixteenth century, and from then onwards these compounds have had the same forms as the simple verb, except that they have preserved the old past participle in ·**en**.

§ 367. The principal parts of the OE. verbs **biddan** (ME. **bidden**) 'pray, beg' and **bēodan** (ME. **bḗden**, cp. § 344) 'order, command' became mixed up in ME. both in form and meaning; and similarly OE. **forbēodan** (ME. **forbḗden**) 'forbid' with those of the simple verb **bidden**, which during the ME. period gave rise to the new inf. **forbidden** beside **forbḗden**. The result was that *bid* and *forbid* had several different forms in the present, preterite, and past participle both in late ME. and early NE., especially in the sixteenth century. In early NE. the present had **bidd(e)**, **bid** beside **bĕde**; pret. **bad**, **bād**e, **bǭd** (written *bode*, *bod*), and **bid** formed from the pp. **bidden** and also used for the past participle; a new pp. **bidden** beside the old form **bḗden** was formed from the present during the ME. period, **bǭden** with **ǭ** from verbs of class IV (§ 358), **bid** (see above). From the sixteenth century onwards the usual forms have been: present *bid*, pret. *bade* (= **bæd**, **beid**), *bid*; pp. *bidden*, *bid*. And similarly with the various forms of *forbid*, except that the preterite is now always *forbade* (= **bæd**), and the pp. *forbidden*.

§ 368. The verb *give* had in ME. a variety of forms with initial **ȝ**- (often written **y**-) beside **g**- both in the present, preterite, and past participle, as inf. **ȝḗven**, **ȝiven** beside **given**; pret. sing. **ȝaf**, **ȝafe**, **ȝāve**, **ȝǭve** beside **gaf**, **gāve**, pl. **ȝḗven**, **ȝḗven**, **ȝāven**, **ȝǭven** beside **gḗven**; pp. **ȝḗven**, **ȝǭven**, **ȝiven**, beside **given**, see *EME. Gr.* §§ 292, 410. **ȝ**- beside **g**-forms existed side by side until the sixteenth century, but during the sixteenth century the **ȝ**-forms were gradually ousted by the **g**-forms, and from then onwards *give*, pret. *gave*, pp. *given* have been the standard forms. The preterite form **gaf** (**gaffe**) existed beside the new formation **gāve** until well on into the sixteenth century, and then became obsolete. Beside **gāve** there was also a weak pret. **gived** from the sixteenth down to the eighteenth century.

§ **369.** The regular parts of *sit* were in ME. :—inf. **sitten;** pret. sing. **sat** beside **sāt,** later written **sate;** pp. **sęten.** *sit,* often written *sitt(e)* in earlier NE., regularly corresponds to ME. **sitten.** The preterite from **sate,** often also used for the past participle, became obsolete in the sixteenth century; **sat** was often written *satt(e)* down to the eighteenth century. Beside the old pp. **sętten** a new pp. **sitten** with i from the present was formed in late ME., and then the former became obsolete in the sixteenth century. In the sixteenth century the pret. **sat** came to be used beside **sitten, sitt**(e) for the past participle, and since the end of the century it has been the predominant form, and is now the only form, but **sitten** is still very common in the dialects.

The old weak verb *spit* (OE. **spittan**) now forms its preterite and past participle after the analogy of *sit, sat, sat*; in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries it also had a strong pp. *spitten.*

§ **370.** The principal parts of *lie* 'lie down' were in ME. :—inf. **līen;** pret. sing. **lai,** pl. **leien** (**lęi̯en**); pp. **leien (lein, lain).** NE. *lie, lay, lain* are regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms **līen** (§ **73,** 3), **lai** (§ **82,** 1), **lain** (§ **82,** 2). From the fourteenth down to the eighteenth century there was also a pp. **lien (line)** formed direct from the present, beside the regular form **lain.**

§ **371.** In ME. the verb *see* had a large number of different forms in the preterite and past participle, as pret. **sai̯, sau̯, saw** beside **sei̯, sei̯, sei, sai, si̯, sī;** pp. **sęwen, sawen** beside **seien, sein, sain, sęn** (**sęne** = OE. adj. **gesīene, gesēne** 'visible'), see *EME. Gr.* § 410. From the fourteenth century onwards the predominant forms were:—inf. **sęn, sęę;** pret. sing. **saw;** pp. **sęn** (**sęne**), although some of the other forms were not uncommon down to the sixteenth century, but since then the standard forms have been *see, saw, seen,* beside a sporadic pret. and pp. *see'd.*

§ **372.** The pret. *was* (ME. **was**), pl. *were* (ME. **wēren,**

wę̄ren) is the only preterite in NE. which has preserved the old distinction between the singular and plural. The present and past participle of *quethe* (OE. **cweþan, ME. quę̄þen**) became obsolete in the sixteenth century, but the old pret. singular *quoth* (OE. **cwæþ, ME. quaþ**) has been preserved as an archaism down to the present day (cp. § **132**).

§ **373.** The verbs *bequeath*, *fret* (§ **98**), *knead*, *mete*, *weigh*, and *wreak* had become weak or had weak beside strong forms by the beginning of the NE. period, and some of them still had strong beside the weak past participle in the sixteenth or seventeenth century, as *fretten*, *knedden* (*knoden*, *knodden*), *meten* (*metten*, *moten*), *wroken*. The forms with **o̤** were due to the analogy of the verbs of class IV (§ **358**).

Class VI.

§ **374.** This class contained a fairly large number of verbs in OE. and ME., but only seven of them have remained strong in NE., the rest have all become weak except in the case of a few isolated past participles which are now used as adjectives, and the two verbs *heave* and *swear* which passed over into class IV (§ **357**); *heave* is now also weak.

§ **375.** The OE. and ME. normal vowels in the principal parts were:—

OE.	**a**	**ō**	**ō**	**æ (a)**
ME.	**ā**	**o̤**	**o̤**	**ā**

The following NE. verbs are regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms, but with shortening of the vowel in the preterite (§ **99**):—*forsake*, *forsook*, *forsaken*; *shake*, *shook*, *shaken*; *take*, (ON. **taka**), *took*, *taken*; and pret. *stood*. From the sixteenth down to the nineteenth century the preterite was often used for the past participle, and this has been the standard past participle of *stand* since the sixteenth century. Beside the regular pp. **tāken** ME. also had **tān**

(cp. *EME. Gr.* §§ 250, 411), which was common in earlier NE., especially in poetry, and generally written *tane, ta'en.* Beside the strong forms, *shake* often had a weak preterite and past participle *shaked* from the sixteenth down to the nineteenth century. The old pp. *standen* beside a new weak form *standed* was occasionally used in the sixteenth century, and the weak form in the compounds *understanded, withstanded* was very common in the sixteenth and early part of the seventeenth century.

§ 376. The verb (*a*)*wake* has had a weak beside the strong preterite and past participle from the fourteenth century down to the present day. The usual preterite and past participle now are (*a*)*woke* beside (*a*)*waked*, but it is remarkable that no strong forms are found either in Shakespeare, Ben Jonson, the 1611 edition of the Bible, or in Milton's poetry. The pret. (*a*)*woke* has been in use for the past participle since the seventeenth century, and from the seventeenth down to the nineteenth century there has also been a strong pp. (*a*)*woken* which is now obsolete or obsolescent. The stem-vowel in (*a*)*woke*, (*a*)*woken* is difficult to explain satisfactorily. **ǭ** beside **ǭ** existed already in late ME. and is generally explained as being due to forms like **brǭke, spǭke; brǭken, spǭken** (§ **359**), but this is uncertain, because of the lack of a point of contact between the two classes, cp. also § **342**.

§ 377. NE. *draw* (ME. **drawen, drazen**) and *drawn* (ME. **drawen, drazen**) are regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms, see § **84**, 2, but the pret. *drew* (ME. **drǫw, drǫuz, drǭz**) is a late ME. new formation after the analogy of preterites like *blew* (ME. **blęw**) : *blow* (ME. **blǫwen**) of class VII (§ **384**). Beside the strong forms a weak preterite and pp. *drawed* was sometimes used in earlier NE., and is still common in the Midland and southern dialects.

§ 378. The pp. *slain* is regularly developed from ME. *slain* (OE. **slægen**). The regular form of the present would be

slea* (ME. **slę̄n, § **72**), and this form existed down to the seventeenth century. A new present *slay* beside the old **slę̄**(n) was formed direct from the pp. *slain* so early as the fifteenth century, and then gradually supplanted the old form. The pret. *slew* (ME. **sl̨ow, sl̨ou3, sl̨ō3**) is a new formation which is found so early as the fifteenth century.

§ **379**. The following verbs have become weak :—*ache, bake, fare, flay, gnaw, grave* (*engrave*), *lade, laugh, shape, shave, step, wade, wax.* The preterite of most of these verbs had become entirely weak, or had weak beside strong forms, before the end of the ME. period, so that only scanty fragments were preserved in early NE., and even these became obsolete in the eighteenth century, and some of them earlier, as *fore, gnew, lough, shoope* (*shope*), *shove, wox.* The old past participles *baken, flain, gnawn, waxen* became obsolete in the seventeenth century, but a few of the old past participles, used archaically as adjectives, have lingered on to the present day, as *graven, engraven, laden, misshapen, shaven, unwashen.*

Class VII.

§ **380**. To this class belong those verbs which originally had reduplicated preterites. In OE. they are divided into two subdivisions according as the preterite had **ē** or **ēo,** but as **ēo** regularly became **ę̄** in ME. (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 65) all the verbs of this class, which remained strong, had **ę̄** in the preterite in ME. The present and past participle had the same stem-vowel both in OE. and ME. The verbs which have remained strong or have strong beside weak forms in NE. are here arranged according as the present had in ME. :—**a** (= OE. **ea**), **ǭ** (= OE. **ea** before **ld**), **ę̄** (= OE. **ēa**), **ǫw** (= OE. **āw**), and **o̧w** (= OE. **ōw**), see *EME. Gr.* § 414.

§ **381. a :** *fall, fell, fallen* regularly correspond to ME. **fallen, fel** from older **fę̄ll, fallen**, cp. § **102**, 1. Beside **fel**

ME. had also **fil** (see *EME. Gr.* § 99), which was common until towards the end of the sixteenth century.

§ 382. **ǭ**: *hold* (ME. **hǭlden**), *held*, *held* beside archaic *holden* (ME. **hǭlden**) regularly correspond to the ME. forms (§ 106). The pret. *held* is an early shortening of ME. **hę̄ld** (cp. § 97); *held* began to be used for the past participle in the sixteenth century, and in the seventeenth century gradually supplanted *holden* in the ordinary language. Beside **held** late ME. had also a form **hild** which was not uncommon down to the end of the sixteenth century. Beside the strong forms there was also a weak pret. and pp. *holded* in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. And similarly *behold* with isolated pp. *beholden* 'obliged' used as an adjective.

§ 383. **ę̄**: *beat* (ME. **bę̄ten**), *beat* (ME. **bę̄t**), *beaten* (ME. **bę̄ten**). The present *beat* and pp. *beaten* regularly correspond to the ME. forms (§ **72**, 3). The pret. *beat*, also used for the past participle since the sixteenth century, has **ea** for **ee** (§ **71**) from *beat*, *beaten*. Beside the present, preterite, and past participle with long vowel there were also forms with short vowel, as *bett*, *bett*, *betten* (*bett*) in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and the pret. *bett*, pp. *betten* are still common in many dialects.

hew (ME. **hęwen**), *hewed*, *hewn* (ME. **hęwen**) beside *hewed*. *hew*, *hewn* regularly correspond to the ME. forms. The weak pret. and pp. *hewed* began to appear so early as the fourteenth century, and by about 1500 had supplanted the old strong preterite **hęw**, but in the past participle we still have *hewn* beside *hewed*.

§ 384. **ǫw**: *blow*, *blew*, *blown* are regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms **blǫwen, blęw, blǫwen**; and similarly *know*, *throw*. Beside the strong forms, *blow* also had a weak pret. and pp. *blowed* in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. *crow* has preserved the old pret. *crew* beside *crowed* which has been common since the sixteenth century; the strong pp. *crown* beside *crowed* was common

down to the eighteenth century, and *crown* is still used as an archaism. *mow* and *sow* now have weak preterites, and past participles *mowed*, *sowed* beside *mown*, *sown*, but the old preterites *mew*, *sew* were common from the fifteenth down to the eighteenth century, as they still are in many of the northern and north Midland dialects. After the analogy of *blew*, *blown* : *blow* strong forms *snew*, *snown* : *snow* were formed in the sixteenth century, and were common beside the weak form *snowed* in the seventeenth century, and are still so in most of the northern and north Midland dialects. After the analogy of *blow* : *blown* strong past participles *shown* (*shewn*), *strewn* (*strown*), *sewn* were formed in early NE. to the old weak verbs *show* (*shew*), *strew* (*strow*), *sew*, see §§ **86** note, **87** note.

§ **385.** **ọw** : *grow*, *grew*, *grown* are regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms **grọwen, grẹw, grọwen,** see §§ **86, 1, 89,** 4.

§ **386.** **hung** is properly not the preterite and past participle of *hang*, but of ME. **hingen** (= ON. wv. **hengja**), which became a strong verb after the analogy of verbs like *swing*, *swung*, *swung* (§ **351**), and then *hing* became obsolete, and *hung* became associated with *hang*.

§ **387.** A few forms of the ME. verb **hǭten** (OE. **hātan**) 'to call' survived down to the seventeenth century, and a pp. *hight* is still often used as an archaism in poetry. The old present **hǭte** had become obsolete before the end of the ME. period, but the pp. **hoten** (ME. **hǭten**) is found as late as the seventeenth century. The old pret. **hẹ̄t** beside **heht, hiht, hight** (= OE. **hēt** beside **hĕht**) gave rise to various new formations in ME. itself; from **hẹ̄t** a new present **hẹ̄ten** was formed, and this survived down to the latter half of the sixteenth century; and in like manner from **hight** a new present **hight** with pret. **highte,** pp. **hight** was formed; and then later a weak pret. and pp. **highted** was formed. With the exception of the pp. *hight* all these new formations had

become obsolete by about the early part of the seventeenth century.

§ 388. The following verbs have become weak:—*dread, flow, fold, leap, let, read, row, sleep, sweep, walk, weep.* Some of them like *dread, read, sleep* had begun to have weak forms already in OE., see *EOE. Gr.* § 357, and nearly all the others had but scanty remnants of strong forms at the end of the ME. period. Down to the seventeenth century there was a strong beside a weak preterite and past participle of *leap*, viz. *lope* (*leep, leepe*), *lopen* with ō after the analogy of verbs of class IV (§ 358). Earlier NE. had also a few strong beside weak past participles, as *flown, folden, letten* still common in some dialects, *rown*, beside *flowed, folded, let, rowed.* The preterite and past participle of *dread* has been *dreaded* since the sixteenth century, but beside it there was also a pret. *dred*(*de*), *drad*(*de*), and pp. *dred, drad* which had become obsolete by the end of the century.

B. WEAK VERBS

§ 389. Although many OE. and ME. strong verbs have become weak in NE., the number of weak verbs has always been infinitely larger than that of the strong in all periods of the language. For the history of the OE. weak verbs in ME. see *EME. Gr.* §§ 415–29.

§ 390. In early ME. the preterite singular of all weak verbs ended either in **-ede** or **-de** (**-te**), and the past participle in **-ed** or **-d** (**-t**). The final **-e** disappeared in the preterite during the ME. period (*EME. Gr.* §§ 139–42), so that before the end of the period the preterite and the past participle had come to be alike in form. In early NE. the **e** in **ed** also disappeared in the preterite and past participle except when the present ended in **d** or **t** (§ 158), although the **e** has mostly continued to be written down to the present day, but in earlier NE., especially in the seventeenth and eighteenth

centuries, it was often omitted in writing and its omission was indicated by ', as *amaz'd, seem'd,* &c. After the **e** in **ed** had disappeared or ceased to be pronounced the **d** regularly remained after voiced sounds, but became **t** after voiceless sounds, as *judged, laid, loved, paid, turned* beside *ceased, hoped, thanked, wished*; in earlier NE. **t** was often written where we now write **ed,** as *thankt* (*thank't*), *wisht* (*wish't*), and in many verbs we still have double spellings, as *blessed, dressed, stepped, stripped, tossed, whipped* beside *blest, drest, stept, stript, tost, whipt.* From what has been stated above it follows that the present general rule for the formation of the preterite and past participle of weak verbs is:—Verbs ending in a voiced sound have **-d,** and those ending in a voiceless sound have **-t,** generally written **-ed** in both cases, but those ending in **-d** or **-t** add **-ed** (= id), as *called, breathed, dined, clothed, judged, lived, raised, seized, served, turned; ceased, fixed, hissed, hoped, knocked, liked, pushed, thanked; divided, dreaded, ended, nodded, waded; fainted, hated, lasted, permitted, stated, waited.*

§ **391.** A considerable number of verbs deviate from the general rule stated in the previous paragraph. These deviations are due partly to special sound changes which took place in OE. and ME., and partly to analogical formations which arose in ME. or early NE. Before beginning to treat the history of the formation of the preterite and past participle of these and the other verbs in NE, it will be advisable to state here a few points which are chiefly of an orthographical nature:—

1. ME. **i,** whether a simple vowel or the second element of a diphthong, is generally written **y** when final in NE. (cp. § 170), whence the interchange between **y** and **i** in such verbs as *carry : carried, lay : laid, pay : paid, pity : pitied, study : studied, say : said* (§ **96**); *defy : defied*; but in some verbs the preterite and the past participle are now formed direct from the present without this interchange in spelling,

as *employ, employed ; obey, obeyed ; play, played ; pray, prayed ; stay, stayed.*

2. In late ME. it became fairly common to simplify double consonants finally, but medially to retain them, and to double single consonants after short vowels in order to indicate that the preceding vowel was short ; and these double consonants have been preserved in the preterite and past participle of many verbs, as *begged : beg, dropped : drop, permitted : permit, stirred : stir, travelled : travel,* &c. See §§ **53–4.**

3. Verbs ending in **p, l, m,** n often have double written forms in the preterite and past participle, viz. **-t** beside **-ed,** but in a few verbs there is also a double pronunciation, as *dipt, dipped : dip, dropt, dropped : drop, smelt, smelled : smell, spilt, spilled : spill* ; but *burnt, burned : burn, dreamt* (= **dremt**), *dreamed* (= **drīmd**) *: dream, leant* (= **lent**), *leaned* (= **līnd**) *: lean.*

4. In NE. the past participle has regularly fallen together with the preterite, so that there is no longer any difference between them in form or meaning, but in a small number of verbs we have the old beside a new past participle, the one being used as the past participle proper, and the other as an adjective, as *loved : beloved* (= **bilavid**), *bent : bended* (on bended knee), *blessed* (*blest*) *: blessed* (= **blesid**), *passed : past.*

§ **392.** It has been stated above (§ **390**) that the preterite had the three different endings **-ede, -de, -te** in early ME., and that the final **-e** disappeared during the ME. period. In the following paragraphs we shall now deal with the history of these endings separately.

1. -ede

§ **393.** Those verbs which had the ending **-ede** in early ME. corresponded to : (*a*) The OE. first class of weak verbs which originally had a short stem-syllable, as **fremede : fremman** 'to perform' (*EOE. Gr.* § 368) ; (*b*) The OE.

second class of weak verbs, as **lōcode : lōcian** 'to look' (*EOE. Gr.* § 380); (*c*) The verbs of French origin, as **blāmed(e) : blāmen, finisched(e) : finischen** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 432). After the final **-e** had disappeared during the ME. period the preterite of all verbs of this type came to end in **-ed** (*EME. Gr.* §§ 139–42). In early NE. the **e** in **-ed** also disappeared except when the present ended in **d** or **t** (§ 158), although the **e** has mostly continued to be written down to the present day. The **d** then became **t** after voiceless sounds, but remained after voiced sounds, as *asked, fetched, finished, groped, hoped, liked, looked; agreed, bathed, called, earned, loved, offered, opened, pleased, prayed, spared, wondered; divided, ended, wounded; hated, melted, tasted*; for forms like *blest, drest, rapt*, beside *blessed, dressed, rapped*, see § 390. By far the greater majority of all weak verbs now form their preterite in the manner stated above.

2. -de

§ 394. Those verbs which had the ending **-de** in early ME. corresponded to: (*a*) The OE. first class of weak verbs which originally had a long stem-syllable ending in a voiced consonant, as **dēmde : dēman** 'to judge' (*EOE. Gr.* § 373); (*b*) The OE. third class of weak verbs, as **lifde : libban** 'to live' (*EOE. Gr.* § 380). The preterite of verbs of this type underwent various changes in ME. besides the loss of the final **-e**:—

1. Long vowels were shortened before double consonants and consonant combinations, as **bledde**, pp. **ybled(d) : blēden** 'to bleed'; **ledde**, pp. **yled(d) : lēden** 'to lead'; **hidde**, pp. **yhid(d) : hīden** 'to hide'; **cledde, cladde**, pp. **ycle(d), yclad(d) : clēþen** 'to clothe' (*EME. Gr.* § 423); **hĕrde**, pp. **yhĕrd : hēren** 'to hear'. After the loss of the final **-e** in the preterite the **dd** was simplified to **d**, and this simplification of the **dd** had generally taken place earlier in the past participle, whence NE. *bleed, bled, bled; hide, hid,*

hid (*hidden*, § **341**); *clothe* (OE. **clāþian**): *clothed* beside *clad*; *lead, led, led*; *read* (§ **388**), *read, read* with the spelling **ea** from the present; and similarly *breed, feed, speed*; *chide, chid, chid* (*chidden*, § **341**). To this type of preterite and past participle now also belong *flee, fled* (ME. **fledde, flēde**), *fled*; *say, said* (ME. **saide**, OE. **sægde**), *said* (§ **96**); *shoe, shod* (ME. **shodde, shōde**), *shod*. On the pret. and pp. *heard* (= **hād**) : *hear* (**hiə**), see § **120**.

2. When the stem ended in **v, l, m, n**, or **nd, ld, rd** the preterite and past participle generally had **t** in ME. with shortening of a preceding long vowel (*EME. Gr.* §§ 270, 422), as **lēven** 'to leave', **lefte, yleft**; **fēlen** 'to feel', **felte, yfelt**; **lēnen** 'to lend', **lente, ylent**; **senden, sente, ysent**; **bīlden** 'to build', **bilte, ybilt**; **girden, girte, ygirt**. Some verbs have preserved and others now have this type of preterite and past participle in NE., as *bereave, bereft* (*bereaved*); *cleave, cleft*; *leave, left*. *deal, dealt*; *dwell, dwelt*; *feel, felt*; *kneel, knelt* (*kneeled*); *smell, smelt* (*smelled*); *spell, spelt* (*spelled*); *spill, spilt* (*spilled*); *spoil, spoilt* (*spoiled*). *dream, dreamt* (*dreamed*). *lean, leant* (*leaned*); *mean, meant*; *pen, pent* (*penned*). *bend, bent*, pp. *bent* beside *bended* now used as an adjective; *blend*, pret. and pp. *blended*, but in earlier NE. *blent*; *lend, lent*; *rend, rent*; *send, sent*; *spend, spent*; *wend*, pret. and pp. *wended*, the old pret. *went* is now used for the pret. of *go* (§ **411**). *build, built*, but in earlier NE. the pret. *builded* was very common; *gild, gilt* (*gilded*). *gird, girt* (*girded*). *burn, burnt* (*burned*); *learn, learnt*, pp. *learnt* (*learned*), beside *learned* (**lənid**) now used as an adjective. To this type now also belongs *lose, lost*. The preterites *dem(p)t* : *deem, sem(p)t* : *seem* were in common use down to the seventeenth century, just as they still are in some of the dialects.

3. With one or two exceptions the preterite of all other verbs which ended in **-de** in early ME. was remodelled during the ME. period after the analogy of those verbs whose preterite ended in **-ede** (cp. *EME. Gr.* § 419), as *behaved*:

bchave, felled : fell, and similarly *believe, fill, heal, live, rear, singe,* &c. *rid* (OE. *hreddan,* § 136), *rid* (*ridded*); *spread* with early shortening (§ 98), *spread* (ME. **spredde**), *spread*; and similarly *shed, shed* (ME. **schedde**), *shed*; with these are now associated *shred, shred; wed, wed* (*wedded*), which in OE. belonged to the second class of weak verbs (§ 393).

§ 395. NE. *lay, laid, laid* regularly correspond to ME. **leien, leide, yleid** (*EME. Gr.* § 107, 1); *make, made, made* to ME. **māken, māde, ymād** (*EME. Gr.* § 428); and *have, had, had* to ME. **have(n), had(d)e, (y)had** (*EME. Gr.* § 429).

3. -te

§ 396. Those verbs whose preterite ended in **-te** in early ME. corresponded to the OE. first class of weak verbs whose present ended in a voiceless consonant (*EOE. Gr.* §§ 368, 373). The **e** in **-te** disappeared during the ME. period, and the **t,** which thus became final, has remained in NE., although it is generally written **-ed** after the analogy of those verbs which had **-ede** in early ME. (§ 393), as *clip, clipt* (*clipped*); *dip, dipt* (*dipped*); *drench, drenched*; and similarly *kissed, puffed, quenched, wished,* &c.

§ 397. Most of the verbs of this type underwent certain changes during the ME. period: (*a*) Long vowels were shortened before double consonants and consonant combinations, as pret. **mette,** pp. **ymet : mẹ̄ten;** pret. **kepte,** pp. **ykept : kẹ̄pen.** (*b*) When the stem ended in **t** the **tt** was simplified to **t** in the past participle, and also in the preterite after the loss of the final **-e,** as **ymet, mette** later **met : mẹ̄ten; yset, sette** later **set : setten.** (*c*) When the stem ended in **st** the **tt** was simplified to **t** already in OE. (*EOE. Gr.* § 373), as ME. pret. **caste,** pp. **ycast : casten.** See *EME. Gr.* §§ 424–5. NE. examples are: (*a*) *keep, kept*; and similarly with the old strong verbs, *leap, leapt* (*leaped*) = **lept, līpt;** *sleep, slept; sweep, swept; weep, wept.* See § 388.

(*b*) *meet, met; shoot, shot*; after the analogy of *bite, bit, bit* (*bitten*, § 339) we now have *light, lit* beside *lighted*; to this type also belonged in early NE. the verbs *greet, heat*, which now form their preterite and past participle in **-ed** (= **-id**); and in *sweat* (§ 98), *wet* (§ 98) we still have pret. and pp. *sweat, wet* beside the new formations *sweated, wetted*. *set, set*; and similarly *cut, hit, hurt, let* (§ 388), *put, slit, spilt; whet*, pret. and pp. *whet* beside the new formation *whetted*. *knit* and *lift* now have the pret. and pp. *knitted, lifted*, but in earlier NE. the common forms were *knit, lift*, and the old pp. *knit* is still preserved as an adjective, as *well knit*. (*c*) *cast, cast*; and similarly *burst* (§ 355), *cost, thrust*. The other verbs of this type now form their preterite and past participle in **-ed** (= **-id**), as *fasted, lasted, rested, thirsted*, &c., and *casted* was also common in earlier NE.

§ 398. OE. had twenty verbs belonging to class I of weak verbs which (except **bringan**) had umlaut in the present, but not in the preterite and past participle, see *EOE. Gr.* § 379. Some of these verbs became obsolete in ME., and the preterite and past participle of others were remodelled in ME. and early NE. after the analogy of the present stem-form, as *dwell, dwelt* (ME. **dwelte**, OE. **dwealde**), *dwelt* (ME. **ydwelt**, OE. **gedweald**, § 394, 2); *quell, quelled* (OE. **cwealde**), *quelled* (OE. **gecweald**); *reach, reached* (ME. **rauȝte**), *reached* (**yrauȝt**), but the pret. and pp. *raught* was common down to the seventeenth century; *stretch, stretched* (OE. **streahte**), *stretched* (OE. **gestreaht**); *work, worked* (ME. **wrǫuȝte**), *worked* (**ywrǫuȝt**), but the pret. and pp. *wrought* (§ 90) was common down to the eighteenth century, and the old past participle *wrought* is still used as an adjective. Only a few NE. verbs have preserved the regular old formation of the preterite and past participle. Those verbs which had in ME. pret. **-ǫuȝte**, pp. **-ǫuȝt** now regularly have *-ought* (= **ǭt**, § 90), as *beseech, besought; bring, brought; buy, bought; seek, sought; think, thought*. The pret. and pp. *sold*

(ME. **sǭlde, ysǭld**): *sell* is regularly developed from the corresponding ME. forms (§ **106**); and similarly *told : tell*. The pret. and pp. *taught : teach* regularly corresponds to ME. **tauȝte, ytauȝt** (§ **84, 5**); the pret. and pp. *caught : catch* was a ME. new formation (*EME. Gr.* § 426), the pret. and pp. *catched* was also common in earlier NE. The pret. *methought* (ME. **me þŭȝte**) is due to the influence of *thought* (ME. **þǫuȝte**).

C. MINOR GROUPS

1. Preterite-Presents.

§ **399.** Only a small number of the OE. and ME. preterite-presents have been preserved in the standard language of the present day, viz. *can : could, dare : durst, may : might, shall : should,* and the forms of the old preterites *must, ought,* which are now also used as presents. With the exception of *dare* all these verbs are now used with widely extended meanings and functions from what they were in OE. and ME. In dealing with the preterite-presents we shall follow the same order as that in the *EME. Gr.* §§ 434–9, and shall generally include the form of the second pers. singular which is now obsolete except in liturgical language and poetry.

§ **400.** Early NE. preserved some of the forms of the ME. verb **witen,** pres. sing. **wǭt,** pl. **witen**; pret. **wiste,** present participle **witing(e)**; pp. **wist.** We still have *to wit* with the meaning 'namely'; the old present sing. in the phrase 'God wot' with early shortening (cp. § **100**), but in early NE. the forms *wots, wotteth* were common with **-s, -eth** from the present of other verbs; the pret. and pp. *wist* was common in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries; and the old present participle has been preserved in *unwitting; wotting* formed direct from *wot* was also sometimes used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

§ **401.** *can* (ME. **can**) beside the unaccented forms **kən,**

kn with vocalic **n** (§ **175**), *canst* (ME. **canst**); pret. *could* (ME. **coude, couþe**) with **l** after the analogy of *should* and *would*; *could* (**kud**) is the old unaccented form from which has been made a new unaccented form **kəd**, the old accented form would now be ***kaud** written *could*. We have preserved the present participle *cunning*, and the old pp. *couth* (ME. **couþ**) in *uncouth*, see § **77, 1**. The contracted form *can't* (= **kānt**) with lengthening of **a** to **ā** arose in the sixteenth century before ME. **a** became **æ** in NE. (§ **62**).

§ **402.** *dare* from late ME. **dār** beside **dar** (cp. § **359**), the latter form is still common in the modern dialects; the second pers. sing. *darst* (ME. **darst**), often written *dar'st*, was common down to the seventeenth century. From the sixteenth century onwards the third person singular has had *dares* beside *dare* (ME. **dār**). The preterite has had *dared* beside *durst* (ME. **durste**) since the sixteenth century. The old pp. *durst* (ME. **durst**) had become supplanted by the new formation *dared* by about 1600 in the standard language, but it is still used in some of the modern dialects.

§ **403.** Late ME. had the accented form **schaul** beside unaccented **schal** (§ **102, 1**). **schaul, shaul** became **shǭl** about the end of the sixteenth century (§ **84**). **shǭl** and **shal** (= **shæl**) existed side by side down to the eighteenth century, and then the former became obsolete, and **shæl** written *shall* came to be used for both the accented and unaccented form, and from it has been formed the new unaccented forms **shəl, shl** with vocalic **l**, see § **102, 1**. Second person sing. *shalt* (ME. **schalt**) from which was later formed the unaccented form **shəlt**. For *shan't* (= **shānt**) 'shall not' see § **187**. In the preterite ME. had the accented form **schǭlde** beside unaccented **schŏlde**; the latter has not survived in NE. **schǭlde** regularly became **shūld** in early NE., and this pronunciation was common until the end of the eighteenth century (§ **105**); from early NE. **shūld** was formed the unaccented form **shu(l)d** which has now become

the accented form, and from it has been formed a new unaccented form **shəd**, see § **105**.

§ **404.** The present first and third pers. sing. *may* regularly corresponds to ME. **mai** (§ **82, 1**). The early ME. form of the second pers. singular was **miȝt** (OE. **meaht**, later **miht**) which became obsolete in late ME. Beside **miȝt** there arose in the fourteenth century **maist, maiest** formed from **mai**, to which the NE. forms *mayest*, *mayst* regularly correspond. In the preterite ME. had **miȝte** beside **mouȝte**; the former has regularly become NE. *might*, and *mought* (= ME. **mouȝte**) was very common down to the end of the seventeenth century, and is still common in some of the modern dialects.

§ **405.** The ME. present first and third pers. sing. **mǭt**, which regularly became **mūt** written *mote* and sometimes also *mought* in early NE. (§ **75**), became obsolete during the sixteenth century, and its place was taken by *must* which is properly the old preterite form (ME. **muste, moste**, OE. **mōste**) now used for both tenses.

§ **406.** *owe* (ME. **ǫwen, ǭȝen**, OE. **āgan**) has had weak beside strong forms since the late ME. period, and apart from isolated forms it is now always weak with pret. and pp. *owed*. The change of meaning from *habēre* to *dēbēre* began to take place so early as the OE. period, see *N. E. D.* s. v. The old pret. *ought* (= ME. **ǫuȝte**, OE. **āhte**) was often used as the preterite beside the new formation *owed* until about the end of the seventeenth century, but *ought* is now isolated from *owed*, and is used both with present and preterite meaning. The old pp. *owen*, *oune* (ME. **ǫwen**, OE. **āgen**) continued to be used as such down to the seventeenth century, and in the form *own* it is still in general use as an adjective.

§ **407.** After the analogy of the preterite-presents, the old weak verb *need* has had the third pers. sing. *need* beside *needs* since the sixteenth century, but the former is now only used in such combinations as *it need not, why need it?*

2. Anomalous Verbs.

§ 408. *be* (= **bĭ**): The ordinary ME. forms of the present indicative were: sing. **am, art, is,** pl. **ăre(n)** beside **bę̄n, bę̄þ**. Beside the accented form *am* (= **æm**) we now have the unaccented forms **əm, m**; and similarly *is* (= **iz**) beside **z,** but **s** after voiceless consonants (§ **175**); *art* (= **āt**) regularly corresponds to ME. **art**. The ME. accented form **āre(n),** which would now be ***ęə** (§ **119,** note), became obsolete in earlier NE.; the old unaccented form *are* now pronounced **ā** (§ **108**) then came to be used for the accented form, and from it a new unaccented form **ə** has been formed (§ **175**). The full forms **bę̄n, bę̄þ** had become obsolete by the end of the ME. or beginning of the NE. period, but the form *be* (= **bĭ**) was in common use down to the seventeenth century, and then became obsolete except in formal and stilted language. The pret. *was* (ME. **was**), pl. *were* (ME. **wę̄ren, wę̄ren**) is the only NE. preterite which has preserved the old distinction between the singular and plural, but *was* for *were*, especially *you was* used in addressing a single person, was very common in the earlier NE. colloquial language, and is still so in many of the modern dialects. In the standard pronunciation we now have accented *was* (= **woz,** § **132**) beside unaccented **wəz**; and accented **węə** (§ **120**) beside unaccented **wə̆** (§ **175**). In the sixteenth century the old second pers. sing. *were* (= ME. **wę̄re, wę̄re**) was supplanted by the new formations *wast*, *wert* with **t** from *art*, and these forms were very common in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; in the 1611 edition of the Bible the former is used for the indicative and the latter for the subjunctive. Subjunctive present accented **bī,** unaccented **bi,** written *be* in both cases; pret. accented **węə** beside unaccented **wə̆,** written *were* in both cases; from the sixteenth century onwards the common form of the second

pers. singular has been *wert* (= **wət**), but in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries there were also the forms *werest, werst* with **-st** from the preterite of ordinary verbs. Inf. accented **bī** beside unaccented **bi** (ME. **bẹ̄n**). Present participle **bī-ing**; pp. accented **bīn** beside unaccented **bin** written *been*.

§ **409.** *have:* The **v** in *have* disappeared in the second and third persons singular of the present and in the preterite and past participle during the ME. period; early NE. also had the unaccented forms *ha', a* 'have' corresponding to ME. **ha** (*EME. Gr.* § 429), whence NE. *hast, has* (*hath*), pret. and pp. *had*, see § **69**, note 1, and for the various unaccented forms of this verb see § **175**.

§ **410.** *do:* The present of *do* (ME. **dǭ, dǭn**) now has accented beside unaccented forms, viz. **dū** (§ **75**) beside **du, də**; **dast** beside **dəst**; **daz, daþ** beside **dəz, dəþ**; early NE. also had the accented forms **dŭ-ist, dŭ-iþ** written *doest, doeth*. For the unaccented forms with **u, a, ə**, see §§ **99, 175**. *did* (ME. **dide**); pp. *done* (ME. **dǭn**) with early shortening of **ū** to **u** later **a** (§ **67**) after ME. **ǭ** had become **ū** in early NE. The pronunciation of the contracted form *don't* (= **dount**) is due to the influence of the spelling (§ **75**, note 2). The **-th** of the third pers. singular remained longer in *doth* and *hath* than in other verbs; both these forms were common in the eighteenth century.

§ **411.** *go* (= ME. **gǭn**), pp. *gone* (ME. **gǭn**) with early NE. shortening of **ǭ** to **o** (§ **100**). In the preterite ME. had **wente** (= NE. *went*) beside **ʒẹ̄de, ʒǭde**, the former being properly the preterite of **wenden** (§ **394, 2**); the latter became obsolete in the ordinary language in late ME., but it was often used as an archaism in poetry during the sixteenth century with both present and preterite meaning; and some writers like Spenser ignorantly used *yede* as the present and *yode* as the preterite.

§ **412.** *will* (ME. **wille, wile, wil**), *wilt* (ME. **wilt**); beside

wille, &c. ME. also had **wolle, wole**, and **wulle, wule**, which were common in the forms **wol, wul** in early NE. The contracted form *won't* (= **wount**) is from **wol** + **not**, see § **103**, 3, note 1. In the preterite ME. had the accented form **wo̤lde** beside unaccented **wŏlde**; the latter has not survived in NE. **wo̤lde** regularly became **wūld** in early NE., and this pronunciation was common until the end of the eighteenth century (§ **105**); from early NE. **wūld** was formed the unaccented form **wu**(l)d which has now become the accented form, and from which a new unaccented form **wəd** has been formed, both written *would*. For the various unaccented forms of this verb, see § **175**.

INDEX

The numbers after a word refer to the paragraphs in the Grammar.

a (*indef. art.*) 314
a (*pron.*) 175
abandon 85
abash 259
abbey 21. 5, 170. 6
abhor 34. 5
abide 58, 73. 1, 337, 340
able 13. 6, 17, 69
abode (*pp.*) 335. 2
abolish 66. 4
abolition 150
abound 77. 5
about 13. 8, 17; 40. 1, 57, 77. 1
abridge 136
absent (*adj.*) 243. 5
absent (*v.*) 243. 5
absolute 80
absolve 34. 1, 66. 4, 250
absorb 115
abstain 14. 1, 82. 6
abundance 67. 3
abuse (*sb.*) 245
abuse (*v.*) 44. 7, 57, 255
accept 16. 1, 64
accord 34. 5, 116
accuracy 152
accurate 160
accuse 44. 7, 79
ache 262, 379
achieve 31. 1, 52, 57, 71. 10, 275
acme 16. 2, 57
acquaintance 82. 6
acquire 121
acre 13. 6, 69
act 261
action 29, 161
adder 203
address 16. 1, 64
adieu 32, 57, 86. 2
adjourn 40. 7, 55. 3
administer 55. 3
admiral 55. 3
admire 28. 5, 123, 146
admission 29, 151, 161, 185
admit 28. 1, 65. 6
admittance 156
adopt 66. 4
adore 34. 9, 57, 125. 3
adult 44. 1, 67. 5
advance 17, 55. 3, 85
advantage 55. 3, 85, 149
adventure 55. 3, 149, 162
adversary 170. 4
advice 52, 55. 3, 245
advise 73. 8, 255
advisory 253
advocate 160
affair 128, 146
afford 116, 239
afraid 215
after 93. 1, 215
aftermost 313
again 14. 5, 57, 96
against 14. 5, 96, 228
age 13. 6, 17, 52, 279, 288. 3
aged 158
aggravate 160
aghast 50, 267
ago 13. 8, 146
agree 20, 71. 10, 146, 393
agreeable 150
ague 45, 172
aid 82. 6
aim 14. 1, 57, 82. 6, 193
air 14. 2, 57, 58, 128
aisle 14. 3, 57, 248
ajar 110, 276
album 102 n.
alcohol 102 n.
ale 13. 6, 69, 186
alive 73. 1, 149, 219
all 13. 5, 54, 57, 58, 102. 1, 186
alley 21. 5, 53
allow 40. 1, 77. 5, 146
allude 44. 3, 80, 185
allusion 80
almighty 102. 4
almond 102. 4
almost 102. 4
alms 102. 4, 297
aloft 66. 1
alone 34. 8, 76. 1, 149
also 102. 2, 175
altar 55. 5, 102. 2
altitude 102 n.
am 175, 408
amaze 390
ambition 146
ambitious 55. 7, 151, 246
ambush 138, 259
amends 297
America 167
amidst 228
among 34. 2, 66. 2, 139, 204, 270
amongst 228
amount 77. 5

ample 62, 85
amuse 79
an 62, 175, 314
ancestor 150
ancient 29, 151, 157. 2, 185
and 175
anemone 16. 2, 170. 8
angel 13. 6, 140, 280
anger 270
angle 270
angry 270
anguish 42, 62, 179, 204, 259, 270
animal 28. 1, 62, 151
animate 160
animosity 253
annihilate 283
announce 77. 5
annual 152
anoint 39, 88. 2
anon 100
answer 85 n., 182, 195, 243. 2
ant 62, 194
anthem 202, 223
Anthony 223
antique 28. 3, 73. 8
anvil 219, 228
anxious 29, 204, 246
any 13. 3, 57, 62 n., 170. 1
anybody 173. 3
ape 69
apologize 34. 4, 150
apostrophe 16. 2
apothecary 223
apparel 163
appeal 19. 1, 72. 6
appear 19. 8, 120
appetite 159. 3
apple 13. 1, 17, 57, 62, 157. 1, 186, 206, 288. 1
apply 73. 8
appreciate 151
apprehend 283
apron 203
archangel 261
archbishop 275
ardent 16. 3
are 119 n., 175, 408
area 19. 8
argument 108
arise 28. 4, 73. 1, 336, 337
arm 13. 2, 48. 6, 108, 191
armour 40. 8
army 170. 6
arose 76. 1
arrange 140
array 82. 6
arrears 19. 8, 120
arrest 64, 243. 1
arrival 163
arrive 73. 8
arrow 40. 9, 57, 62, 171
art (*v.*) 408
artist 108
as 175, 257
ashes 259
Asia 29, 246
ask 13. 2, 49, 57, 93. 1, 243. 1, 261, 264, 393
asked 231
aspect 93. 1
aspire 123
ass 54, 93. 1, 245, 289. 2
assail 82. 6
assault 55. 5, 188, 243. 5
asset 297
assign 48. 4, 269
assignation 269
association 151
assuage 42, 178
assume 185
asthma 223
astound 234
asunder 243. 3
asylum 243. 5
at 175
ate 13. 3, 17, 98
atheist 237
atone 76. 1
attack 62, 146, 261
attempt 64
attentive 159. 3
attractive 159. 3
auction 84. 6
audacious 148
audacity 148
auger 15. 1, 84. 3, 203
aught 15. 1, 57, 84. 5, 272
augur 44. 4
aunt 57, 85, 195, 300
austere 15. 2
Australia 15. 2
authentic 84. 6, 148, 223
author 15. 1, 84. 6, 161, 165, 223
authority 15. 2, 84. 6, 148, 223
authorize 159. 3
autumn 15. 1, 48. 5, 84. 6, 200
autumnal 48. 5, 148, 200
avail 82. 6
avarice 153
avaunt 85
avenge 219
average 153
avert 112
awake 69, 376
awe 84. 2
awful 44. 4. 57, 156
awkward 15. 1, 84. 3, 182
awl 15. 1, 84. 1
axe 245
aye 'yes' 14. 3, 57, 82. 5

babble 53
back 54, 261
backward(s 182
bacon 69
bad 54, 62, 311
badge 52, 278
bag 13. 1, 54, 62
bait 82. 5
bake 13. 6, 57, 69, 379
baker 165
balance 156, 245
balcony 102 n.
bald 13. 5, 102. 2
balk 102
ball 13. 5, 102. 1
ballad 53, 62
balm 48. 7, 55. 5, 102. 4

band 63
banish 62
bankrupt 55. 4, 208
bankruptcy 227
banner 53
banquet 179, 261
baptist 207
bar 13. 2, 53, 54, 108
barbaric 146
barbarous 153
barber 16. 3, 57
bare 13. 7, 17, 57, 119
bargain 14. 6, 57, 163, 267
bark (*sb.*) 108, 110, 191
bark (*v.*) 355
barley 21. 5, 110
barm 'yeast' 110
barn 110
baron 62, 161
barrel 53
barren 16. 3, 62, 163, 198
barrow 40. 9, 62
base 245
basin 69, 159. 2, 243. 5
basis 243. 5, 245
bask 93. 1, 243. 1
basket 16. 2, 57, 93. 1, 157. 3
basketful, 173. 3
bass 189
bastard 93. 1
batallion 146
bath 13. 2, 93. 1, 210. 289. 3
bathe 69, 238, 393
battle 62, 163, 186, 210, 222
baulk 102
be 16. 5. 17, 58, 71. 3, 175, 408
beacon 34. 4, 72. 3, 143
beam 18, 72. 3, 193
bean 19. 1, 72. 3
bear (*sb.*) 19. 7, 57, 122, 210
bear (*v.*) 19. 7, 107. 2, 122, 210, 359
beard 108 n.
beast 19. 1, 72. 6
beastly 227
beat 19. 1, 72. 3, 383
beatitude 19. 9
beautiful 24, 173. 3
beauty 24, 87. 3, 170. 5
become 362
bed 16. 1, 54, 57, 64
Bedlam 238
bee 17, 71. 3
beech 20, 71. 2, 275
beef 20, 71. 9
been 20, 97, 175
beer 11 n., 20, 57, 120
beetle 71. 8
before 125. 2, 146
beg 64, 391. 2
began 63
beget 363
beggar 165
begin 198, 350, 351
beguile 42, 73. 8
begun 44. 1, 67. 1
behave 69, 69 n. 1, 283, 394. 3
behaviour 29
behold 16. 2, 382
beholden 382
behoof 75. 1, 75 n. 2
behove 75 n. 2
belch 227, 277
belfry 170. 7
belief 31. 1, 220, 289. 1
believe 17, 31. 1, 71. 5, 394. 3
bell 64
bellows 297
belly 53
belong 66. 2
beloved 158, 391. 4
bench 195, 227, 277
bend 16. 1, 64, 394. 2
bended 391. 4
beneath 238
benefice 159. 3
benign 269
bequeath 72. 5, 238, 363, 373
bereave 394. 2
bereft 16. 1, 64
Berkshire 16. 4
berth 11 n.
beseech 71. 2, 398
besides 243. 3
besiege 243. 3
besom 16. 5, 52, 57, 72. 5, 250
bespeak 359
best 311, 243. 1
bethink 237
Bethlehem 238
better 48. 6, 64, 191, 222, 311
bettermost 313
bible 73. 8
bid 28. 1, 53, 54, 57, 65. 1, 364, 367
bide 340
bier 11 n., 17, 31. 4, 57, 120
big 58
bilge 232, 280
bill 54
bind 28. 4, 73. 6, 210, 229, 348, 353
biography 146
birch 28. 2, 57, 114. 1
bird 28. 2, 48. 6, 57, 58, 114. 2, 191, 229
birth 11 n., 28. 2, 114. 3, 289. 3
biscuit 46, 57, 162
bishop 34. 4, 259
bit 17, 65. 1
bite 57, 73. 1, 222, 339, 397
bitten 65. 1
bitter 65. 1
black 54, 62, 210
blackguard 48. 10, 264
bladder 62
blain 82. 2
blame 69, 186
blandish 85
blank 261
blaze 255
bleach 72. 1
bleak 72. 4
bleat 72. 2
bled 16. 1, 64
bleed 54, 71. 2, 394. 1
blend 394. 2
bless 49, 64, 245. 390
blessed 158, 391. 4
blew 23. 6, 86. 1
blind, 73. 6, 210

blink 65. 3
blood 37. 2, 57, 99
bloom 17, 75. 1
blossom 66. 3, 156, 243. 1
blow 40. 9, 57, 89. 1, 384
blow 'to bloom' 89. 4
bludgeon 22. 3
blue 45, 57, 86. 2, 185
blush 44. 1, 57, 67. 2, 259
boar 36, 57, 125. 1
board 36, 116
boast 36, 76. 3
boat, 17, 36, 76. 1
boathouse 283
boatswain 182
bodice 297
bodkin 154
body 34. 1, 66. 1, 170. 1, 290
boil (*sb.*) 88. 2
boil (*v.*) 39, 88. 2
bold 34. 8, 106
bolster 34. 8, 103. 2
bolt 34. 8, 103. 2, 104
bombard 67 n. 2
bombast 67 n. 2
bond 63
bone 76. 1
book 37. 3, 54, 57, 99, 288. 2, 296
boon 75. 1
boor 37. 4, 57, 124
boot 75. 4
booth 75. 1, 238
border 116
bore (*inf.*) 125. 2
bore (*pret.*) 34. 9, 125. 2, 335. 1
born 34. 5, 57, 115, 125. 2
borne 115, 125. 2
borough 67. 1
borrow 66. 1, 107. 1, 171, 190
bosom 99, 156
both 76. 1, 174, 238
bottle 53
bottom 34. 4, 66. 1, 156, 222
bough 40. 1, 77. 3, 272
bought 40. 4, 50, 57, 90, 272
boult 104
bound 40. 1, 57, 77. 4, 234
bounden 348
bounty 40. 1, 77. 5, 170. 5
bouquet 42, 179
bow (*sb.*) 89. 2
bow (*v.*) 77. 2, 343
bower 57, 126
bowl 40. 9, 57, 103
boy 24, 39, 57, 88, 290
brace 293
braid 14. 1, 82. 2
brain 14. 1, 82. 1
bramble 212
branch 85, 210, 277
brandish 85
brass 13. 2, 54, 93. 1
brave 69
brawn 15. 1, 85
breach 72. 5
bread 19. 2, 98
breadth 19. 2, 98
break 19. 6, 57, 72 n. 1, 358, 359
breakfast 98, 173. 2
breath 235
breathe 17, 73. 2, 238, 390
bred 64
breeches 20, 57, 97
breed 20, 394. 1
brethren 16. 1, 64, 135. 2, 237, 296
brew 23. 6, 86. 1, 185, 343
briar 57, 107. 2, 121, 165
bribe 28. 4, 73. 8
brick 65. 6
bride 28. 4, 73. 2
bridegroom 192, 301
bridesmaid 301
bridge 17, 278, 288. 3
bridle 73. 3, 157. 1
brief 31. 1, 71. 10, 215
brier 107. 2, 121
bright 73. 7
brimstone 173. 3, 193
bring 190, 204, 210, 270, 398
bristle 48. 8, 65. 2, 227
Britain 163
broach 11 n., 76. 3
broad 57, 76 n. 2
broil 88. 2
broken 34. 8, 76. 2
brooch 11 n., 76. 3
brood 37. 1, 57, 75. 1
brook (*sb.*) 37. 3, 99
brook (*v.*) 343
broom 37, 75. 1, 75 n. 1
broth 93. 2
brother 34. 2, 99, 237, 296
brought 40. 4, 90, 272
brow 77. 1
brown 40. 1, 57, 77. 1
bruise 46, 57, 80
bruit 46
brute 44. 3, 57, 80, 185
buck 67. 1
bucket 67. 3
build 46, 57, 73. 6, 394. 2
built 65. 2
bulge 232, 280
bull 44. 2, 54, 133
bullet 44. 2, 133
bullion 133
bullock 34. 4, 57, 133, 156
burden 44. 5, 114. 3, 239
burial 247, 297
burn 44. 5, 114. 2, 191, 355, 391. 3, 394. 2
burr 44. 5, 117. 1
burst 44. 5, 114. 2, 191, 355, 397
bury 44. 6, 64, 190
bush 44. 2, 133
bushel 133, 259, 293
business 154
bust 67. 5
bustle 48. 8, 227
busy 44. 6, 57, 65. 2, 250
but 67. 4
butcher 44. 2, 133, 275

butter 44. 1, 67. 1, 67. 3
buttonhole 283
buy 24, 46, 57, 73. 4, 398
by 175

cabbage 62, 160, 276
cadge 52
cage 261
cake 69
caldron 11 n., 102
calf 48. 7, 102. 4, 261, 289. 1, 296, 305
call 13. 5, 102. 1, 390, 393
calm 48. 7, 102. 4
calve 48. 7, 102. 4
calvesfoot 305
calveshead 305
campaign 269
can 13. 1, 63, 175, 399, 401
Canadian 29
candle 63
cannon 53, 293
can't 175, 401
cap 62
capable 69
capercailzie 51
captain 154, 163
car 108
carcase 11 n.
card 13. 2, 108, 224
care 13. 7, 119, 191
career 20, 120, 146
careful 173. 3
cargo 292
carol 34. 4
carpet 108
carrot 62
carry 13. 1, 62, 107. 1, 190, 390. 1
cart 108
cartridge 192
carve 13. 2, 110, 355
case 69, 245, 288. 3
cash 62, 259
cask 93. 1
cast 13. 2, 93. 1, 397
castle 48. 8, 93. 1, 157. 1, 227. 243. 2
casual 52
cat 58, 62, 288. 2
catastrophe 16. 2
catch 62, 261, 275, 398
catholic 237
cattle 17, 53, 157. 1, 293
cauldron 11 n., 102, 188
cauliflower 15. 2, 84. 6
cause 15. 1, 84. 6, 255, 261
cavalry 293
cease 72. 6, 241, 242, 245, 390
cellar 165
censure 44. 4, 162
century 152
certain 16. 6, 52, 112, 163, 241, 242
chafe 140
chaff 13. 2, 54, 93. 1
chain 82. 6
chair 14. 2, 52, 128, 274
chaise 274
chalk 13. 5, 48. 7, 102. 3, 275
chamber 13. 6, 140, 193, 212
champagne 52, 259
champion 85
chance 85, 195, 274
chandelier 274
chandler 85, 274
change 13. 6, 140, 232, 275, 280
chant 85
chaos 166, 261
chapel 16. 3, 57, 62, 157. 1, 275
chaplain 163
chapman 62
chapter 154, 206
char 110
character 150
charade 259
charge 275, 279
charity 275
charm 275
chart 108
chase 245
chaste 69
chasten 48. 8, 227
cheap 19. 1, 57, 72. 3, 275
cheat 72. 6
cheek 71. 7
cheer 20, 120
cheese 17, 20, 57, 71. 5, 255, 275
chemist 135. 2
cherish 64, 275
cherry 64, 247, 297
cherub 44. 4
chess 297
chestnut 48. 8, 227
chew 23. 6, 57, 86 n., 185, 343
chicken 157. 2
chide 73. 1, 341, 394. 1
chief 31. 1, 71. 10, 215, 274, 289. 1
child 73. 6, 275, 296
children 28. 1, 65. 1, 229, 296
chimney 21. 5, 170. 6
chin 65. 1, 198
Chiswick 182
chivalry 52
chocolate 34. 4
choice 39, 57, 88. 1
choir 121
choose 37. 1, 71 n., 75. 2, 255, 275, 343, 344, 345
chose 245
chosen 76. 2, 198, 250
chough 40. 2, 67. 4, 272
Christ 261
christen 65. 4, 227
Christmas 48. 8, 65. 4, 156, 227, 243. 2
chronicle 188
churl 118
churn 57, 114. 3
church 44. 5, 114. 3, 275, 288. 3
chuse 71 n., 344
circle 28. 2, 114. 4
circuit 46, 162
circumference 146
citizen 151, 250. 1
civil 159. 1

city 24, 28. 1, 57, 65. 6, 107. 5, 241, 242, 290
clad 62, 394. 1
claim 82. 6, 193, 261
Clark 110
clasp 13. 2, 93. 1
class 93. 1
classic 93. 1
claw 15. 1, 84. 1
clay 14. 1, 82. 3
clean 17, 19. 1, 72. 1, 186, 261
cleanly 64
cleanse 19. 2, 64, 195, 255
clear 19. 8, 120, 186
cleave 70, 71. 3, 343, 344, 345, 394. 2
clergy 16. 6, 112
clerk 16. 4, 57, 110
clever 135. 1
clew 11 n., 23. 6, 86. 1, 185
client 73. 8
cliff 289. 1
Clifton 173. 1
climate 73. 8
climb 48. 3, 73. 6, 193, 211, 354
cling 351, 352
clip 396
clique 28. 3, 57
cloak 76. 3
cloister 88. 1
close (*v.*) 255
closet 157. 3
cloth 34. 5, 57, 93. 2
clothe 76. 1, 390, 394. 1.
clothes 289. 3
clothier 29, 151
cloud 40. 1, 77. 1
clough 272
clout 77. 1
cloven 76. 2, 343
clover 76. 1
clown 57
club 54
clue 11 n., 23. 6, 86. 1
clumsy 254
clutch 67. 2
coach 36, 76. 3, 275
coal 36, 57, 76. 2
coarse 11 n., 127
coast 36, 76. 3
coat 36, 76. 3, 261
Cobham 173. 1
cobweb 207
cock 66. 1
coffee 20, 93. 2
coffin 66. 4, 159. 2
coil 39, 88. 2
coin 88. 2
Colchester 277
cold 34. 8, 106
collar 165
college 16. 2, 34. 1, 66 4, 157. 3, 279
collier 100
colonel 192
colour 67. 1
columbine 159. 2
column 44. 4, 200
comb 48. 3, 76. 1, 193, 211
combat 67 n. 2
combe 134. 1
come 17, 34. 2, 57, 67. 1, 193, 261, 362
comfort 67. 3, 165
command 85
commit 146
common 66. 4, 193
companion 29
company 34. 2, 67. 1, 67. 3, 193, 206
compare 34. 4, 146
comparison 253
complain 82. 6
complete 16. 5, 72. 6
compulsory 253
concave 196
conceal 19. 1, 72. 6
concede 16. 5, 71. 10
conceit 21. 4, 57
conceive 21. 4, 72. 6
concern 16. 6, 112
concert 165
conclude 44. 3, 80
conclusion 80
concoct 196
concord 196
concourse 196
concrete 196
concur 196
condemn 48. 5, 64, 200
condemnation 48. 5
condign 269
condition 52, 55. 7, 151, 161, 246
conduit 46, 162
coney 67 n. 2
confess 215
confirm 114. 4
confound 77. 5
confusion 151, 185, 258
congratulate 196
congregate 196
congress 196
connect 146
connection 11 n.
connexion 11 n.
connoiseur 151
conquer 66 4, 179, 196, 261
conquest 42, 179
conscience 29, 52, 66. 4, 246
consider 65. 6, 230
considerable 150
consist 65. 6
consult 243. 2
consumption 208
continue 45
contrary 66. 4
contrive 121
convenient 71. 10
convey 21. 1
cony 67 n. 2
cook 37. 3, 99
cool 17, 37. 1, 75. 1, 261
coomb 37. 1, 134. 1
coop 37. 1, 134. 1
cooper 134. 1
copious 29
copper 34. 1, 66. 1
cord 34. 5, 116
core 34. 9, 125. 3
cork, 115
corn 34. 5, 115
corner 115
corpse 115, 294
correct 16. 1, 64, 146
cost 93. 2, 397
cot 58
cottage 13. 9, 160
cotton 66. 4

couch 40. 1
cough 40. 5, 50, 57, 90, 272
could 175, 188, 399, 401
coulter 40. 9, 104
counsel 163
count 77. 5
counterfeit 21. 5
countess 157. 3
country 40. 2, 67. 4, 170. 6
county 77. 5
couple 40. 2, 57, 67. 4, 293
courage 40. 2, 52, 160, 190, 279
courageous 22. 3, 161
course 11 n., 127
court 40. 4, 48. 6, 127, 191
courteous 22. 3
courtesy 154, 253
courtier 29, 40. 4, 127, 151
cousin 40. 2, 67. 4, 159. 2, 250. 1
cove 34. 8, 76. 2
cover 67. 1, 219
cow 40. 1, 57, 77. 1, 261, 296
coward 77. 5, 165
cowl 77. 2
coxswain 182
coy 39, 88. 1
cradle 69, 186
craft 13. 2, 57, 93. 1, 261
cram 53, 63
cratch 138
craven 228
crawl 84. 3
cream 261
create 19. 10
creator 161, 165
creature 44. 4, 52, 162, 165, 185
creep 20, 71. 3, 261, 343, 344, 345.
crept 64
crescent 241
crew 23. 6, 86. 1
crib 65. 1, 210
cricket 53, 261
crime 73. 8
cringe 65. 3
cripple 65. 2
crisis 243. 5
critical 156
criticism 151, 243. 5, 244
critique 73. 8, 261
croft 34. 5, 93. 2
crook 37. 3, 54, 99
crop 66. 1
cross 93. 2, 289. 2
crow 89. 1, 384
crowd 40. 1, 77. 1
crown 77. 5, 190
crucify 169
cruel 45, 80, 157. 1
cruet 45
cruise 46
crumb 48. 3, 67. 4, 211
crush 259
crust 67. 3
crutch 44. 1, 67. 2, 275, 288. 3
cry 24, 57, 73. 8
crying 24
crypt 26
cucumber 77 n. 2
cudgel 67. 2, 279
cue 45
cuff 54
culture 67. 5
cunning 401
cup 54, 67. 1
cupboard 36, 48. 10, 57, 173. 2, 207
cupidity 147
cur 44. 5, 57, 117. 1
curd 117. 1
cure 44. 9, 57, 129, 261
curfew 23. 5, 86. 2
curiosity 253
curious 40. 8, 44. 7, 79, 245
curse 44. 5, 117. 1, 255
curtain 44. 5, 117. 2
curtsy 154, 243. 2
cushion 29, 143, 159. 2, 259
custard 67. 3
custom 67. 3
cut 44. 1, 67. 1, 397
cutlass 54
cypress 54

dace 189
dainty 82. 6
daisy 14. 1, 82. 1, 173. 1, 250
dale 69
Dalziel 51
damage 13. 9, 57, 160, 193
dame 175
damn 48. 5, 200
damnation 48. 5, 200
damsel 154, 254
dance 85. 2, 229
danger 13. 6, 232, 280
dare 13. 7, 107. 2, 119, 398, 402
dark 110, 261
darling 13. 2, 110
darn 110
dash 62
daub 84. 6
daughter 50, 90, 222, 229, 272
daunt 15. 1, 85
dawn 84. 2
day 14. 1, 82. 1, 229, 288. 1, 290
dead 98
deaf 98, 215
deal 19. 1, 54, 72. 1, 186, 394. 2
dealt 64
dear 11 n., 19. 8, 57, 120
dearth 19. 5, 113
death 98, 289. 3
debate 69
debt 55. 1, 64, 214
deceive 21. 4, 52, 72. 6, 243. 5
December 243. 5
decent 16. 5, 71. 10
decide 243. 5
decisive 253
declare 119, 146
decline 73. 8
deed 20, 71. 6

deem 71. 2, 394. 2
deep 20, 71. 3, 229
deer 11 n., 20, 120, 290
default 55. 5
defeat 19. 1, 72. 6
defence 52, 241, 245
defend 64, 149, 215
defensive 159. 3
definite 153, 159. 3
defray 82. 6
defy 57, 391. 1
degree 20, 71. 10
deign 21. 1, 269
delay 14. 1, 82. 6
delight 271
deliver 65. 6
delude 44. 3
deluge 44. 8, 155, 162
delve 64, 219, 355
demand 85. 2
demeanour 72. 6
demur 44. 5, 117. 2
denial 73. 8
dense 64
deny 73. 8
depart 108, 206
depth 64, 207
Derby 16. 4, 57, 110
descend 52, 243. 5
desert 112, 250. 2
deserve 16. 6, 112, 250. 2
designate 243. 5
desire 16. 2, 28. 5, 123, 146, 250. 2
desist 250. 2
desolate 243. 5
despair 128
desperate 153
dessert 250. 2
destiny 64
detail 82. 6
deuce 23. 4, 87. 3
device 245
devil 64
devise 255
devotion 76. 3
devout 77. 5
dew 11 n., 23. 4, 57, 87. 1
dialect 166
dialogue 42, 116, 155
diamond 224
dice 256, 291
did, 65. 2
die 11 n., 17, 24, 31. 5, 57, 73. 5
diet 31. 6, 57, 157. 3
difference 153
dig 351
digest (*sb.*) 146
digression 146
dilute 146
diminish 28. 1, 146
din 65. 2
dine 390
dinner 28. 1, 65. 6, 195
dip 391. 3, 396
diphtheria 215
diphthong 215
direct 146
dirt 114. 2
disable 251
disabuse 251
disadvantage 251
disagree 251
disappear 251
disarm 251
disaster 251
disastrous 251
disavow 251
discern 52, 250
discipline 159. 2
discourse 40. 4, 127
discover 243. 4
disdain 243. 4
disease 19. 1, 251
disembark 251
disembody 251
disguise 42
dish 65. 6
dishearten 283
dishonest 251
dishonour 251
disincline 251
dismal 244
disobey 251
disoblige 251
disorder 251
disown 251
display 82. 6
dispute 79
dissolve 251
distance 13. 8, 156
distinguish 42, 179
distract 62
ditch 65. 4, 274
dive 73. 2
divide 28. 1, 146, 390, 393
division 52, 185, 258
divulge 280
dizzy 65. 2, 250
do 17, 34. 6, 57, 75. 1, 175, 410
dock 66. 1
doctor 34. 4, 66. 4, 261
doe 17, 38, 76. 1
does 38, 99, 410
doff 93. 2, 175
dog 17, 34. 1, 54, 66. 1, 267, 288. 1
dogged 158
domestic 64
don 175
done 17, 34. 2, 99
don't 75 n. 2, 175
doom 37. 1, 75. 1, 229
door 37. 4, 57, 124
Dorset 189
double 40. 2, 67. 4
doubt 40. 1, 55. 1, 77. 5, 214, 222, 229
douche 52
dough 40. 9, 57, 89. 3, 272
doughty 40. 1
dove 34. 2, 67. 4, 288. 1
down 40. 1, 77. 1
doze 76. 2
dozen 34. 2, 67. 1, 163, 250. 1, 293
draft 11 n., 15. 3, 84. 4, 272
drag 53, 267
drama 69 n. 3, 167
drank 63
draught 11 n., 15. 3, 57, 84. 4
draw 57, 84. 2, 377
dread 98, 388, 390
dream 72. 3, 391. 3, 394. 2
dreary 19. 8, 120
drench 64, 227, 277, 396
dress 49, 229, 245, 390
drew 86. 1

drink 28. 1, 57, 65. 1, 204, 229, 348, 350, 351
drip 65. 2
drive 73. 1, 336, 337, 338, 340
driven 65. 1
droop 37. 1, 134. 1
drop 66. 1, 206, 391. 2, 391. 3
dross 54, 93. 2
drought 77. 2, 272
drove 34. 8, 76. 1
drug 67. 3
druid 46
drunk 67. 1
drunken 198, 348
dry 73. 4
duchess 67. 5, 275, 294
duck (*v.*) 67. 4
due 11 n., 17, 45, 86. 2
duel 45
duet 45
duke 17, 44. 7, 57, 79, 185, 288. 2
dumb 48. 3, 67. 4, 211
Durham 283
during 79
durst 398, 402
dust 44. 1, 67. 4
duteous 22. 3
duty 44. 7, 79
dwarf 13. 4, 57, 111, 178, 272, 289. 1
dwell 16. 1, 64, 178, 229, 394. 2, 398
dye 11 n., 57, 73. 5
dying 24

each 72. 1, 275
eager 72. 6, 267
eagle 72. 6
ear 19. 8, 122
Earl 19. 5, 113
early 19. 5, 113
earn 19. 5, 57, 113, 393
earnest 113
earth 19. 5, 113, 191, 238
earthen 237
ease 72. 6, 255
east 72. 3
eat 19. 1, 72. 5, 222, 363, 364, 365
eaves 255, 297
ebb 54, 210
ecclesiastic 151
echo 261
edge 17, 64, 278, 279
educate 185
eel 20, 71. 6
e'en 221
e'er 221
effort 34. 4
egg 64, 267
egoism 39
eider-down 21. 6
eight 21. 1, 50, 57, 82. 4, 222, 271
eighth 315
either 21. 6, 83, 237
elder 309
eldest 309
elegant 13. 8, 150, 156
element 16. 2, 150
eleven 16. 2, 146
eleventh 226, 315
eloquence 150
else 17, 256
'em 282
embark 146
emberdays 64
embers 212
emerge 16. 2, 112, 146
emmet 53
empire 155
employ 39, 88. 1, 391. 1
empty 64, 208
encamp 196
encounter 196
encroach 36
end 16. 2, 17, 64, 390, 393
endeavour 19. 2
endmost 313
endure 44. 9, 129, 146
enemy 16. 2, 150, 195
engage 16. 2, 69, 146
engine 65. 3
England 16. 2, 57, 65. 3, 156, 186, 204, 270
English 16. 2, 65. 3, 259
Englishman 173. 2
engrave 379
enlist 65. 6
enormous 115
enough 16. 2, 40. 2, 50, 57, 67. 4, 77. 3, 146, 272, 306 (c)
enow 77. 3, 306 (c)
enquire 11 n.
ensign 269
entertain 82. 6
enthusiasm 151, 223, 244, 258
entice 73. 8
entry 170. 6
envious 151, 161
envy 149, 170. 4, 195
episode 243. 5
epistle 227
epoch 261
equal 16. 5, 42, 71. 10, 179
equip 65. 6
ere 16. 7, 57, 122
err 16. 6, 57, 107. 1, 112, 191
errand 64
escape 69, 146, 149, 243. 1, 261
especial 149
espy 149
esquire 149
essay 64, 243. 5
essential 55. 7, 246
establish 259
estate 243. 1
esteem 71. 10
Esther 223
estimate 160
estrange 149
eternal 112
ether 237
etiquette 42, 149, 179, 261
even 16. 5, 72. 5, 219
evening 16. 5, 71. 6, 153
event 64
ever 64
every 64, 153
evil 16. 5, 28. 1, 57, 71. 8, 159. 1, 219, 311

ewe 23. 4, 87. 2
ewer 130
exact 252
exaggerate 252
exaggeration 252
exalt 102. 2, 252
exaltation 252
examination 252
examine 252
example 85, 146, 149, 252
exasperate 252
exasperation 252
exceed 243. 4
excell 243. 4
excellent 153
excess 243. 4
excuse 146, 243. 4
execrable 252
execrate 252
execute 252
execution 252
executor 252
exemplar 252
exemplification 252
exemplify 252
exempt 252
exercise 252, 255
exert 252
exertion 252
exhale 252
exhaust 252
exhibit 252, 283
exhibition 252
exhilarate 252
exhort 252, 283
exhortation 252
exigence 252
exiguous 252
exile 73. 8, 252
exist 252
exodus 252
exonerate 252
exoneration 252
exorcise 252
expect 64, 146, 243. 4
expel 64
expensive 253
expire 123
explain 243. 4
explode 34. 8
exploit 88. 1
extreme 16. 5, 72. 6
exude 252
eye 21. 6, 57

fable 17, 69
face 215, 245
fact 62, 261
facts 227
fade 69
faggot 11 n.
fagot 11 n.
fain 82. 1
faint 222, 390
fair 14. 2, 128
fairy 128
faith 82. 6
falcon 55. 5, 188
fall 54, 102. 1, 186, 381
fallow 40. 9, 62
false 13. 5, 17, 57, 102. 2, 245
falter 13. 5
fame 193
familiar 65. 6
famine 28. 1, 159. 2
famous 40. 8, 57, 69
fancy 154
fang 63
fantasy 154
far 13. 2, 110, 191, 308
fare 119, 379
farm 110
farther 11 n., 308
farthing 13. 2, 110, 205, 239
fashion 29, 246
fast 93. 1
fasten 13. 2, 48. 8, 93. 1, 227, 243. 2
fat 62
fatal 13. 8, 69, 156
fate 69
father 11 n., 16. 3, 94, 191, 215, 230
fathom 62, 237
fatigue 28. 3, 73. 8, 267
fault 55. 5, 84. 6, 188, 215
favour 40. 8, 57, 69, 161, 165
favourite 159. 3
fawn 84. 2, 85
fealty 19. 8
fear 120
feast 72. 6
feat 72. 6
feather 19. 2, 64, 237
feature 19. 1, 162, 165, 185
February 170. 4
fed 64
feeble 20, 57, 71. 10
feed 17, 20, 54, 71. 2, 394. 1
feeder 230
feel 18, 20, 71. 2, 394. 2
feet 20, 71. 2
feign 82. 6, 269
feint 21. 1
feline 159. 2
female 69
feminine 28. 1, 151, 159. 2
fell 64, 394. 3
fell (*pret.*) 64
felloe 38
fellow 64, 171, 186
fend 149
feoff 22. 2
fern 108 n.
fertile 159. 1
fervent 112
fetch 64, 393
fetched 231
fetich 11 n.
fetish 11 n.
feud 23. 4, 87. 3
fever 219
few 23. 4, 57, 87. 1
fickle 53, 261
fiction 65. 6
fiddle 17, 157. 1, 238
fidelity 73. 8
field 17, 18, 31. 1, 71. 4, 229
fiend 31. 1, 71. 3
fierce 31. 4, 120
fiery 57, 107. 2, 123
fifth 28. 1, 65. 4, 226, 315
fifty 65. 4
fight 28. 4, 50, 57, 73. 7, 271, 355, 356
figure 65. 6, 162, 267

filch 227, 277
filial 29
fill 54, 65. 2, 394. 3
filth 65. 5
finality 146
find 28. 4, 73. 6, 215, 353
fine 73. 8
finger 59, 204, 270
finish 28. 1, 65. 6, 259, 393
finite 159. 3
fir 28. 2, 57, 114. 3
fire 28. 5, 57, 107. 2, 123, 191
firm 28. 2, 114. 4
first 114. 3, 243. 1
fish 28. 1, 65. 1, 259, 293
fist 65. 5
five 73. 1, 314
fivepence 65. 4
fix 49, 390
flag 62
flail 82. 2
flame 140
flank 85
flat 62
flatter 13. 1, 62
flavour 40. 8, 69
flaw 84. 2
flax 62
flay 72 n. 2, 379
flea 19. 1, 72. 3
fledge 64
flee 20, 71. 3, 343, 344, 394. 1
fleece 17, 71. 3, 245.
flesh 64, 98, 215
flies (*v.*) 31. 5
flight 73 7
fling 65. 3, 351
flirt 118
flitch 52, 274
float 36, 76. 2
flood, 37. 2, 57, 99
floor 37. 4, 124
flotsam 201
flour 11 n., 40. 3, 57, 107. 2, 126, 215
flourish 40. 2, 67. 4, 259
flow 89. 4, 388
flower 11 n. 107. 2, 126, 191
flown 89. 2
flue 45
fluid 46, 80
flute 44. 3
fly (*sb.*) 290
fly (*v.*) 73. 5, 342, 346
foal 36, 54, 57, 76. 2
foam 36, 76. 1
focus 44. 4, 156
fodder 34. 1, 57, 66. 3
foe 17, 38, 57, 76. 1
fog 66. 1
foible 39, 88. 1
fold 34. 8, 106, 388
folk 48. 7, 103. 3
follow 34. 1, 40. 9, 66. 1, 103 n. 2, 144, 155, 171, 186
folly 66. 4
food 17, 35, 37. 1, 58, 75. 1
fool 37. 1, 57, 75. 4
foot 37. 3, 99, 215, 222, 293, 296
footstep 173. 3
for 34. 5, 115, 175. 5
forbid 367
force 34. 5, 116
ford 34. 5, 116
forehead 283
foreign 21. 5, 163, 269
foremost 313
forest 66. 4
forfeit 21. 5, 57, 163
forge 116
forget 363, 366
forgive 363
fork 115
forlorn 115, 125. 2, 343
form 115
former 115
forsake 243. 3, 375
fort 116
forth 34. 5, 116
fortify 169
fortnight 154, 173. 3, 293
fortunate 160
fortune 44. 4, 115, 162, 185, 215, 222
forty 131
forward(s 182
foster 66. 3, 93. 2
fought (*pret.*) 84. 4, 90
fought (*pp.*) 40. 4, 90, 272
foul 77. 1
found 40. 1, 77. 4, 335. 1
fountain 77. 5, 163
four 131
fourteen 40. 4, 131
fourth 40. 4, 57, 131, 238, 315
fowl 40. 1, 77. 2
fox 66. 1, 288. 3
frail 14. 1, 82. 6
fraud 15. 1, 84. 6
free 20, 71. 3
freely 170. 2
freeze 71. 3, 215, 240, 255, 342, 344, 345
freight 20. 1
French 277
frequent 16. 5, 71. 10
fresh 64, 190, 259
fret 98, 363, 373
friar 57, 107. 2, 121
Friday 73. 3, 301
friend 31. 2, 57, 64, 195, 215, 229, 296
friendly 31. 2
frier 107. 2
fright 73. 7
fringe 65. 3
frog 54, 66. 1, 267
from 66. 1
front 67. 1, 67. 3
frontier 29, 67 n. 2
frost 93. 2
froth 93. 2, 238
frozen 34. 8, 76. 2, 250
frugal 44. 3, 80
fruit 46, 57, 80
fuel 45, 86. 2
full 44. 2, 54, 57, 133, 215
fume 44. 7, 79
fund 44. 1, 67. 3
furlough 272
furnish 44. 5, 57, 117. 2

furrow 44. 1, 67. 1, 107. 1
further (*v.*) 114. 3
further (*adj.*) 239
furthermost 313
furze 114. 3, 255
future 185

gage 140
gaiety 82. 6
gain 82. 6
gait 69 n. 2
gall 102. 1
gallop 156
gallows 62, 297
gambol 156
game 69
gang 63
gaol 11 n.
gap 62
gape 69
garden 13. 2, 108, 159. 2
garland 110
garlic 97, 173. 1
garment 108
garner 110
garrison 253
gasp 93. 1
gate 69 n. 2, 267
gather 62, 230
gauge 140
gauntlet 85
gay 82. 6, 267
gaze 255
geese 17, 71. 2
gem 52, 279
gender 64
general 13. 8, 153, 156, 279
generosity 253
generous 153
genial 151
genius 29, 71. 10, 151
gentle 64, 279
gentry 297
genuine 46, 159. 2
geography 22
georgics 22
get 58, 98, 135. 2, 363, 366
ghastly 50, 267
gherkin 50, 267
ghost 50, 76. 1, 267
giant 30. 1, 57
gibe 11 n.
giddy 65. 2
gift 65. 1, 215, 222, 267
gigantic 146
gild 73. 6, 394. 2
gipsy 243. 2
gird 114. 3, 394. 2
girdle 114. 3, 247, 297
give 17, 219, 267, 363, 368
glad 13. 1, 62, 186, 267, 308
gladly 170. 2
glare 119
glass 13. 2, 93. 1, 267, 288. 3
glaze 13. 6, 69, 240, 255
glazier 29
glede 'kite' 71. 8
glee 20
glide 73. 1, 340
gloom 75. 1
glorious 151
glory 125. 3, 170. 4, 186
gloss 93. 2
glove 34. 2, 99, 289. 1
glow 89. 4
glue 45
gnarl 268
gnash 48. 1, 268
gnat 48. 1, 268
gnaw 48. 1, 84. 2, 195, 268, 379
go 34. 8, 76. 1, 267, 411
goad 36
goat 17, 36, 57, 76. 1, 267, 296
gobbet 53
goblin 154
God 66. 1
gold 34. 8, 57, 103. 2, 105
golden 186
gone 17, 100
good 37. 3, 57, 99, 229, 311
goodness 54, 157. 3
goose 37. 1, 75. 1, 245, 267, 296
gooseberry 244
gorgeous 22. 3, 57
gosling 66. 3, 244
gospel 93. 2, 157. 1, 243. 1
gossip 213, 243. 1
govern 34. 2, 67. 1, 165
gown 40. 1, 77. 1
grace 69
graceful 156
gracious 185
grain 82. 6
grammar 62, 165, 267
grammarian 146
grandeur 151
grandfather 232
grandmother 232
grant 85
grape 69
grasp 243. 1
grass 54, 93. 1, 190, 245, 267
grave 13. 6, 69, 379
gray 14. 1, 82
graze 69, 255
grease 72. 6
great 19. 6, 57, 72 n. 1, 309, 310
greedy 71. 6
green 17, 20, 71. 2, 190, 198, 267
Greenwich 20, 48. 9, 52, 97, 182, 276
greet 71. 2, 397
grew 23. 6, 86. 1
grey 21. 1, 82
greyhound 82. 5
gridiron 136
grief 31. 1, 71. 10
grieve 31. 1, 71. 10
grin 136
grind 353
grindstone 65. 4, 232
gripe 340
grisly 65. 5, 244
gristle 48. 8
grit 97
groan 36, 76. 1
groat 76 n. 2
groin 88. 2, 232

groom 37. 1
grope 34. 8, 76. 1, 393
gross 293
grotto 168
ground 40. 1, 77. 4, 195
groundsel 232, 243. 2
group 40. 6, 57, 77. 5
grouse 293
grow 40. 9, 89. 4, 385
grudge 67. 3
gruel 45
gruesome 45
guarantee 42, 267
guard 42, 267
guardian 29, 151, 156
guerdon 42, 267
guess 42, 267
guest 42, 64, 267
guide 42, 73. 8, 267
guild 42, 267
guilt 42, 65. 2, 267
guinea 19. 3, 57
guise 267
gum 44. 1, 99
gutter 67. 3
guttural 44. 4, 150

habit 281
had 62, 175
hail (*sb.*) 82. 1
hair 120
hale 76 n. 2
half 48. 7, 102. 4, 215, 289. 1
halfpenny 102. 4, 153, 217
halfpennyworth 182
hall 13. 5, 102. 1
hallow 62, 171
halm 102. 4
halt 102. 2
halter 102. 2
halve 48. 7, 102. 4
ham 63
hamlet 157. 3
hammer 63
hamper 202
hand 63, 281
handful 173. 3, 232
handicap 200
handkerchief, 196, 232
handsome 232, 243. 3
hang 270, 386
hanging 270
hansom 243. 2
happen 16. 3, 57, 157. 2
happy 308
harbinger 197
hard 13. 2, 48. 6, 57, 58, 108, 191, 308
hare 13. 7, 119
hark 110
harness 163
hart 110
harvest 110, 219
Harwich 276
has 257
haste 281
hat 57
hate 13. 6, 69, 390, 393
haughty 84. 6, 272
haulm 102. 4
haunch 85
haunt 85
have 17, 69 n. 1, 175, 219, 282, 395, 409
hawk 15. 1, 84. 3
hawthorn 84. 2
hay 82. 3
hazel 240, 250
he 16. 5, 71. 1, 175, 282, 319
head 98
heal 72. 1, 394. 3
health 19. 2, 64, 235, 238
heap 72. 3
hear 11 n., 19. 8, 107. 2, 120, 394. 1
heard 19. 5, 113
hearken 19. 4, 110
hearse 19. 5, 113
heart 19. 4, 57, 110
hearth 19. 4, 57, 110, 235, 289. 3
heat 19. 1, 72. 1, 397
heath 72. 1, 289. 3
heathen 198, 237
heather 19. 2, 64
heave 72. 5, 357, 359, 374
heaven 19. 2, 57, 64, 157. 2, 198
heavenly 170. 2
heavy 64, 170. 1, 219
hedge 279
heel 54
heifer 57, 273
height 21. 6, 57, 83, 271
heir 21. 3, 57, 128, 281
heiress 157. 3
held 64, 335. 2
hell 64
help 16. 1, 17, 64, 186, 206, 281, 355
hemlock 64
hemp 64
hen 54, 64, 198
hence 17, 158, 240, 256
her 118, 175, 282, 303, 320, 326
herald 188
heraldic 102 n.
herb 16. 6, 57, 112, 281
here 11 n., 16. 8, 57, 120
hereditary 282
heresy 253
heretic 159. 3
hermit 281
hero 57, 168, 282, 292
heroic 39, 282
heroine 39
herring 64, 107. 1
hers 257, 328
herself 323
Hertford 16. 4, 110
hew 23. 4, 87. 1, 281, 383
hid 65. 5
hide 73. 2, 341, 394. 1
hideous 22. 3, 57, 161, 245
hie 31. 5, 73. 3
hierarchy 31. 6
high 28. 4, 50, 73. 5, 271
higher 11 n.
hight 387
hill 186, 288. 1
him 175, 282, 319
himself 243. 3, 323
hindmost 313
hinge 65. 3, 232, 280

hint 135. 2
hip 17, 65. 2, 97
hire 11 n., 28. 5, 123
his 65. 1, 175, 257, 303, 326, 328
hiss 390
historian 143, 151, 282
historic 34. 1, 66. 4
historical 282
history 149, 153, 222, 282
hit 397
hithe 11 n.
hither 230
hoar 36, 125. 1
hoard 36, 57, 116
hoarse 36, 125. 1
hock 273
hoe 38
hog 66. 1
hoist 228
Holborn 103. 3
hold 34. 8, 106, 229, 382
hole 76. 2
holiday 34. 1, 66. 3, 173. 3
hollow 40. 9, 66. 1, 171
holly 34. 1, 66. 1, 103 n. 2
holm 48. 7, 103. 3
holy 24, 76. 1, 170. 1, 308
holy day 66. 3, 173. 3
homage 281
home 17, 34. 8, 76. 1
honest 157. 3, 222, 281
honey 21. 5, 34. 2, 67. 1, 195
honour 161, 165, 191, 195
hood 37. 3, 99
hoof 75. 1, 289. 1
hook 99
hoop 75. 1
hooping-cough 11 n.
hop 53, 66. 1
hope 17, 49, 76. 2, 390, 393
hoped 231
horn 34. 5, 115
horrible 281
horse 17, 34. 5, 115, 191, 245, 288. 3, 289. 2
hosen 295
hosier 151
hospital 93. 2, 243. 1
host 76. 3, 281
hostess 157. 3
hostile 159. 1
hostler 281
hot 66. 3, 100, 310
hotel 281
hough 273
hound 77. 4
hour 40. 3, 126, 281
house 16. 2, 17, 40. 1, 77. 1, 245, 281, 289. 2
household 283
housewife 182
how 77. 1
hue 45, 57, 86. 1, 281
huge 44. 7, 79, 281
human 44. 7, 79, 156, 281
humble 67. 5, 212, 281
hundred 16. 2, 44. 1, 67. 1, 157. 3, 314
hundredth 315
hundredweight 293
hunger 67. 1, 204, 270
hungry 270
hunt 67. 1, 222
hurdle 44. 5, 114. 3
hurl 117. 1
hurry 44. 1, 67. 1, 107. 1
hurst 114. 3
hurt 117. 2, 397
husband 67. 4, 244
hussif 182
hustle 48. 8
huzzif 182
huzzy 217
hymn 26, 48. 5, 57, 200
hymnal 48. 5, 200
hypocrite 159. 3
hythe 11 n.

I 175, 317
iambic 30. 1
ice 73. 1, 240, 245
idea 13. 8, 19. 8, 57, 73. 8
idle 73. 1
if 54
ignorant 156
ignore 125. 3
ill 311
illusory 253
image 13. 9, 160, 278
imagine 62
immediate 29
imperial 151
implement 16. 2, 150
improper 146
improve 28. 1, 146
impugn 269
incapable 196
inch 65. 2
income 196
increase 72. 6, 196
incubus 196
India 185
indict 55. 2, 265
indulge 232, 280
infamous 13. 8, 57, 150
infantry 293
infinite 151, 159. 3
information 34. 4
injury 152
ink 59, 65. 3, 204
inmost 313
innermost 313
innocence 34. 4, 57, 150
innocent 157. 2
inquest 196
inquire 11 n., 121
insane 146
insect 243. 2, 261
intimate 160
intrigue 42, 267
introduce 150
invalid 73. 8
inveigh 21. 1
invite 28. 4, 73. 8
invoice 297
irascible 241
irate 160
iron 28. 5, 34. 4, 123
is 175, 257, 334, 408
Isaiah 14. 3
island 55. 6, 73. 5, 248
isle 55. 6, 186, 248
issue 52, 65. 6, 172, 246

isthmus 223
it 175, 282, 321
its 326
itself 323
ivory 153

jacket 62
jail 11 n.
jamb 85
jar 108
jaundice 15. 1, 85
jaunt 85
jealous 19. 2, 161
jealousy 253
jeopardy 22. 2, 57, 71. 9, 224
Jersey 254
jetsam 201
Jew 23. 6, 86. 2, 185
jewel 23. 6, 57, 86. 2
jibe 11 n.
join 39, 88. 2, 279
joint 88. 2
joist 88. 2
jostle 48. 8
journal 40. 7, 57
journey 21. 5, 40. 7, 170. 6, 290
joy 39, 88. 1, 279
judge 44. 1, 52, 67. 5, 278, 300, 390
juice 46, 52, 80, 185
July 73. 8, 147
June 44. 3, 80, 185
juryman 24
just 67. 5
justice 67. 5, 279
justly 227
jute 80

keen 71. 2
keep 17, 20, 71. 2, 261, 397
kept 64, 222
kerchief 31. 3, 57, 112
kernel 118
kettle 64, 135. 2, 261
key 57, 83
kiln 65. 2, 200
kind 73. 6
kindle 65. 2
kindred 157. 3, 173. 1
kine 73. 2, 296
king 65. 2. 261, 300
kingdom 156, 173. 2
kiss 49, 54, 65. 2, 396
kitchen 28. 1, 65. 2, 157. 2, 275
kith 65. 5
knave 48. 1
knead 19. 1, 72. 5, 363, 373
knee 20, 48. 1, 71. 3, 195, 262
kneel 394. 2
knell 64
knelt 64
knew 23. 2, 86. 1
knife 289. 1
knight 48. 1, 73. 7, 262, 271
knit 262, 397
knock 66. 1, 390
knot 66. 1
know 40. 9, 48. 1, 89. 1, 195, 262
knowledge 40. 9, 89. 1, 157. 3, 276

labour 161, 186, 210
lace 245
lacker 11 n.
lacquer 11 n.
ladder 62, 186
lade 379
lady 69, 290
ladyship 24
lain 82. 2
lair 14. 2, 128
lamb 48. 3, 63, 186, 193, 211, 288. 1, 296
lame 13. 6, 69
lament 146
lamp 85, 206
land 63
landlord 232
landscape 232
language 42, 62, 85, 179, 186, 204, 270
languish 42, 85, 179
languor 179
lantern 85
large 13. 2, 108, 186, 191, 279
lash 259
lass 93. 1, 289. 2
last 93. 1, 222, 243. 1, 390
late 69, 310
lather 62, 237
Latin 159. 2
latter 62
lattermost 313
laudanum 15. 2, 84. 6
laugh 15. 3, 49, 50, 57, 93. 1, 84. 4, 379
laughed 231
laughter 15. 3, 84. 4, 272
launch 85
laundry 85
laurel 15. 2, 57
lava 69 n. 3
law 84. 2
lawn 85, 233
lay 14. 1, 24, 82. 2, 390, 390. 1, 395
lay (*pret.*) 82. 1
lazy 250
lead (*sb.*) 98
lead (*v.*) 72. 1, 394. 1
leader 230
leaf 19. 1, 72. 3, 289. 1
leafy 220
league 267
lean (*adj.*) 72. 1
lean (*v.*) 391. 3, 394. 2
leant 64
leap 17, 72. 3, 388, 397
learn 19. 5, 113, 191, 394. 2
learned 158, 394. 2
lease 245
least 72. 1, 311
leather 19. 2, 64, 237
leave 72. 1, 394. 2
leaven 163
lecture 64
led 64
leech 71. 6
leek 71 7
leer 20, 57, 120
left (*adj.*) 64
left (*pp.*) 64
leg 64
legal 71. 10

legend 279
leisure 21. 2, 57
lemon 135. 1
lend 64, 234, 394. 2
length 64
lent 64
leopard 22. 2, 57, 71. 9, 165
less 64. 311
lesser 311
lesson 16. 1, 52, 64, 186, 241, 243. 5
let 57, 98, 388, 397
letter 17, 64, 222
lettuce 44. 6, 57, 162
level 135. 1
lewd 23. 6, 87. 1
liable 73. 8
liar 11 n., 165
libel 73. 8
librarian 151, 156
lice 73. 2
licence 73. 8
licorice 11 n.
lid 65. 1
lie (*sb.*) 73. 4
lie 'lie down' 17, 31. 5, 73. 3, 363, 370
lie 'tell lies' 73. 5 343
lief 31. 1, 71. 3
liege 31. 1
lier 11 n.
lieu 32
lieutenant 220
life 17, 28. 4, 73. 1, 289. 1
lift 397
light (*sb.* and *adj.*) 73. 7, 271
light (*v.*) 397
like 73. 1, 390, 393
likewise 173. 3
limb 211
lime-tree 202
linen 157. 2
linger 65. 3
link 65. 3
lintel 157. 1
lion 33, 57, 73. 8
lip 54, 65. 1, 206
liquid 65. 6, 179
liquor 42, 179, 261
liquorice 11 n.
listen 48. 8, 227, 243. 2
listening 153
literature 150
little 53, 222, 311
live 28. 1, 65. 1, 219, 390, 394
liver 219
lizard 135. 2
load 76. 1
loaf 17, 36, 76. 1, 215, 289. 1
lobster 207
local 76. 3
lock 66. 1
lodge 66. 4, 278
loft 93. 2
loin 39, 88. 2
lone 149
long 34. 1, 57, 63, 66. 2, 186, 204, 270. 309
look 37. 3, 99, 393
loom 37, 75 n. 1
loop 37. 1
loose 37. 1
lore 34. 9, 125. 1
lose 34. 6, 57, 75. 2, 343, 344, 394. 2
loss 34. 5, 93. 2
lot 66 1
loud 17, 40. 1, 77. 1, 186
louse 77. 1, 296
love 17, 34. 2, 67. 1, 390, 393
low (*adj.*) 40. 9
low (*v.*) 89. 4
lowermost 313
loyal 39, 88. 1
luck 44. 1, 67. 1
lull 67. 1
luminous 80
lunatic 159. 3
lunch 277
luncheon 22. 3, 57, 277
lute 44. 3, 80
lyre 11 n., 26

machine 28. 3, 52, 57, 73. 8, 259, 274
Mackenzie 51
mackerel 293
madam 156, 173. 2, 175
made 229, 395
magazine 150
maiden 14. 1, 82. 1
mail 69 n. 2
main 82. 1
majesty 279
major 279
make 17, 69, 193, 261, 264, 395
malady 150, 186
Maldon 173. 1
malice 28. 1, 159. 3
malign 28. 4
mall 102
malt 102. 2
man 13. 1, 57, 63, 193, 198, 296, 300
manage 62
Manchester 277
manger 140
manifold 62 n.
manner 165
mansion 246
many 13. 3, 57, 62 n., 170. 1
mar 13. 2, 110
marble 108, 210
march 108
Marchant 112
mare 119
margin 108
marine 73. 8
mark 13. 2
market 108
marquis 179, 261
marrow 62, 107. 1
marry 62, 170. 4, 190
marvel 110, 163
masculine 93. 1
mask 93. 1
mason 241, 243. 5
mass 93. 1, 289. 2
master 93. 1, 175, 243. 1
mastiff 93. 1
match 138
material 151
matins 11 n.
matron 69
matter 62
mattins 11 n.
mature 44. 9, 129

maul 102
mavis 140
maw 84. 2
may 82. 1, 398, 404
mayor 14. 2
me 16. 5, 57, 71. 1, 317
meadow 19. 2, 40. 9, 64, 171
meal 19. 1, 72. 5, 186
meal-time 72. 2
mean 72. 1, 394. 2
meander 19. 9
means 297
meant 64
measure 19. 2, 44. 4, 98, 162, 165, 185, 258
meat 11 n., 19. 1, 57, 72. 5
meddle 64, 186
mediate 30. 2
medicine 16. 1, 154, 243. 5
medium 29
medley 21. 5, 170. 6
meek 71. 3
meet 11 n., 20, 54, 71. 2, 397
melody 170. 4
melt 16. 2, 64, 186, 355, 393
member 212
memory 153, 170. 4
men 64
menace 160
Menzies 51
merchant 112, 275
mercy 16. 6, 52, 112, 170. 3, 243. 2
mere 16. 8, 120
merit 190
merry 53, 64
messenger 197
met 64
metal 11 n., 156
mete 11 n., 16. 5, 17, 72. 5, 363, 373
methinks 65. 2
method 59, 237
methought 398
mettle 11 n., 156
mew 87. 1
mice 17, 28. 4, 73. 2, 240, 245
middle 65. 1
midge 17, 28. 1, 65. 2, 279
might 73. 7, 271, 398, 404
milch-cow 227, 277
mild 73. 6, 229
mile 28. 4, 73. 1, 293
milestone 173. 3
milk 186, 261
mill 200
million 29
Milner 200
mind 28. 4, 73. 6
mine 73. 1, 199, 326, 328
miner 11 n.
mingle 65. 3
miniature 29
minnow 135. 2
minor 11 n.
minority 146
minute (*sb.*) 44. 6, 57, 162
minute (*adj.*) 44. 7
miracle 28. 1, 65 n., 150
mire 123
mirth 28. 2, 114. 3
mischief 31. 3, 215, 243. 3, 275
miscreant 19. 8
miser 73. 8
miserable 153
misfortune 243. 4
miss 54
mission 246
mistletoe 38, 48. 8, 243. 2
misuse 243. 4
mixture 185
moan 36, 76. 1
model 16. 3
modest 157. 3
moist 39, 88. 1
moisten 48. 8, 227
mold 103, 105
molten 34. 8, 103. 2, 348
moment 76.
monarch 261
Monday 14. 6, 34. 2, 99, 170. 7
money 21. 5, 34. 2, 67. 1, 67. 3, 193
monger 34. 2, 66. 2, 139
mongrel 34. 2, 66. 2, 139
monk 67. 1
monopolize 150
month 34. 2, 99, 296
mood 37. 1, 75. 1
moon 37. 1, 75. 1, 198, 299
moor 37. 4, 124
moorhen 283
morbid 115
more 125. 1, 191, 311, 349
morning 34. 5, 115
morose 243. 5
morrow 66. 1, 171
mortal 34. 5, 115
mortgage 227
moss 34. 5, 93. 2
most 311
moth 54, 93. 2, 235
mother 34. 2, 57, 59, 99, 165, 193, 230, 296
motion 151
motley 170. 6
mould 40. 9, 57, 103
moult 55. 5, 104, 188
mount 77. 5
mountain 14. 6, 57, 77. 5, 163
mourn 40. 4, 127
mourning 127
mouse 40. 1, 77. 1, 245, 296
mouth 77. 1, 235, 289. 3
move 34. 6, 57, 75. 4, 219
mow 89. 1, 384
much 44. 1, 67. 2, 275, 311
mud 67. 1
multiply 73. 8, 169
murder 44. 5, 114. 3, 239

muscle 11 n.
museum 147, 250. 2
music 79, 250. 1, 261
musician 151
muslin 244
mussel 11 n.
must 99, 175, 405
mute 79
mutiny 79
mutton 67. 3
my 175, 193, 199, 326
myrrh 26
myself 323
mystery 153
myth 26

nail 14. 1, 57, 82. 1, 186
name 13. 6, 17, 57, 69, 193, 195, 288. 1
nap 66 n., 137
naphtha 215
narrow 62, 171, 308
nascent 241
nation 13. 6, 29, 52, 55. 7, 69, 185, 223, 246
national 62, 156
native 69
natural 153
nature 44. 4, 52, 69, 162, 165, 185, 191, 222
naught 15. 1, 84. 5, 272
nausea 19. 8
nauseate 19. 10
nauseous 52
nay 82. 5
near 19. 8, 122, 309
nearmost 313
neat 72. 6
necessary 170. 4, 243. 5
neck 64, 261
need 20, 71. 5, 407
needle 17, 20, 71. 6, 229
ne'er 221
neglect 64
negotiate 151
neigh 21. 1, 82. 3
neighbour 21. 1, 82. 4
neighbourhood 283
neither 21. 6, 83
nephew 23. 5, 86. 2, 172, 219
nest 64
net 64
neuter 23. 4, 57, 87. 3
never 64
new 23. 2, 86. 1
news 297
newspaper 173. 3
newt 23. 4, 87. 2, 203
next 309
nickname 97, 203
niece 31. 1, 71. 10, 245
nigh 73. 5, 271, 309
night 50, 73. 7, 195, 271, 296
nightingale 197
nimble 28. 1, 65. 1, 212
nine 28. 4, 73. 3
nineteen 314
no 34. 8, 76. 1, 199
noble 76. 3, 186, 195
nod 390
noise 39, 88. 1, 195, 255
nonce 203
none 17, 34. 2, 76 n. 1, 199
nook 37. 3, 99
noon 37. 1, 75. 1
nor 57, 115, 175, 191
normal 115
north 115
northern 239
nose 17, 76. 2, 255
not 57, 90, 175
notable 76. 3
note 76. 3
nothing 76 n. 1, 237
notice 34. 8, 76. 3
notion 76. 3
nought 40. 4, 175
nourish 40. 2, 67. 4
November 64
novice 28. 1
now 77. 1
noxious 185
nuisance 46, 57
numb 211
number 17, 44. 1, 67. 3, 212
nurse 44. 5, 117. 2
nut 44. 1, 67. 1, 195
nymph 26

oak, 36, 76. 1
oakum 211
oar 36, 57, 125. 1
oath 36, 59, 76. 1, 235, 289. 3
oats 76. 1
obedience 29
obedient 71. 10, 157. 2
obey 21. 1, 24, 34. 4, 82. 6, 146, 391. 1
oblige 73. 8
oblique 28. 3
obscure 129
observe 250
obtain 146
obviate 30. 2
occasion 69, 146, 151, 185, 258, 261
occupy 169
occur 117. 2
ocean 52, 156, 246
odd 66. 1, 229
odious 76. 3, 185
odium 29
o'er 221
of 54, 175, 216
off 54, 93. 2, 175
offer 66. 4, 215, 393
official 34. 4, 146
often 48. 8, 93. 2, 157. 2, 227
oil 39, 88. 2
ointment 39, 88. 2
old 34. 8, 106, 186
older 309
oldest 309
omit 146
on 66. 1
once 158, 256
one 17, 76 n. 1, 314
onion 29, 34. 2, 67. 3
only 34. 8, 76. 1
ooze 37. 1, 181
open 76. 2, 393
opinion 29, 146, 151
opposite 150, 159. 3
or 115
oracle 150

orange 13. 9, 57, 160, 280
orchard 115, 275
ordain 82. 6
ordeal 19. 8
order 17, 48. 6, 115, 191
ordinary 115
organ 34. 5, 115
origin 107. 1
orison 253
ornate 160
orphan 215
ostler 281
ostrich 93. 2
other 34. 2, 99, 237, 315
ought 40. 4, 90, 272
ought (*v.*) 406
our 40. 3, 57, 126, 326
ours 257, 328
ourselves 323
ousel 37, 75 n. 1
out 77. 1
outer 67. 4
outermost 67. 4, 313
outmost 313
ouzel 37, 75 n. 1
oven 67 n. 1
over 76. 2
overcome 362
owe 406
owl 17, 40. 1, 77. 1, 186
own 40. 9, 89. 3, 406
ox 66. 1, 261, 295

pace 241
page 69, 278
pail 82. 6
pain 82. 6
pair 11 n., 14. 2, 57, 128, 293
palace 62, 160, 206, 241, 288. 3
palate 160
palfrey 102. 4
palm 102. 4
palsy 102. 2, 254
paltry 13. 5, 102. 2
pan 63
pansy 253
panther 223
paper 69
paragraph 155
parasite 159. 3, 243. 5
parcel 108
parch 110
pardon 108
pare 11 n.
parent 119
parental 146
parish 259
Parisian 258
park 108
parlous 110
parrot 156
parsley 21. 5, 110
parson 13. 2, 110
part 108
partake 146
partial 29, 55. 7, 151, 246
partiality 151
participle 188
particular 146
partner 13. 2, 108, 154
partridge 110, 276
pass 93. 1, 245
passage 93. 1, 243. 5
passenger 197
passion 52, 161, 246
past 93. 1, 391. 4
pastry 69
pasture 93. 1
paternal 156
path 13. 2, 93. 1, 206, 235, 289. 3
patience 29, 55. 7, 151, 246
patient 52. 55. 7, 69, 157. 2, 223, 246
pattern 16. 3
pauper 15. 1
pause 84. 6
paw 84. 6
pawn 85
pay 24, 82. 6, 390, 391. 1
pea 247, 297
peace 17, 19. 1, 72. 6
pear 11 n., 19. 7, 57, 122
pearl 19. 5, 57, 113
peasant 19. 2, 57
pebble 207
pedlar 165
pen 288. 1, 394. 2
pence 256, 291
penny 53, 64, 206
pennyworth 182
pension 29, 52, 151, 185
peony 22, 57
people 22. 1, 57, 71. 9, 186
pepper 135. 1
perceive 21. 4
perfect 55. 2, 112
perfectly 227
perform 146
peril 159
perish 64
permit 146, 390, 391. 2
person 16. 6, 112, 243. 2
persuade 42, 69, 178
petticoat 173. 3
pew 23. 1, 57, 79
pewter 23. 4, 87. 3
pheasant 98, 215
phial 30. 1, 57
philosopher 215, 243. 5
phlegm 87. 3, 215
physic 250. 1
physiology 151, 258
piano 288. 1
picture 162
pie 31. 5, 57
piece 17, 31. 1, 71. 10
pier 31. 4
pierce 31. 4, 57, 120
piety 31. 6, 73. 8, 150
pigeon 22. 3 52, 279
pigmy 26
pike 293
pillar 165
pillow 206
pious 33, 40. 8, 73. 8
pipe 73. 1
pistol 156
pitch 274
piteous 22. 3, 57, 185
pith 238
pity 65. 6, 170. 5, 222, 391. 1

placard 155
place 69, 186, 206
plague 42, 267
plaid 57
plait 57
plan 62
plant 85
plaster 93. 1
plat 137
play 24, 82. 2, 290, 390. 1
plead 72. 6
pleasant 98, 156, 250. 1
please 19. 1, 72. 6, 206, 255, 393
pleasure 19. 2, 98, 162, 185, 258
pledge 279
plenteous 22. 3
plight 73. 7, 271
plot 34. 1, 66. 4, 66 n., 137
plough 40. 1, 77. 3, 206, 272
plum 67. 4, 206
plumber 212
plume 44. 3, 80
plunge 67. 3, 280
Plymouth 173. 2
pneumatic 48. 11, 209
poach 76. 3
pocket 53, 66. 4, 261
poem 38, 76. 3
poesy 38, 253
poet 38, 157. 3
poetical 38
poetry 38
point 39, 88. 2
poise 88. 1
poison 39, 88. 2
pole 34. 8, 76. 3
police 28. 3, 73. 8
polish 103 n. 2
polite 34. 4, 57, 73. 8, 146
ponder 66. 4
poor 37. 4, 57, 124, 191
popinjay 197
poppy 66. 1
popular 66. 4, 165
porch 116
pork 34. 5, 116
porpoise 39, 57, 164
porridge 66. 4, 160, 225
porringer 197
port 116
porter 116
portion 116, 246
portrait 116
position 146
possess 52, 64, 250
possible 151
post 34. 8, 76. 3
posy 253
pot 66. 1
potato 146, 168, 292
pottage 160
pouch 40. 1, 77. 5
poultice 40. 9
poultry 40. 9, 104, 293
pound 40. 1, 77. 4, 234, 293
poverty 170. 5, 206
powder 17, 40. 1, 77. 5, 230
power 57, 126
practise 255
prairie 128
praise 82. 6, 255
pray 190, 391. 1, 393
prayer 14. 2, 57, 128
preach 72. 6, 275
precious 64, 161
preface 64, 160
prefer 112
prehensible 283
prejudice 152
prepare 16. 2, 119, 146
present (*adj.*) 16. 3, 64, 157. 2, 206, 250. 1
present (*v.*) 250. 2
preserve 146, 250. 2
preside 250. 2
press 64
prestige 52, 278
pretty 136
prevent 64
previous 16. 5, 29, 71. 10
prey 21. 1
price 73. 8, 206
prick 261
priest 31. 1, 57, 71. 3, 190, 206
prince 65. 6, 300
princess 294
principle 188
prior 33, 57
priority 33
prison 65. 6, 161
prisoner 153, 165
pristine 159. 2
private 73. 8, 160
prize 255
problem 66. 4
procedure 162
proceed 20, 71. 10
profit 28. 1, 34. 1, 66. 4, 159. 3, 215
profound 146
promenade 69 n. 3
promise 255
prompt 66. 4, 208
pronounce 146
pronunciation 151
proof 37. 1, 75. 4, 289. 1
prophesy 169
prophet 157. 3, 215
propose 76. 3, 146
prosody 243 5
protect 64
proud 17, 77. 1
prove 34. 6, 75. 4, 219
provide 73. 8
provost 34. 4
prudent 80
prune 44. 3, 80
psalm 48. 11, 102. 4, 209
psalter 209
pseudonym 48. 11
psychology 26
ptarmigan 48. 11
Ptolemy 48. 11, 209
public 44. 1, 67. 5, 261
pudding 44. 2, 133
puff 396
pull 44. 2, 133, 186
pullet 133
pulpit 44. 2, 133
pulse 67. 3
pump 67. 3
punish 28. 1, 67. 5, 159. 3, 259

pupil 159. 1
purchase 117. 2, 160, 275
pure 44. 9, 129, 191
purity 79
purpose 156, 255
purse 213
pursue 79, 185
pursuit 46, 57, 79, 243. 2
push 44. 2, 133, 390
puss 133
put 44. 2, 57, 58, 133, 397
pygmy 26

quack 132
quaint 179
quality 13. 4, 42, 132, 179
qualm 102. 4
quantity 132
quarrel 132, 157. 1
quarry 132
quart 109
quarter 13. 4, 109, 179, 261
quay 14. 4, 57, 83, 261
queen 71. 2, 179, 198, 261
quell 398
quench 227, 277, 396
quern 112
quest 42
question 179, 261
quick 54, 65. 1, 179, 261
quiet 57, 73. 8, 179
quince 297
quinsy 253
quire 121
quoit 42, 179, 261
quote 261
quoth 372

race 69
radical 28. 1, 151, 156
radish 259
rafter 93. 1
raid 76 n. 2
rail 82. 6
rain 82. 2
raise 14. 1, 82. 5, 255, 390
raisin 82. 6, 159. 2
ramp 85
ran 63
random 201
range 140
ransom 85, 201
rare 13. 7, 119
rase (*v.*) 11 n.
raspberry 48. 10, 207, 244
rather 94
raven 69
ravine 73. 8
raw 84. 1
ray 82. 6
raze (*v.*) 11 n.
reach 72. 1, 398
read 70, 72. 2, 190, 388, 394. 1
read (*pret.*) 64
ready 19. 2, 64
real 19. 8
reality 19. 9
realize 73. 8
realm 55. 5, 87. 3, 188
reap 72. 5
rear 19. 8, 122, 394. 3
reason 19. 1, 57, 72. 6, 161, 190, 250. 1
reasonable 34. 4, 153
receipt 55. 1, 208
receive 21. 4, 72. 6
recent 52, 71. 10
recognize 269
record 155
recruit 46
red 58, 98, 190
redeem 71. 10
reed 20, 71. 3
refuse (*sb.*) 162
refuse (*v.*) 255
regret 64
regular 44. 8, 152
regulate 152
reign 48. 4, 82. 6, 198, 269
rein 21. 1
rejoice 88. 1, 245
relative 13. 8, 150
relief 71. 10
religion 279
remain 82. 6
remark 108
remedy 64, 150
remnant 156
remorse 115
rend 394. 2
renown 77. 5
repent 206
reprieve 31. 1, 71. 9
request 64
require 121, 179
requisite 159. 3
rescue 45
research 243. 5
resemble 250
resent 250
reserve 146
resign 250. 2
resolution 80
resort 116
resource 243. 5
result 67. 5, 250. 2
resume 250. 2
revenge 64
revolve 103 n. 2
reward 13. 4, 109
rhyme 26
rhythm 26
rib 65. 1, 54, 210
ribbon 143
rice 73. 8
rich 65. 6, 190
riches 297
rick 97
rid 136, 394. 3
ridden 65. 1
riddle 17, 97, 157. 1, 186, 229, 247, 297
ride 28. 4, 73. 1, 336, 337, 338, 339
rider 230
ridge 279
right 11 n., 50, 73. 7, 271
ring 28. 1, 65. 1, 350, 351
rise 17, 255, 336, 339
risen 65. 1, 250
rite 11 n.
rive 340
river 219

road 11 n., 17, 35, 36, 76. 1
roam 76. 1
roar 36, 107. 2, 125. 1
roast 36, 76. 3
roast-beef 227
rob 53
robe 34. 8, 76. 3, 210
rode (*pret.*) 76. 1, 335. 1
roe 38, 76. 1
rogue 42, 76. 3
roll 34. 8, 103. 1
rood 37. 1
roof 37. 1, 75. 1, 215
roofs 220
rook 37. 3, 99
room 37. 1, 57, 134. 1, 190, 193
roost 37. 1
root 37. 1, 75. 1
rope 34. 8, 76. 1, 288. 2
rose (*sb.*) 288. 3
rose (*pret.*) 76. 3, 245
rotten 66. 1
rouge 40. 6, 77. 5, 278
rough 40. 2, 50, 57, 67. 4, 272
round 77. 5, 190
route 40. 6, 57, 77. 5
routine 28. 3, 73. 8
row (*sb.*) 89. 1
row (*v.*) 89. 4, 388
royal 88. 1
rub 67. 1
rudder 44. 1, 99, 238
rude 44. 3, 80
rue 45, 86. 1, 343
ruin 46, 80, 159. 2
rule 44. 3, 86. 2, 185
rumour 80
run 44. 1, 67. 1, 190, 350, 352
rush 49, 67. 2
rust 67. 4
ruth 86. 1
rye 73. 4

sack 62
sacrifice 159. 3
saddle 13. 1, 53, 62, 157. 1, 229
safe 140, 289. 1
sage 'plant' 140
said 14. 5, 57, 96
saint 175
sake 69
salient 29
sallow 62
salmon 55. 5, 102. 4, 293
salt 102. 2, 186
salute 44. 3, 80
salve 102. 4
sample 85, 149
sand 63
sang 63
sank 63
sapphire 209
Sargeant 110
sat 62, 335. 1, 335. 2
satirist 159. 3
satisfy 62
Saturday 44. 4, 150
sauce 15. 1, 84. 6
saunter 15. 1
sausage 15. 2, 57, 84. 6, 241, 243. 5, 276
savage 62, 140
save 140, 242
saw (*sb.*) 84. 2
saw (*pret.*) 84. 4
say 14. 1, 24, 57, 82. 2, 391. 1, 394. 1
says 14. 5, 96
scab 62
scaffold 188
scald 102. 2, 188
scale 261
scalp 102. 2
scant 194
scape-goat 149
scar 13. 2, 108
scarce 119, 242
scarf 289. 1
scatter 62
scavenger 197
scene 52, 241
scent 241, 242
schedule 52
schism 52, 241, 244
schismatic 241
scholar 165
school 242
science 31. 6, 52, 57
scissors 55. 6, 241, 250. 1
scold 106
score 34. 9, 125. 2, 293
scorn 115, 242
scourge 40. 7, 57
scrag 66 n.
scrape 261
scratch 62
scrub 67. 1
scull 67. 1
scythe 17, 26, 73. 3, 238
sea 72. 1, 242
seal 'animal' 70, 71. 3
seam 72. 3
search 19. 5, 113, 191, 241, 275
seaside 243. 3
season 72. 6, 161, 250. 1
seat 17, 72. 1
second 64, 229, 261
secret 71. 10, 190, 261
secure 44. 9, 129
see 20, 71. 3, 363, 371
seed 71. 6
seek 20, 57, 71. 2, 261, 398
seem 71. 2, 390, 394. 2
seethe 17, 71. 3, 238, 343, 344
seize 21. 4, 57, 72. 6, 255, 390
seldom 201
select 64, 146
self 64
sell 54, 64, 186, 398
selvage 11 n.
selvedge 11 n.
senate 160
send 64, 195, 242, 394. 2
sense 17, 245
sent 222
sentence 64, 157. 2, 242
separate 160
sepulchre 261
sergeant 11 n., 110
serious 120
serjeant 11 n.
sermon 112, 193
serpent 16. 6. 112

servant 112, 156
serve 112, 219, 242, 390
service 112, 159. 3, 245
set 16. 1, 64, 397
settle 64
seven 64, 219
seventh 315
several 64, 153
severe 16. 8, 120, 146
sew 86 n., 384
sewer 130
shade 259
shadow 40. 9, 62, 171
shaft 93. 1
shake 375
shall 54, 102. 1, 175, 186, 259, 393, 403
shallot 11 n.
shallow 62
shalot 11 n.
shambles 212
shame 13. 6, 259
shan't 175, 187, 403
shape 379
share 119
sharp 108
shave 379
she 175, 320
sheaf 72. 3
shear 19. 8, 57, 122, 359
shed (*sb.*) 64
shed (*v.*) 98, 394. 3
sheep 20, 71. 7, 97, 206, 259, 293
sheet 71. 5
shelf 289. 1
shepherd 16. 3, 64, 283
sheriff 220
shew 87 n., 384
shield 31. 1, 57, 71. 4
shine 73. 1, 337, 340
ship 65. 1, 259
shire 123
shirt 114. 3
shod 66. 3, 394. 1
shoe 17, 38, 57, 75. 1, 394. 1
shone 100, 335. 2
shook 99
shoot 37. 1, 75. 2, 343, 344, 397
shorn 125. 2
short 115, 191, 259
should 57, 105, 175, 187, 398, 403
shoulder 40. 9, 104, 259
shove 34. 2, 67. 4. 343
shovel 67 n. 1, 219
show 87 n., 384
shower 126
shred 98, 394. 3
shrew 23. 6, 87. 1, 185
shrine 259
shrink 351, 352
shrive 340
shroud 259
shrunken 348
shudder 67. 1
shut 44. 1, 67. 2
shuttle 67. 2, 297
shyness 24
sick 54, 97
side 73. 1
siege 31. 1, 71. 10, 242, 279
sieve 31. 3, 57, 97
sigh 73. 3
sight 73. 7, 271
sign 73. 8, 198, 242, 269
signal 65. 6, 269
signet 269
signify 73. 8
silence 16. 3
silent 73. 8
silly 97
silvan 26
silver 186, 219
simple 65. 6, 193, 206, 308
sin 65. 2
since 52, 256
sincere 16. 8, 57, 120
sinew 23. 5. 65. 1, 172
sing 204, 270, 351
singe 65. 3, 195, 232, 280, 394. 3
singer 270
single 17
singular 152
sink 65. 1, 351
sip 65. 2
Sir 28. 2, 114. 4, 175
sire 175
sirloin 118
sister 65. 2, 222, 243. 1
sit 17, 28. 1, 53, 54, 57, 65. 1, 222, 363, 364, 369
sixth 226, 315
size 255, 288. 3
skill 65. 1
skin 242
skirt 114. 3
sky 73. 2, 261
slain 82. 1, 198
slaughter 15. 1, 50, 84. 4, 272
slay 72 n. 2, 378
sleep 20, 71. 5, 186, 206, 242. 388, 397
sleeve 17, 71. 5
sleigh 21. 1
sleight 21. 6, 83
slept 64, 222
slew 86. 1
slide 73. 1, 339, 340
sling 351, 352
slink 351, 352
slit 397
sloe 38
slough 77. 3, 272
slow 40. 9, 89. 1
sluice 46
slumber 212
sly 73. 5
small 102. 1, 242
smart 355
smear 19. 8, 122
smell 391. 3, 394. 2
smite 28. 4, 73 1, 336, 337, 338
smith 65. 1
smock 34. 1, 66. 1
smooth 59, 75. 1, 238
smoulder 40. 9
snail 82. 1
snare 57, 119
sneeze 255
snipe 293
snore 34. 9, 125. 2

snow 40. 9, 89. 1, 195, 242, 384
so 76. 1, 181
soap 36, 76. 1
soar 36
social 52, 185
society 34. 4, 73. 8, 146
sodden 343
sofa 13. 8, 76. 3, 167
soft 34. 5, 66. 3, 93. 2
soften 48. 8, 93. 2, 227
soil 39, 88. 2
sojourn 67 n. 2
solace 160
sold 34. 8, 106
soldier 34. 8, 52, 103. 2, 151, 185, 188
solemn 48. 5, 200
solemnity 48. 5, 200
solution 80
some 17, 34. 2, 67. 1
somebody 173. 3
somehow 283
son 17, 34. 2, 57, 58, 67. 1, 198, 242
song 34. 1, 63, 66. 2
soon 37. 1, 75. 1
soonest 157. 3
soot 37. 3, 99
soothe 238
sore 34. 9, 125. 1
sorrow 66. 1, 171
sorry 53, 66. 3
sort 34. 5, 116
sought 40. 4, 50, 90, 272
soul 40. 9, 57, 89. 1, 186, 242
sound 40. 1, 77. 4, 234
soup 40. 6, 77. 5
sour 40. 3, 126
source 40. 4, 127, 191
south 77. 1
southern 40. 2, 67. 4
Southwark 182
sovereign 21. 5, 67 n. 2, 163, 269
sow (*sb.*) 77. 2
sow (*v.*) 89. 1, 384
space 206, 242
spare 119, 393
sparrow 62, 171, 190
spasmodic 146
spawn 15. 1, 85
speak 19. 1, 72. 5, 206, 242, 358, 359
spear 122
special 29, 52, 149, 151, 185, 246
spectacle 150
sped 64
speech 71. 6, 275
speed 71. 2, 394. 1
spell 64, 394. 2
spend 394. 2
spew 23. 3, 86. 3
spider 238
spill 391. 3, 394. 2
spin 65. 1, 350, 351
spinach 52, 276
spirit 28. 1, 65 n., 107. 1
spit 369
split 242, 397
spoil 39, 88. 2, 394. 2
spoken 76. 2
sponge 67. 1, 67. 3
spoon 75. 1
sport 116
sprang 63
sprat 66 n., 137
sprawl 15. 1, 84. 1
spread 98, 242, 394. 3
sprightly 271
spring 351
sprinkle 65. 3
spur 44. 5, 117. 1
spurn 44. 5, 117. 1
spurt 118
spy 73. 8, 149
squalid 13. 4, 132
squander 132
square 13. 7, 119
squat 132
squire 28. 5, 123, 149
squirrel 65 n.
stab 66 n.
staff 93. 1, 289. 1
stag 54, 267
stair 14. 2, 128
stalk 102. 3
stall 102. 1
stand 63, 242, 375
star 48. 6, 54, 110, 191
stare 119
starling 108
starry 107. 1
starve 355
state 390
staunch 85
stay 82. 6, 391. 1
stead 98
steadfast 156
steady 64
steak 19. 6, 57, 72. 4
steal 186, 359
stealth 19. 2, 64
steam 72. 3
steel 71. 5
steeple 17, 71. 5
steer 20, 57, 120
step, 49, 64, 379, 390
stepfather 64
stew 23. 1, 79
steward 23. 3, 86. 3
stick 54, 65. 1, 351
stiff 54, 215, 310
stile 73. 3
sting 351, 352
stink 351, 352
stir 28. 2, 107. 1, 114. 3, 391. 2
stirrup 65. 4, 107. 1, 173. 1
stolen 76. 2, 157. 2
stomach 67. 1, 261
stone 17, 76. 1, 222, 293
stood 37. 3, 99
stool 75. 1
stoop 37. 1, 134. 1
store 125. 3
stork 115
storm 115
story 125. 3, 149, 174. 4, 190
stout 77. 5
straight 14. 1, 82. 4, 271
strange 13. 6, 140, 149 195, 232, 242, 280
stranger 140
strap 66 n., 137
straw 15. 1, 84. 1
stream 72. 3
street 71. 6, 222
stretch 64, 398

strew 23. 6, 87. 2, 3
stride 336, 338, 339, 340
strife 289. 1
strike 338, 339, 342
string 65. 3, 351
strip 390
strive 73. 8, 338, 341
stroke 76. 1
stroll 103. 1
strong 63, 66. 2, 222, 270, 309
strop 66 n., 137
strow 384
student 79
study 67. 5, 222, 242, 391. 1
stuff 67. 3
stupid 79, 159. 3
stupidity 147
sty 73. 3
style 26
suave 42
subdue 79
subject 67. 3
sublet 155
submit 44. 4, 57, 65. 6, 146
subtle 55. 1, 159. 1, 214
succeed 44. 4, 146
succour 11 n.
succumb 48. 3
such 67. 2, 275
suck 54, 67. 4, 343
sucker 11 n.
sudden 67. 3, 163, 229
sue 45, 79
suet 45, 185
suffice 146
sugar 52, 79, 165, 185, 246, 267
suggest 52, 279
suicide 46, 73. 8, 79
suit 46, 79, 185
suite 42
sullen 163
sum 44. 1, 67. 3
summer 67. 1
sun 44. 1, 54, 57, 58, 67. 1, 299
Sunday 14. 6, 57, 170. 7, 173. 3
sung 67. 1
sunk 67. 1
sunken 348
sup 67. 4, 343
supper 67. 3
supple 67. 3
support 116
suppose 44. 4, 76. 3, 146
sure 57, 79, 185, 191, 246
surely 170. 2
surfeit 21. 5, 163
surge 117. 2
surgeon 22. 3, 157. 2
survey 21. 1, 82. 6
swaddle 238
swagger 132
swain 82. 5
swallow 13. 4, 132, 186, 355
swam (*pret.*) 132
swamp 132
swan 13. 4, 57, 132
sward 109
swear 19. 7, 57, 122, 242, 357, 359, 374
sweat 19. 2, 98, 397
sweep 20, 388, 397
sweet 20, 71. 2, 178
swell 178
swept 64
swerve 112
swim 53, 54, 65. 1, 178, 242, 350, 352
swine 73. 1, 293
swing 351, 352
swinge 65. 3
swollen 181, 198, 348
swoon 37. 1, 134. 2, 181
swoop 75. 3, 181
sword 48. 9, 127, 181
swore 124, 181
sworn 34. 5, 115, 125. 2
swum 181
swung 181
syllable 188
sylvan 26
sympathize 159. 3
sympathy 237
syncope 196
syntax 166
system 26

table 17, 69, 186, 210, 222
tadpole 62
ta'en 264
tail 82. 1
tailor 82. 6, 165
take 57, 69, 222, 261, 375
tale 69
talent 13. 1, 62, 157. 2
talk 13. 5, 48. 7, 102. 3, 261
tall 54, 102. 1
tallow 53, 62
tame 69
tan 53
tapestry 228
tar 13. 2, 110
tarnish 110
task 93. 1, 243. 1
taste 69, 393
taught 15. 1, 57, 84. 5, 272
taunt 85
tawny 15. 1, 85
tea 19. 1
teach 17, 72. 1, 275, 398
tear (*sb.*) 19. 8, 122
tear (*v.*) 19. 7, 122, 358, 359
tease 72. 1
tedious 16. 5, 71. 10, 151, 161
teeth 17, 71. 2
telegraph 150
tell 16. 1, 54, 57, 64, 186, 222, 398
tempt 208
ten 64, 314
tenth 238, 315
tepid 64
terrible 151
tether 230
text 64
Thames 13. 3, 64 n., 223, 255
than 63, 175, 236

thank 63, 235, 390
that 62, 174, 175, 236, 329, 330, 331
thaw 15. 1, 84. 1
the 175, 236, 329
theatre 19. 8, 223
thee 71. 1, 236, 317
theft 64
their 21. 3, 57, 128, 236, 303, 326
theirs 257, 328
them 96, 175, 236, 322
theme 223
themselves 323
then 59, 64, 175, 236
thence 158, 236, 256
theology 22
there 16. 7, 57, 120, 236
these 236, 330
thesis 243. 5
they 21. 1, 57, 82. 5, 175, 236, 322
thick 54, 65. 1
thief 17, 31. 1, 71. 3, 215, 289. 1, 305
thieve 31. 1
thigh 28. 4, 50, 73. 5, 271
thimble 65. 5, 212
thin 59, 65. 2, 308
thine 73. 1, 236, 326, 328
thing 235
think 65. 3, 204, 235, 398
third 28. 2, 114. 2, 315
thirst 28. 2, 114. 3
thirteen 314
thirteenth 315
thirtieth 315
thirty 114. 2
this 174, 236, 245, 329, 330
thistle 227
thither 230, 236
Thomas 223, 245
thong 63, 66. 2, 181, 235
thorn 115
thorough 67. 1, 67 n. 3
those 76. 1, 236, 329, 330
thou 40. 1, 77. 1, 236, 317, 334
though 40. 9, 236, 272
thought 40. 3, 50, 57, 90, 272
thousand 77. 1, 143, 250, 314
thousandth 315
thrash 64 n., 355
thread 19. 2, 98
three 71. 3, 235
threepence 20
thresh 64 n., 355
threshold 182
threw 23. 6, 86. 1
thrice 73. 3, 158, 256
thrift 65. 4
thrive 73. 1, 338, 340
throat 36, 76. 2
throe 38, 57
throne 223
throng 63, 66. 2
throttle 100
through 67 n. 3, 272
throw 89. 1, 384
thrush 67. 2
thrust 397
thumb 48. 3, 67. 4, 211
thunder 44. 1, 67. 1, 235
Thursday 301
thus 236, 245
thwack 178
thwart 111, 178
thy 236, 326
thyme 223
thyself 323
ticket 65. 6, 149, 261
tide 73. 1
tie 17, 73. 5
tier 31. 4
tiger 73. 8, 267
time 73. 1, 193, 222
timid 28. 1, 65. 6
timorous 153
tire 121
tiro 26
to 17, 34. 6, 175
toad 76. 1
toast 36, 76. 3
tobacco 146, 168
toe 17, 38, 57, 76. 1
together 135. 2
toil 39, 88. 2
token 34. 8, 76. 1, 198
told 34. 8, 106
toll 34. 8, 57, 103. 1
tomato 69 n. 3, 292
tomb 134. 1
ton 67. 3, 293
tone 76. 3
tongs 63, 66. 2
tongue 42, 67. 1, 204, 222, 267, 270, 288. 1
too 75. 1, 175
took 37. 3, 54, 99
tool 75. 1
tooth 37, 75. 1, 75 n. 1, 235, 296
top 66. 1
topmost 313
torch 115, 275
tore 34. 9, 57
torn 34. 5, 115, 125. 2
tortoise 39, 57, 164
toss 390
total 76. 3
touch 40. 2, 67. 4, 222
tough 40. 2, 50, 57, 67. 4, 272
tour 57
toward(s 182
tower 126, 191
town 40. 1, 77. 1, 198
toy 57, 290
train 82. 6
traitor 82. 6
travel 163, 219, 222, 391. 2
traveller 153
tread 19. 2, 57, 361
treason 19. 1, 72. 6
treasure 19. 2, 44. 4, 98, 162, 165, 185
treat 72. 6
tree 71. 3, 190, 222, 288. 1
tremble 64, 212
tremendous 161
trespass 156
tried 24

trod 100
trodden 66. 1, 100
troop 37. 1, 134. 1
trouble 40. 2, 67. 4, 190
trough 40. 5, 50, 57. 90, 272
truce 44. 3, 57, 86. 1, 297
true 86. 1
truly 170. 2
trunk 67. 3
trust 44. 1, 67. 4
truth 44. 3, 86. 1
try 24
tube 79
Tuesday 45, 86. 3, 185, 244
tulip 159. 3
tune 79, 185
tunnel 67. 3
turf 44. 5, 117. 1
turn 44. 5, 117. 2, 191, 390
twain 82. 2, 314
twang 132
twelfth 226, 315
twelve 64, 178, 222, 314
twelvemonth 293
twentieth 157. 3, 238, 315
twenty 170. 1
twentyfold 24
twice 17, 52, 73. 3, 159, 256
twig 28. 1, 65. 1, 222
two 34. 6, 48. 9, 75. 3, 181, 314
twopence 99
type 73. 8
tyrant 26, 73. 8
tyro 26

udder 67. 4
umbrella 13. 8, 146
umpire 121, 203
uncle 44. 1, 59, 67. 3, 204, 261
uncouth 77. 1, 401
undermost 313
understand 375
uniform 79
union 79
unique 28. 3, 73. 8
unit 79
unite 147
unity 151
unseen 243. 3
unwitting 400
up 57
upheave 283
uphold 146
upmost 313
upon 44. 4, 146
uppermost 313
urchin 118
us 67. 4, 175, 245, 318
usage 250. 1
use (*sb.*) 79, 245
use (*v.*) 79, 255
useless 54
usher 259
usual 185, 258
usurer 153
utmost 67. 4, 313
utter 67. 4
uttermost 313

vague 42, 267
vain 82. 6
valiant 29
valid 62
valley 57, 62, 170. 6, 290
valour 62, 219
valuable 152
value 144, 172
valve 102 n.
vane 218
vanish 219
vantage 149
variety 150
varnish 110
vary 190
vase 69 n. 3
vassal 93. 1
vast 93. 1
vat 218
vault 55. 5, 84. 6, 188
vaunt 85
veal 19. 1, 72. 6
vehement 283
vehicle 283
vein 82. 6
vellum 201
vendor 34. 4
venison 253
venom 201
venture 44. 4, 57, 149, 162, 185
veranda(h) 11 n.
verdict 16. 6, 55. 2, 112, 265
verdure 44. 4, 52, 151, 162, 185
vermin 112
verse 245, 294
very 64, 107. 1, 170. 7, 190, 219
vessel 52, 157. 1, 243. 5
vex 245
vicar 165
victory 153
victuals 55. 2, 163, 265
vie 149
view 32, 57, 86. 2
vigour 161, 165, 267
vine 73. 8, 198
vinegar 165
vineyard 65. 4
violent 73. 8
virgin 114. 4
virtue 114. 4, 118, 172, 185
vision 52, 151, 185, 258
visit 65. 6, 250. 1
vitality 146
vivacity 73. 8
vixen 65. 2, 218, 261
voice 39, 88. 1, 219
void 88. 1
volume 44. 8, 57, 162
voracious 34. 4
vote 76. 3
vow 77. 5
vowel 77. 5

wade 69, 379, 390
wafer 140
waggon 11 n., 132, 267
wagon 11 n., 132
wain 82. 1
waist 69 n. 2
waistcoat 14. 5, 36, 96, 173. 3, 227
wait 178, 390

wake 376
walk 13. 5, 48. 7, 57
wall 13. 5, 102. 1, 102. 3, 388
wander 132
wanton 161
war 13. 4, 54, 111, 178
warble 111
ward 13. 4, 109
warm 13. 4, 109, 178
warn 109
warp 13. 4, 109, 355
warrant 132
warrior 132
wart 109
Warwick 48. 9, 182
was 13. 4, 57, 132, 175, 335. 1, 372, 408
wash 13. 4, 132, 259
wasp 132, 243. 1
waste 178
watch 13. 4, 132
water 57, 94, 178
wave 69
wax 62, 132, 245, 379
way 11 n., 14. 1, 82. 2
we 16. 5, 71. 1, 175, 318
weak 72. 4
wealth 19. 2, 64
weapon 19. 2, 64, 206
wear 19. 7, 122, 357, 359
weary 19. 8, 120, 190
weather 64, 230
weave 17, 19. 1, 72. 5, 359
web 54, 64
wed 394. 3
wedge 64, 279
weed 20, 71. 3
weeds 'garments' 71. 6
week 20, 71. 8
weekday 173. 3
weep 71. 2, 388, 397
weevil 71. 8
weigh 11 n., 21. 1, 57, 82, 363, 373
weight 73. 7, 271
weird 117. 3
welcome 156
wend 394. 2
went 64, 411
wept 64
were 120, 175, 335. 1, 372, 408
wet (*v.*) 397
wether 237
wharf 111, 289. 1
what 132, 174, 284, 331, 332
wheat 72. 1, 284
wheel 71. 3
wheeze 255
when 64, 284
whence 17, 158, 256
where 16. 7, 57, 120, 284
whet 397
whether 237, 332
whey 11 n., 21. 1, 82, 82. 3
which 174, 275, 284, 331, 332
while 73. 1
whilst 228
whip 390
whirl 114. 1
whisper 243. 1
whistle 227
white 73. 1, 284
whither 230
who 34. 6, 48. 9, 75. 3, 174, 181, 284, 331, 332
whole 76. 1, 284
wholesome 156
whom 34. 6, 48. 9, 75. 3, 181, 284, 331, 332
whooping-cough 11 n.
whore 124, 284
whose 34. 6, 48. 9, 75. 3, 181, 257, 284, 331, 332
why 73. 2, 284, 332
wich-hazel 26
wicked 16. 2, 53, 157. 3
wicket 261
wide 73. 1
widow 65. 1, 171
width 65. 4
wield 31. 1, 71. 4
wife 17, 28. 4, 73. 1, 289. 1, 305
wild 73. 6, 186
wild-fowl 293
will 65. 1, 175, 183, 186, 412
win 65. 1, 351
Winchester 277
wind (*sb.*) 73. 6
wind (*v.*) 73. 6, 229, 353
windmill 73. 6
window 40. 9, 65. 1, 155, 171
windy 73. 6
wine 17, 73. 1, 198
wing 65. 3
winter 65. 1
wire 28. 5, 57, 123
wisdom 65. 4
wise 73. 1, 255, 308
wish 65. 5, 178, 259
wished 231
wit 65. 1, 400
witch 52, 274
with 236
wither 230
withstand 375
wo 38
woe 38, 76. 1
wolf 34. 3, 57, 133, 178, 215, 289. 1, 305
wolfish 220
woman 34. 3, 57, 133, 296
womb 34. 6, 75. 3, 211
women 65. 4, 157. 2
won 34. 2, 67. 1
wonder 67. 1, 195, 393
wont 67 n. 2
won't 103 n. 1, 187
woo 37. 1, 134. 2
wood 37. 3, 57, 133
wood-bine 233
woof 181
wool 133, 186
word 34. 7, 57, 117. 4, 178, 191
work 34. 7, 57, 117. 3, 117. 4, 261, 398
world 34. 7, 117. 4
worm 34. 7, 117. 3
worn 34. 5, 115, 125. 2
worry 67. 2
worse 34. 7, 117. 3, 311
worship 34. 7, 117. 3

worst 311
worsted 189
wort 117. 3
worth 34. 7, 117. 4
worthy 117. 3, 239
would 57, 175, 183, 187, 412
wound (*sb.*) 40. 6, 57, 134. 1
wound (*pp.*) 77. 4, 134. 1, 393
woven 34. 8, 76. 2
wrack 48. 9, 180
wrap 62, 180
wrath 54, 93. 1
wreak 72. 5, 363, 373
wreath 180, 289. 3
wrench 180, 277
wretch 48. 9, 180, 275
wretched 157. 3, 275
wright 11 n.
wring 351, 352
wrist 180
wristband 227, 244
write 11 n., 48. 9, 57, 73. 1, 180, 190, 336, 338, 339
writhe 340
written 65. 1, 157. 2, 198
wrong 34. 1, 48. 9, 63, 66. 2, 180, 190
wrongly 270
wrote 76. 1
wroth 93. 1
wrought 40. 4, 90, 398
wych-hazel 26

yacht 13. 4
yard 108, 184
yarn 108
ye 16. 5, 71. 1, 175, 317, 318
yea 72 n. 2
year 19. 8, 120, 184, 293
yearn 19. 5, 113, 184
yell 355
yellow 64, 171, 184
yelp 355
yeoman 75 n. 2
yes 135. 2, 184, 245
yesterday 135. 2, 184
yet 135. 2, 184
yew 23. 6, 86. 1
yield 17, 31. 1, 71. 4, 184, 355
yoke 76. 2, 184, 261
yolk 48. 7, 103. 3
yore 125. 1
Yorkshire 165, 173. 2
you 40. 6, 57, 77 n. 1, 317, 318
young 67. 1, 184
your 57, 326
yours 257, 328
yourselves 323
youth 40. 6, 57, 77 n. 1, 184, 235

zeal 19. 1, 72. 6, 249
zephyr 249
zeppelin 249
zero 249
zest 249
zinc 249
zone 249

AMAR SINGH COLLEGE,
Acc. No:
LIBRARY, SRINAGAR.